

CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd.  
Form 424B4  
March 22, 2012  
**Table of Contents**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)**  
**Registration No. 333-179556**

Prospectus

***6,660,000 shares***

## ***Ordinary shares***

This is the initial public offering of ordinary shares by Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. Caesarstone is selling 6,660,000 ordinary shares. The initial public offering price is \$11.00 per share.

Our ordinary shares have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol **CSTE** .

	<b>Per share</b>	<b>Total</b>
Initial public offering price	\$ 11.00	\$ 73,260,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ 0.715	\$ 4,761,900
Proceeds to Caesarstone, before expenses	\$ 10.285	\$ 68,498,100

Caesarstone has granted the underwriters an over-allotment option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to 999,000 additional ordinary shares at the initial public offering price.

**Investing in our ordinary shares involves a high degree of risk. See Risk factors beginning on page 14.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the ordinary shares to purchasers on March 27, 2012.

**J.P. Morgan**

**Barclays**

**Credit Suisse**

**Baird**

March 21, 2012

**Stifel Nicolaus Weisel**

**Table of Contents**

**Table of Contents**

**Table of Contents**

**Table of Contents****Table of contents**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Prospectus summary</u>	1
<u>Risk factors</u>	14
<u>Special note regarding forward-looking statements</u>	43
<u>Functional currency and exchange rate information</u>	44
<u>Use of proceeds</u>	45
<u>Dividend policy</u>	46
<u>Capitalization</u>	47
<u>Dilution</u>	49
<u>Selected consolidated financial and other data</u>	51
<u>Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</u>	57
<u>Business</u>	92
<u>Management</u>	113
<u>Principal shareholders</u>	138
<u>Certain relationships and related party transactions</u>	140
<u>Description of share capital</u>	150
<u>Shares eligible for future sale</u>	157
<u>Taxation and government programs</u>	159
<u>Underwriting</u>	172
<u>Legal matters</u>	179
<u>Experts</u>	179
<u>Enforceability of civil liabilities</u>	180
<u>Where you can find additional information</u>	182
<u>Index to consolidated financial statements</u>	F-1

Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide information different from that contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. When you make a decision about whether to invest in our ordinary shares, you should not rely upon any information other than the information in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor the sale of our ordinary shares means that information contained in this prospectus is correct after the date of this prospectus. This prospectus is not an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy these ordinary shares in any circumstances under which the offer or solicitation is unlawful.

Our functional currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS); however, our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. Our consolidated financial statements have been translated into U.S. dollars using the current rate method as follows: assets and liabilities are reflected using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date; revenues and expenses are reflected at the average exchange rate for the

## **Table of Contents**

relevant period; and equity accounts are reflected using the exchange rate at the relevant transaction date. All other balance sheet accounts are reflected using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date. Translation gains and losses are reported as a component of shareholders' equity. Other financial data appearing in this prospectus that are not included in our consolidated financial statements and that relate to transactions that occurred prior to December 31, 2011 are reflected using the exchange rate on the relevant transaction date. With respect to all future transactions, U.S. dollar translations of New Israeli Shekel amounts presented in this prospectus are translated at the rate of \$1.00 = NIS 3.821, the representative exchange rate published by the Bank of Israel as of December 30, 2011.

## **Market and industry data and forecasts**

This prospectus includes data, forecasts and information obtained from industry publications and surveys and other information available to us. Some data is also based on our good faith estimates, which are derived from management's knowledge of the industry and independent sources. Forecasts and other metrics included in this prospectus to describe the countertop industry are inherently uncertain and speculative in nature and actual results for any period may materially differ. We have not independently verified any of the data from third-party sources, nor have we ascertained the underlying assumptions relied upon therein. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding the industry data presented herein, estimates and forecasts involve uncertainties and risks and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the headings "Special note regarding forward-looking statements" and "Risk factors" in this prospectus. We believe our internal research is reliable, even though such research has not been verified by any independent sources. Unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, Freedonia Custom Research, Inc. ("Freedonia") is the source for third-party industry data and forecasts. The Freedonia Report, dated June 29, 2011, that we commissioned for this offering, represents data, research opinion or viewpoints developed on our behalf and does not constitute a specific guide to action. In preparing the Freedonia Report, Freedonia used various sources, including publicly available third-party financial statements; government statistical reports; press releases; industry magazines; and interviews with manufacturers of related products (including us), manufacturers of competitive products, distributors of related products, and government and trade associations. The Freedonia Report speaks as of its final publication date and not as of the date of this prospectus, and the opinions and forecasts expressed in the Freedonia Report are subject to change by Freedonia without notice. We have inquired of Freedonia, and been informed by Freedonia that as of the date of this prospectus, there has been no change in the Freedonia Report.

**Table of Contents**

## **Prospectus summary**

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including Risk factors and our consolidated financial statements and notes to those consolidated financial statements, before making an investment decision.*

### **Caesarstone overview**

We are a leading manufacturer of high quality engineered quartz surfaces sold under our premium Caesarstone brand. Although the use of quartz is relatively new, it is the fastest growing material in the countertop industry and continues to take market share from other materials, such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Between 1999 and 2010, global engineered quartz sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 16.4% compared to a 4.4% compound annual growth rate in total global countertop sales to end-consumers during the same period. We believe that our strong brand awareness, leading market position, broad and innovative product offering and comprehensive market support provide us with substantial competitive advantages.

Founded in 1987, Caesarstone is a pioneer in the engineered quartz surfaces industry. Our products consist of engineered quartz slabs that are currently sold in 42 countries through a combination of direct sales in certain markets and indirectly through a network of independent distributors in other markets. In 2011, we acquired our former U.S. distributor and now generate the substantial majority of our revenues in the United States from direct distribution of our products. Our products are primarily used as kitchen countertops in the renovation and remodeling end markets. Other applications include vanity tops, wall panels, back splashes, floor tiles, stairs and other interior surfaces that are used in a variety of residential and non-residential applications. Our products' hardness, as well as their non-porous characteristics, offer superior scratch, stain and heat resistance, making them extremely durable and ideal for kitchen and other applications relative to competing products such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Through our innovative design and manufacturing processes we are able to offer a wide variety of colors, styles, designs and textures.

From 2005 to 2007, our revenue grew at a compound annual growth rate of 37.9%, and during the more challenging global economic environment from 2007 to 2011, at a compound annual growth rate of 18.7%. In 2011, we generated revenue of \$259.7 million, net income attributable to controlling interest of \$29.1 million, adjusted EBITDA of \$58.8 million and adjusted net income of \$34.8 million. See Summary consolidated financial and other data for a description of how we define adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income and reconciliations of net income to adjusted EBITDA and net income attributable to controlling interest to adjusted net income. In 2011, our three largest markets, Australia, the United States and Israel, accounted for 34.0%, 23.0% and 14.9% of our total revenue, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Industry overview**

The global countertop industry generated \$68.0 billion in sales to end-consumers in 2010 based on average installed price, which includes installation and other related costs. Sales to end-consumers include sales to the end-consumers of countertops as opposed to sales at the wholesale level from manufacturers to fabricators and/or distributors. The largest countertop markets by sales are Asia Pacific, Western Europe and North America, each with sales to end-consumers of between \$16.2 billion and \$17.6 billion in 2010. Laminate accounted for the largest portion of global countertop sales by volume in 2010, followed by manufactured solid surfaces and granite. Countertops have both residential and non-residential applications. We believe they are primarily installed in residential kitchens and bathrooms in new construction and home renovation and remodeling projects. In 2010, the majority of countertops were used in residential applications.

The strength, durability and appearance of engineered quartz, as well as the low maintenance it requires, make it ideal for kitchen and bathroom applications, as well as for other applications such as floors, sinks, stairs and walls. In July 2011, quartz received the highest overall score among countertop materials from Consumer Reports Magazine, a leading provider of third-party consumer product reviews, based on performance in several tests, including resistance to staining, heat, cutting and abrasions, as well as price. Between 1999 and 2010, global engineered quartz sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 16.4%. In comparison, global countertop sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 4.4% during the same period. As of 2010, engineered quartz had penetrated only 4.3% of the global countertop market by volume and is in the early stages of penetration in most markets compared to other countertop materials, such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Engineered quartz penetration of the global countertop market by sales increased from 2% in 1999 to 7% in 2010. We believe that growth in the engineered quartz surfaces market is being driven by increasing awareness of the material's superior quality and characteristics.

Current penetration of engineered quartz surfaces by geographic region varies considerably. For example, in the United States, which accounted for 20% of global countertop sales to end-consumers in 2010, engineered quartz surfaces have penetrated approximately 5% of the countertop market by volume. In certain markets, including Australia and Israel, engineered quartz surfaces have already significantly penetrated the market and represented 32% and 82% of the total countertop market by volume in these countries in 2010, respectively. These levels highlight the penetration opportunity available to engineered quartz.

The engineered quartz surface manufacturing industry is highly fragmented. Engineered quartz surface manufacturers usually sell quartz slabs to a network of distributors that resell primarily to fabricators. Typically, fabricators are hired by contractors, developers and end-consumers to install the slabs at a project site. The engineered quartz surfaces manufacturing industry is characterized by limited vertical integration with few manufacturers controlling their own distribution or pursuing a global brand strategy.

Demand for countertops is primarily driven by the renovation and remodeling of existing homes and the construction of new homes, which are affected by changes in national and local economic conditions, demographics and unemployment levels. Despite the recent economic downturn, we believe that the home building and renovation and remodeling market will



## **Table of Contents**

recover and drive long-term demand for countertops. We also believe that rising incomes in developing areas such as China and Latin America will contribute to growing long-term demand for countertops.

## **Competitive strengths**

Our competitive strengths include:

*Global market leader in the high growth engineered quartz surfaces market.* In 1987, we introduced the first engineered quartz surface to the countertop marketplace. We have grown to become the largest provider of engineered quartz surfaces for countertops in Australia, Canada, Israel, France and South Africa, and have significant market share in the United States and Singapore. Our products accounted for approximately 13% of global engineered quartz sales by volume in 2010. As a leading global manufacturer, we believe that we are well positioned to benefit from attractive growth and substantial penetration opportunities in the engineered quartz countertop segment.

*Premium global brand with superior product characteristics.* We have invested considerable resources to position Caesarstone as a premium brand and our products as the ultimate surface within the global countertop market. We developed our premium brand through our product's innovative designs, aesthetics, quality and strength. By regularly offering new designs and frequently being the first to introduce them to the marketplace, we have fostered our brand image as a leading design innovator in the global engineered quartz surfaces industry. The installation of a Caesarstone surface is often viewed as a statement about the quality of an entire kitchen or home, thereby adding value beyond the Caesarstone surface itself.

*Proven ability to enter, develop and lead markets.* We have a proven track-record of achieving leading positions in our key markets, Australia, the United States, Israel and Canada, and entering new markets. We have accelerated the penetration and growth of Caesarstone products by specifically targeting markets with an existing demand for stone products with stone installation capabilities. We are implementing our business model in key growth markets, including the United States and Canada. We have a successful track record of penetrating our markets. For example, when we entered the Australian market in 1998 engineered quartz surfaces represented a de minimis share of the overall countertop market. We have helped increase engineered quartz surfaces to approximately 32% of the Australian countertop market by volume and achieved a 59% share by volume of the Australian engineered quartz market in 2010.

*Strong global distribution platform.* We have developed a strong global distribution platform in 42 countries worldwide. Our sales strategy is tailored to the dynamics of each market in which we operate. In select markets, we have pursued a third-party distribution strategy to accelerate our entry into, and penetration of, multiple markets more rapidly. As a result of our investments in our distribution platform and our success in penetrating markets, we have a significant number of product displays globally, including displays at over 8,000 locations in the United States. We believe that our market infrastructure and significant experience are difficult for competitors to replicate.

## **Table of Contents**

*Superior manufacturing capabilities.* With 25 years of manufacturing experience, we have established our position as a leading manufacturer recognized for quality, innovation and design. We have customized our manufacturing processes in order to maximize the consistency, durability, flexibility and crack resistance of our products, while increasing the efficiency of our production lines. Together with our research and development capabilities, our manufacturing expertise has enabled us to develop a number of aesthetically distinct product collections.

*Attractive financial profile.* We have enjoyed strong growth metrics, margins and free cash flow as a result of our proven business model, the success of our Caesarstone branded products, attractive market dynamics for quartz surfaces, our diverse geographic presence and our efficient manufacturing facilities. Despite the challenging global economic conditions, our revenues grew at a compound annual growth rate of 18.7% from 2007 to 2011. According to Freedonia, the global countertop market remained flat from 2007 to 2010. From 2007 to 2011, our gross profit margins grew from 27.4% to 40.2%, adjusted EBITDA margins grew from 18.4% to 22.6% and adjusted net income margins grew from 9.2% to 13.4%. We attribute this sales and margin growth to the acquisition of the business of our former Australian and U.S. distributors, and our transition to direct distribution in Canada, our penetration of new markets, increasing operational efficiencies and a change in our product mix. While our margins are subject to short-term pressure due to recent raw material price increases, we believe we have an attractive long-term financial profile.

*Experienced management team.* Our senior management has extensive experience in manufacturing and global product branding and has an average of 18 years of executive management experience. In addition to substantial operational, marketing and research and development experience, many of our senior executives, including our Chief Executive Officer, Yosef Shiran, have significant experience leading public companies with a global presence.

## **Our strategy**

We intend to pursue the following strategies in order to enhance our product brand and market share, build economies of scale in our business, and grow our revenues and net income:

*Expand awareness of our premium brand.* We intend to continue to strengthen our brand primarily through continued investment in product innovation supported by strong research and development initiatives, marketing activities and the establishment of long-term relationships with distribution partners around the world. Since 2003, we have launched multiple new product collections, including Concetto, Motivo and Supremo, in order to further enhance the profile of our brand and expand our product line within the high end consumer segment. We intend to continue developing engineered quartz surfaces with new and innovative characteristics related to color, design, texture and thickness as well as promoting other applications for our products, such as high-end flooring and bathroom wall cladding.

*Focus on key markets.* We believe that a significant portion of our future growth will come from continued penetration in our key growth markets, particularly the United States and Canada, which together accounted for 34.4% of our total sales in 2011 and which we have prioritized as key growth markets. We are considering expanding our direct distribution coverage to the remaining regions of the United States. We also intend to continue focusing on Australia, our largest market, which accounted for 34.0% of our total sales in 2011. In 2010,

## **Table of Contents**

engineered quartz countertops represented 32%, 9% and 5% of the overall countertop market by volume in Australia, Canada and the United States, respectively. We believe that we are a leader in these markets with approximately 59%, 29% and 14% market share based on volume in 2010, respectively. We believe the penetration rates of engineered quartz in these key growth markets and our market share in the United States and Canada can reach considerably higher levels in the future.

*Expand our global presence.* We currently distribute our products in 42 countries worldwide. In addition to our key existing markets of Australia, the United States, Israel and Canada we plan to continue to further penetrate existing markets where we have already developed a presence. We have also identified new markets for future growth that meet our criteria, which may include an existing demand for stone products supported by stone installation capabilities, strong economic growth rates and a high gross domestic product per capita. We intend to continue to invest in educating end-consumers on the benefits of engineered quartz surfaces and strengthening the Caesarstone brand to support our growth.

*Pursue selective acquisitions.* Given the highly fragmented nature of the global engineered quartz surfaces market, we intend to continue to evaluate strategic acquisitions. For example, we may seek to acquire manufacturers, raw material suppliers or third-party distributors. As demonstrated by the acquisition of the business of our former Australian distributor in 2008, the business combination with our Eastern Canada distributor in 2010, the acquisition of the business of our former Western Canada distributor, the acquisition of the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor and the acquisition of the business of our former Singaporean distributor in 2011, there may be an advantage to us obtaining control over the distribution of our products in existing markets. Acquiring a distributor gives us a higher degree of control over sales operations, which may enable us to accelerate penetration of our products and increase our growth and margin profile. These acquisitions could also extend our existing sales channels, help us accelerate our global expansion, increase our market share or give us access to new products or technologies as a platform for growth.

## **Risk factors**

Investing in our ordinary shares involves risks. You should carefully consider the risks described in **Risk factors** before making a decision to invest in our ordinary shares. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations would likely be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our ordinary shares would likely decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The following is a summary of some of the principal risks we face:

Downturns in the home renovation and remodeling and new residential construction sectors or the economy generally and a lack of availability of consumer credit could adversely impact end-consumers and lower demand for our products, which in turn could cause our revenues and net income to decrease.

Our revenues are subject to significant geographic concentration and any disruption to sales within one of our key existing markets could materially and adversely impact our results of operations and prospects.

## **Table of Contents**

We face intense competition and competitive pressures, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in the prices of our raw materials, particularly polyester and other polymer resins and pigments, have increased our costs and decreased our margins and net income in the past and may do so again in the future.

We have experienced quarterly fluctuations in revenues and net income as a result of seasonal factors and building construction cycles which are hard to predict with certainty. We expect that such quarterly fluctuations will increase in the future as we shift to selling through direct channels, which may increase the volatility of our share price and cause declines in our share price.

Silicosis claims and other legal proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our results of operations may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates and we may not have adequately hedged against them.

We may encounter delays in manufacturing if we are required to change the suppliers for the quartz used in the production of our products.

## **Our principal shareholders**

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is a communal society located in Israel that was established in 1940 and founded our company in 1987. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam beneficially owns 70.1% of our outstanding shares. Affiliates of Tene Investment Funds, an Israeli private equity firm ( Tene ), invested in our company in 2006 and beneficially own 29.9% of our outstanding shares.

Following the completion of this offering, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will beneficially own approximately 56.1% of our outstanding ordinary shares, or 54.5% if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, and Tene will beneficially own approximately 24.0% of our outstanding ordinary shares, or 23.3% if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full.

## **Corporate information**

Our principal executive offices are located at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, MP Menashe, Israel and our telephone number is +972 (4) 636-4555. Our website address is [www.caesarstone.com](http://www.caesarstone.com). The information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

Throughout this prospectus, we refer to various trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in our business. Caesarstone® is one of our registered trademarks. Supremo is one of our trademarks. We also have several other registered trademarks, service marks and pending applications relating to our products. Other trademarks and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders.

In this prospectus, the terms Caesarstone, we, us, our and the company refer to Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

## The offering

**Ordinary shares offered by us** 6,660,000 shares

**Ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering** 33,366,250 shares

**Use of proceeds**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, of approximately \$65.4 million from the sale by us of ordinary shares in this offering.

We intend to use \$25.6 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay a special dividend to our existing shareholders immediately following the closing of this offering. See Dividend policy.

We intend to use \$6.5 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay the balance of the acquisition price for the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, in which we acquired a 25% interest in January 2007. We acquired the remaining interest in May 2011 and the balance of the purchase price is payable following the closing of this offering.

We may use a portion of the net proceeds to expand our production capacity during the next one to two years. We estimate that an additional production line would require an investment of approximately \$30 million. We may choose to expand our production capacity by several means, including an acquisition, and the funds required may be greater or less.

We intend to use the balance of the net proceeds of this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use all or a portion of the remaining net proceeds to acquire or invest in complementary companies, products or technologies. We are not currently a party to, or involved with, discussions regarding any other material acquisition that is probable, although we routinely engage in discussions with distributors and suppliers regarding potential acquisitions.

**Table of Contents**

**Dividend policy**

We do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares until at least one year following this offering. After that time, payments of dividends may be made from time to time, based on the recommendation of our board of directors, after taking into account legal limitations and contractual limitations under our credit agreements, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

In addition to the special dividend described above, we also intend to pay to our preferred shareholders an additional dividend of \$0.8 million prior to the closing of this offering. Investors in this offering will not receive any portion of the foregoing dividends to our existing shareholders.

See Dividend policy.

**Risk factors**

See Risk factors and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares.

**Nasdaq Global Select Market  
symbol**

CSTE

The number of ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering excludes 2,375,000 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plan. This amount includes options to purchase 1,461,442 of our ordinary shares that we granted to our key employees, including our executive officers, immediately following the pricing of this offering with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will further adjust the amount so that it represents 4.38% of our ordinary shares outstanding following the exercise of the over-allotment option.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus:

reflects the conversion of all outstanding preferred shares into 7,141,250 ordinary shares, which will occur automatically immediately prior to the closing of this offering;

assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional 999,000 ordinary shares from us to cover over-allotments; and

gives effect to a share dividend of nine ordinary shares for every one outstanding ordinary share and preferred share distributed on February 27, 2012, immediately followed by a one-for-25 share split of our ordinary shares and preferred shares (with an overall effect of a one-for-250 share split and resulting par value per ordinary and preferred share of NIS 0.04).

Table of Contents

## **Summary consolidated financial and other data**

The following tables set forth our summary consolidated financial and other data. You should read the following summary consolidated financial and other data in conjunction with Selected consolidated financial and other data, Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Historical results are not indicative of the results to be expected in the future.

The summary consolidated statements of income data for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2011 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our functional currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS); however, our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. As a result, our financial statements have been translated into U.S. dollars using the current rate method. Under the current rate method, assets and liabilities are translated using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates prevailing during the fiscal year or other applicable period. Equity accounts are translated using the historical exchange rate at the relevant transaction date. All other balance sheet accounts are translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Gains and losses resulting from the translation of financial statements are reported as a component of shareholders' equity.

**Table of Contents**

(in thousands, except dividends declared and per share data)	2009	Year Ended December 31,	
		2010	2011
<b>Consolidated Income Statement Data:</b>			
Revenues	\$ 162,634	\$ 198,791	\$ 259,671
Cost of revenues	108,853	120,503	155,377
Gross profit	53,781	78,288	104,294
Operating expenses:			
Research and development, net(1)	1,964	2,273	2,487
Marketing and selling	12,960	16,048	34,043
General and administrative	18,729	20,896	30,018
Total operating expenses	33,653	39,217	66,548
Operating income	20,128	39,071	37,746
Finance expenses, net	8,693	2,370	4,775
Income before taxes on income	11,435	36,701	32,971
Taxes on income	3,752	7,399	3,600
Income after taxes on income	7,683	29,302	29,371
Equity in losses of affiliate(2)	293	296	67
Net income	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest		348	252
Net income attributable to controlling interest	7,390	28,658	29,052
Dividend attributable to preferred shareholders	\$ (2,337)	\$ (8,312)	\$ (8,376)
Net income attributable to the Company's ordinary shareholders	\$ 5,053	\$ 20,346	\$ 20,676
Basic and diluted net income per ordinary share	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.04	\$ 1.06
Weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted income per ordinary share	19,565	19,565	19,565
Dividends declared per share:			
Shekels	NIS 1.42	NIS 2.32	NIS 0.50
Dollars	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.14

(in thousands)	Actual	As of December 31, 2011	
		Pro Forma(3)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(4)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,950	\$	\$ 42,531
Working capital(5)	28,592	2,192	66,006
Total assets	246,317	234,367	275,552
Total debt	23,632	38,082	23,632
Total liabilities	103,661	118,111	95,482



Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Redeemable non-controlling interest	6,205	6,205	6,205
Shareholders' equity	136,451	110,051	173,865

**Table of Contents**

(in thousands)	2009	Year Ended December 31,	
		2010	2011
<b>Consolidated Cash Flow Data:</b>			
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 42,066	\$ 46,649	\$ 28,224
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	635	(5,920)	(27,367)
Net cash used in financing activities	(26,970)	(20,969)	(31,833)
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>			
Adjusted EBITDA(6)	\$ 34,397	\$ 50,489	\$ 58,774
Adjusted net income(6)	16,013	29,763	34,765
Capital expenditures	4,765	5,486	8,785
Depreciation and amortization	9,497	10,034	14,615

- (1) Research and development expenses are presented net of grants that we receive from the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the State of Israel.
- (2) Reflects our proportionate share of the net loss of our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, in which we acquired a 25% equity interest on January 29, 2007. We accounted for our investment using the equity method. In 2011, the amount represents a loss through May 18, 2011, the date on which we acquired the remaining 75% equity interest in Caesarstone USA and began to consolidate its results of operations.
- (3) Pro forma gives effect to the payment of a special dividend to our existing shareholders of \$25.6 million immediately following the closing of this offering and an additional dividend to our preferred shareholders of \$0.8 million that we intend to pay prior to the closing of this offering.
- (4) Pro forma as adjusted additionally gives effect to (i) our receipt of the net proceeds from the sale by us of 6,660,000 ordinary shares in this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and the application of such proceeds as described in Use of proceeds, (ii) the payment of \$1.3 million to our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the automatic exercise upon the closing of this offering of his right to receive payment with respect to the increase in value of 175,000 of our shares granted to him in January 2009 based on the increase in value of our company at the date of this offering (see Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations Equity incentive plan Grant of stock options to chief executive officer ) and (iii) the payment of \$1.7 million to certain of our employees and \$0.25 million to our Chairman for their contribution to our success. Pro forma as adjusted does not reflect the receipt of \$11.4 million from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in connection with the anticipated sale and leaseback of our facilities in the Bar-Lev Industrial Park, which we expect to occur following the closing of this offering subject to receipt of approvals from certain Israeli governmental authorities (see Certain relationships and related party transactions Relationship and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land purchase agreement and leaseback ). The adjustments to our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents are calculated as follows (in thousands):

<b>Net Proceeds:</b>	
Gross company proceeds	\$ 73,260
Less underwriting discounts and commissions	4,762
Less estimated offering expenses(a)	1,754
	\$ 66,744
<b>Use of Proceeds:</b>	
Less dividend to existing shareholders	\$ 26,400
Less payment to Caesarstone USA for the remaining balance of the acquisition price(b)	6,500
	\$ 33,844
<b>Additional Reductions in Cash and Cash Equivalents:</b>	
Less payment to the Chief Executive Officer in connection with the increase in value of 175,000 of the Company's shares granted to him in January 2009(c)	\$ 1,313
Less payment of bonus to our employees and our former Chairman	1,950

- (a) While offering expenses are estimated to total \$3,100, \$1,346 of such expenses were pre-paid through December 31 2011.
  - (b) \$6,242 of the payment to Caesarstone USA for the remaining balance of the acquisition price was accrued in our accounts payable balance as of December 31, 2011.
  - (c) \$1,937 of the payment to our Chief Executive Officer was accrued in our accounts payable balance as of December 31, 2011.
- (5) Working capital is defined as total current assets minus total current liabilities.

**Table of Contents**

- (6) The following tables reconcile net income to adjusted EBITDA and net income attributable to controlling interest to adjusted net income for the periods presented and are unaudited:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income to Adjusted EBITDA:</b>			
Net income	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Finance expenses, net	8,693	2,370	4,775
Taxes on income	3,752	7,399	3,600
Depreciation and amortization	9,497	10,034	14,615
Equity in losses of affiliate, net(a).	293	296	67
Excess cost of acquired inventory(b) .			4,021
Litigation gain(c).			(1,783)
Microgil loan and inventory write down(d) .			2,916
Share-based compensation expense(e).	4,772	1,384	1,259
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 34,397	\$ 50,489	\$ 58,774

- (a) Consists of our portion of the results of operations of Caesarstone USA prior to its acquisition by us in May 2011.
- (b) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.
- (c) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (d) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd. ( Microgil ), our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (e) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income Attributable to Controlling Interest to Adjusted Net Income:</b>			
Net income attributable to controlling interest	\$ 7,390	\$ 28,658	\$ 29,052
Tene option revaluation(a) .	8,062		
Excess cost of acquired inventory(b) .			4,021
Litigation gain(c).			(1,783)
Microgil loan and inventory write down(d) .			2,916
Share-based compensation expense(e).	4,772	1,384	1,259
Total adjustments before tax	12,834	1,384	6,413
Less tax on above adjustments(f)	4,211	279	700

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Total adjustments after tax	8,623	1,105	5,713
Adjusted net income	\$ 16,013	\$ 29,763	\$ 34,765

- (a) Represents the change in the fair value of an option to purchase preferred shares representing 5% of our share capital that we granted to Tene in December 2006. See Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations Application of critical accounting policies and estimates Fair value measurements.

---

**Table of Contents**

- (b) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.
- (c) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (d) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (e) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (f) Tax adjustments reflect the increase in taxes on income that would have been reflected in our consolidated income statement for the applicable period if the adjustments set forth in the table were not applied in computing net income. The tax effect is based on effective tax rate for each relevant year.

Adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are metrics used by management to measure operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA represents net income excluding finance expenses, net, taxes on income, depreciation and amortization, equity in losses of affiliate, net, share-based compensation expenses and other unusual income or expenses. Adjusted net income represents net income attributable to controlling interest excluding share-based compensation expenses and other unusual income or expenses, plus adjustment for the related tax impact. We present adjusted EBITDA as a supplemental performance measure because we believe it facilitates operating performance comparisons from period to period and company to company by backing out potential differences caused by variations in capital structures (affecting interest expenses, net), changes in foreign exchange rates that impact financial asset and liabilities denominated in currencies other than our functional currency (affecting finance expenses, net), tax positions (such as the impact on periods or companies of changes in effective tax rates) and the age and book depreciation of fixed assets (affecting relative depreciation expense). Adjusted EBITDA also excludes equity in losses of affiliate, net, because we believe it is helpful to view the performance of our business excluding the impact of our U.S. distributor, which we did not control, and because our share of the net income (loss) of the U.S. distributor includes items that have otherwise been excluded from adjusted EBITDA (such as finance expenses, net, tax on income and depreciation and amortization). In addition, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income exclude the non-cash impact of share-based compensation and a number of unusual items that we do not believe reflect the underlying performance of our business. Because adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income facilitate internal comparisons of operating performance on a more consistent basis, we also use adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income in measuring our performance relative to that of our competitors. Adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are not measures of our financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as alternatives to net income, operating income or any other performance measures derived in accordance with GAAP or as alternatives to cash flow from operating activities as measures of our profitability or liquidity. We understand that although adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are frequently used by securities analysts, lenders and others in their evaluation of companies, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation, or as substitutes for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income do not reflect our cash expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

although depreciation is a non-cash charge, the assets being depreciated will often have to be replaced in the future, and adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and

other companies in our industry may calculate adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income differently than we do, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.



**Table of Contents**

## **Risk factors**

*This offering and an investment in our ordinary shares involve a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks described below and all other information contained in this prospectus, before you decide to buy our ordinary shares. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our ordinary shares would likely decline and you might lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks related to our business and our industry**

*Downturns in the home renovation and remodeling and new residential construction sectors or the economy generally and a lack of availability of consumer credit could adversely impact end-consumers and lower demand for our products, which in turn could cause our revenues and net income to decrease.*

Our products are primarily used as countertops in residential kitchens and are mostly sold into the home renovation and remodeling end markets. As a result, our sales depend significantly on home renovation and remodeling spending, as well as new residential construction spending, and to a lesser degree, on non-residential construction spending. Spending in each of these sectors declined significantly in 2009 compared to 2008 in most of the markets in which we operate and, in 2010 and 2011, many of these markets, including the United States and Europe, did not recover or recovered only to a small degree. Spending on home renovation and remodeling and new residential construction depends significantly on the availability of consumer credit, as well as other factors such as interest rates, consumer confidence, government programs and unemployment. Any of these factors could result in a tightening of lending standards by financial institutions and reduce the ability of consumers to finance renovation and remodeling expenditures or home purchases. Consumers' ability to access financing varies across our operating markets. Declining home values, increased home foreclosures and tightening of credit standards by lending institutions in certain markets have negatively impacted the home renovation and remodeling and the new residential construction sectors in several of our key existing markets since 2008. The European and the U.S. economies continue to be significantly impacted today. If these trends continue, we may be unable to grow our business and our revenues and net income may be adversely affected.

*Our revenues are subject to significant geographic concentration and any disruption to sales within one of our key existing markets could materially and adversely impact our results of operations and prospects.*

Our sales are currently subject to significant geographic concentration. In 2011, sales in Australia accounted for 34.0% of our revenues, sales in the United States accounted for 23.0% of our revenues and sales in Israel accounted for 14.9% of our revenues. Our operations depend significantly upon general economic and other conditions in these countries. Each country has different characteristics and our results of operations could be adversely impacted by a range of factors, including local competitive changes, changes in consumers' quartz surface or countertop preferences, and regulatory changes that specifically impact these markets. A downturn in levels of home renovation and remodeling or new residential construction spending in Australia, the United States or Israel, in particular, could adversely affect our revenues and net income. In Australia, our largest market, the renovation and remodeling market accounted for



## **Table of Contents**

approximately 48% of our total sales in this country in 2010. General economic conditions and our sales in Australia could be adversely impacted by an increase in imports from Asian manufacturers into Australia, future increases in interest rates placing pressure on the affordability of home renovation and remodeling and new residential construction projects, and the strength of the Australian dollar making lower priced and lower quality imported goods more competitive than our products, which may not be offset by any increased profitability we may experience from a stronger Australian dollar. In the United States, our second largest market, consumers are continuing to experience difficulty in securing financing for home renovation and remodeling projects and the purchase of new homes. According to CoreLogic, a provider of consumer, financial and property information, it is estimated that as of the end of the third quarter of 2011, 22.1% of all U.S. residential properties with mortgages were underwater, meaning that the home is worth less than the amount owed by the homeowner on the mortgage. This could result in a disincentive to invest in renovation and remodeling projects in such homes. Although we face different challenges and risks in each of these markets, due to the existence of a high level of geographic concentration, should an adverse event occur in any of these jurisdictions, our results of operations and prospects could be impacted disproportionately.

***We face intense competition and competitive pressures, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

Our quartz surface products compete with a number of other surface materials such as granite, laminate, marble, manufactured solid surface, concrete, stainless steel and wood. We compete with these surface materials and other quartz surfaces on a range of factors, including brand awareness, product quality, new product development and time to market, pricing, customer service and breadth of product offerings. Since we seek to position our products as a premium alternative to other surface materials and other quartz surfaces, the perception among end-consumers of the quality of our products is a key competitive differentiator. Our revenues and net income may be adversely affected if manufacturers of other surface materials or other quartz manufacturers successfully brand their products as premium products or consumers place less value on premium branded quartz surfaces. In addition, changes in any of these competitive factors may be sufficient to cause a distributor to change manufacturers, which would harm our sales in that jurisdiction.

The manufacturers of other surface products consist of a number of regional and global competitors. The quartz surface market is highly fragmented and is also comprised of a number of regional and global competitors. Large multinational companies have also invested in quartz surface production capabilities. We believe that we are likely to encounter strong competition from these multinational companies and other larger manufacturers as a result of consolidation in the industry in the future. Such consolidation is likely to occur as a result of the economies of scale associated with quartz manufacturing that are becoming important to remain competitive in an increasingly global quartz surface market and will be increasingly important as the quartz market matures in the future.

The number of our direct competitors and the intensity of competition may increase as we expand into other markets or applications, or as other companies expand into our operating markets or applications. Some of our competitors may be able to adapt to changes in consumer preferences and demand more quickly, devote greater resources to design innovation and establishing brand recognition, manufacture more versatile slab sizes, implement processes to

## **Table of Contents**

lower costs, acquire complementary businesses, such as raw material suppliers, and expand more rapidly or adopt more aggressive pricing policies than we can. Competitors may have incorporated or may in the future incorporate more advanced technology in their manufacturing processes, including more advanced automation techniques. A number of our competitors have greater financial and capital resources than we do and continue to invest heavily to achieve increased production efficiencies and brand recognition. Competitors may also be in a better position to access emerging sales channels in various markets. Our inability to meet these challenges could result in a loss of distributors, customers, end-consumers and/or market share, and pricing pressures caused by such competition could reduce the sales of our products, our revenues and margins thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We face competition from providers of quartz surfaces that set prices considerably lower than the prices of our premium products, which could adversely impact our sales and margins.***

We have invested considerable resources to position our quartz surface products as premium branded products. Due to our products' high quality and positioning, we generally set our prices at a higher level than alternate surfaces and quartz surfaces provided by other manufacturers. We face competition in several markets, particularly in Australia and the United States, primarily from manufacturers located in the Asia-Pacific region that market quartz surface products at lower price points. Manufacturers in China, Vietnam and other countries in the Asia-Pacific region frequently benefit from labor and energy costs that are significantly lower than our costs and enable them to price their products lower than our products. Under these circumstances, we can face direct competition that significantly undercuts the prices that we are able to charge and that we seek to charge our distributors, as well as the prices that our distributors and stonemasons are able to charge consumers. Even if we seek to lower the prices that we charge for our products in certain markets, we may be unable to achieve the same labor and energy costs in order to maintain current margins on our products. Some of these competitors have developed know-how and technical capabilities to manufacture products similar to our products and other competitors may do so in the future. We have also experienced instances, particularly in Australia, of our competitors marketing products with similar appearances and similar model names to some of our products. Competition of this nature may increase in the markets in which we operate and may develop in new markets. Even if these competitors are unable to compete with us in all markets in which we sell, the introduction of similar products may result in lowering or eliminating the value that distributors and end-consumers place on our premium brand and products. Such competition or change in perception could result in significantly lower sales and reduced profit margins.

***Changes in the prices of our raw materials, particularly polyester and other polymer resins and pigments, have increased our costs and decreased our margins and net income in the past and may increase our costs and decrease our margins in the future.***

Polyester and other polymer resins, which act as a binding agent in our products, accounted for approximately 42% of our raw material costs in 2011. Accordingly, our cost of sales and overall results of operations are impacted significantly by fluctuations in resin prices. For example, if the price of polyester and other polymer resins was to rise by 10%, and we were not able to pass along any of such increase to our customers or achieve other offsetting savings, we would experience a decrease of approximately 1.3% in our gross profit margin. The cost of polyester and other polymer resins is a function of, among other things, manufacturing capacity, demand

## **Table of Contents**

and the price of crude oil. The cost of polyester and other polymer resins has fluctuated significantly over the past two years. We do not have long-term supply contracts with our suppliers of polyester and other polymer resins. We generally purchase polyester and other polymer resins on a quarterly basis and have found that increases in their prices are difficult to pass on to our customers. The cost of these resins has risen significantly since December 2009. During 2010, polyester prices increased by 33%, and, even though prices decreased overall by 1.3% in 2011, our average cost of polyester in 2011 increased by approximately 18%. In the past, we managed to offset a portion of these cost increases through advance purchase orders up to one quarter ahead. However, manufacturers are currently unwilling to agree to preset prices for periods longer than one or two months. These increases adversely impacted our margins in 2011. Any such further increases in polyester prices may adversely impact our margins and net income.

Pigments are also used to manufacture our quartz surface products. Although pigments account for a significantly lower percentage of our raw material costs than polyester and other polymer resins, fluctuations in pigments prices may also adversely impact our margins and net income. For example, the price of titanium dioxide, our principal white pigmentation agent increased by 38% during 2010. Such increases began to impact our margins in 2011. In 2011, titanium dioxide prices increased by an additional 42%, and currently, we anticipate further increases in the future due to an ongoing supply shortage, which may impact our margins. If the price of titanium dioxide were to increase by 10% and we were unable to pass along such increase to our customers or achieve other offsetting savings, we estimate that we would experience a decrease of approximately 0.3% in our margins.

***We have experienced quarterly fluctuations in revenues and net income as a result of seasonal factors and building construction cycles which are hard to predict with certainty. We expect that such quarterly fluctuations will increase in the future as we shift to selling through direct channels, which may increase the volatility of our share price and cause declines in our share price.***

Our results of operations are impacted by seasonal factors, including construction and renovation cycles. We believe that the third quarter of the year exhibits higher sales volumes than other quarters because demand for quartz surface products is generally higher during the summer months in the northern hemisphere when the weather is more favorable for new construction and renovation projects, as well as the impact of efforts to complete such projects before the beginning of the new school year. Conversely, the first quarter is impacted by a slowdown in new construction and renovation projects during the winter months as a result of adverse weather conditions in the northern hemisphere, and, depending on the date of the spring holiday in Israel in a particular year, the first or second quarter is impacted by a reduction in sales in Israel due to such holiday. Similarly, sales during the first quarter in Australia are negatively impacted by fewer construction and renovation projects due to public holidays. In the third quarter of 2010, we generated 10.3% more revenues than the average revenue generated in the first and second quarters of 2010. In the third quarter of 2011, we generated 22.2% more revenue than in the first quarter of 2011, excluding the impact of the Caesarstone USA acquisition. Our adjusted EBITDA was 29.8% higher in the third quarter of 2011 than in the first quarter of 2011, excluding the impact of the Caesarstone USA acquisition.

We expect that seasonal factors will have a greater impact on our revenue, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income in the future due to our recent shift to direct distribution in the United States and Canada, and as we continue to increase direct distribution as a percentage of our total revenues in the future. This is because we generate higher average selling prices in the markets

## **Table of Contents**

in which we have direct distribution channels and, therefore, our revenues are more greatly impacted by changes in demand in these markets. Direct sales accounted for 59.4% of our total sales for the year ended December 31, 2010 and 86.8% of our total sales in the second half 2011, after our shift to direct distribution in the United States and Western Canada. At the same time, our fixed costs have also increased as a result of our shift to direct distribution and, therefore, the impact of seasonal fluctuations in our revenues on our profit margins, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income will likely be magnified in future periods. In addition, adverse weather in a particular quarter or a prolonged winter period could further impact our quarterly results. Our future results of operations may experience substantial fluctuations from period to period as a consequence of these factors. Increased or unexpected quarterly fluctuations in our results of operations may increase the volatility of our share price and cause declines in our share price even if they do not reflect a change in the overall performance of our business.

***We recently acquired our U.S. distributor and formed a joint venture in Canada to distribute our products, and may face challenges as we integrate these entities and implement our sales strategies in these markets. In addition, as a result of these changes, our historical results may not be indicative of our future results.***

Our direct markets historically included Australia and Israel, while our indirect markets included, among others, Canada and the United States. In October 2010, we began to distribute our products exclusively in Eastern Canada through a joint venture in which we own a 55% interest. In May 2011, we acquired our U.S. distributor and expanded our Canadian joint venture to exclusively distribute our products throughout Canada. We must successfully integrate and manage both of these operations in order to successfully implement our growth strategies. For example, in Canada under a joint venture arrangement with our former third-party distributor in Eastern Canada, we share certain rights and benefits, including board nomination rights. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to integrate our recent acquisitions in the United States and Canada.

The results of operations of our U.S. subsidiary and Canadian joint venture are fully consolidated in our results of operations for a portion of 2011. While this impacted our revenue and gross margins favorably, it also increased our operating expenses significantly as we added each entity's cost of operations to our costs. Prior to May 2011 and, in the case of Eastern Canada, October 2010, our historical financial information reflects our results of operations prior to the establishment of these direct distribution channels. Consequently, it may also be difficult for investors to compare our future results to our historical results or to evaluate our relative performance or trends in our business.

***Consolidation in our industry may increase the competitive pressures to which we are subject and may enhance our competitors manufacturing, sales and marketing capabilities.***

Due to the highly fragmented nature of the quartz surface market, we believe that consolidation is likely and a smaller number of large companies may take leading market positions. We believe we would encounter strong competition from any such larger companies following their consolidation. Larger companies are likely to benefit from economies of scale associated with quartz manufacturing that are becoming important to remain competitive in an increasingly global quartz surface market. Such economies of scale will be increasingly important as the quartz market matures in the future. In addition, larger companies may have significantly greater resources than we do to penetrate markets, in particular, by investing significant sums in raising awareness for their brand among end-consumers in order to drive sales of their products, as well as by operating manufacturing facilities closer to customers

## **Table of Contents**

and end-consumers in various regions worldwide. If we are unable to grow our business organically or undertake our own acquisitions, we may lose market share, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Silicosis and related claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.***

Since 2008, fifteen lawsuits have been filed against us or named us as third party defendants in Israel and we have received a number of additional letters threatening lawsuits on behalf of certain fabricators of our products in Israel or their employees in Israel alleging that they contracted illnesses, including silicosis, through exposure to fine silica particles when cutting, polishing, sawing, grinding, breaking, crushing, drilling, sanding or sculpting our products. Each of the lawsuits which has been filed names defendants in addition to us, including, in certain cases, fabricators that employed the plaintiff, the Israeli Ministry of Industry, Trade and Employment, distributors of our products and insurance companies. Silicosis is an occupational lung disease that is progressive and sometimes fatal, and is characterized by scarring of the lungs and damage to the breathing function. Inhalation of dust containing fine silica particles as a result of not well protected and not well controlled, or unprotected and uncontrolled, exposure while processing quartz, granite, marble and other materials can cause silicosis. Various types of claims are raised in these lawsuits and in the letters submitted to us, including product liability claims such as claims related to failure to provide warnings regarding the risks associated with silica dust. We believe that we have valid defenses to the lawsuits pending against us and to potential claims and intend to contest them vigorously. Damages totaling \$6.3 million are specified in the lawsuits currently filed; however, the amount of general damages, which includes items such as pain and suffering and loss of future earnings, has not yet been specified in most of the lawsuits. As a result, there is uncertainty regarding the total amount of damages that may ultimately be sought. At present, we do not believe that it is reasonably possible that the lawsuits filed against us to date will have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows, in part due to the current availability of insurance coverage. Nevertheless, all but one of the lawsuits are at a preliminary stage and no material determinations, including those relating to attribution of fault or amount of damages, have been made. There can also be no assurance that our insurance coverage will be adequate or that we will prevail in these cases. We are party to a settlement agreement that is pending court approval with respect to one of the lawsuits filed. In that instance, the total settlement is for NIS 275,000 (\$71,970) of which we have agreed to pay NIS 10,000 (\$2,617) without admitting liability. Substantially all of the balance is payable by the fabricator that employed the individual in question and insurance companies. We can provide no assurance that other lawsuits will be settled in this manner or at all.

Our current liability insurance provider renewed our product liability insurance policy in October 2011 through November 2012. However, there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain product liability insurance in the future on the same terms, including with the premium under our current policy, or at all. If our current insurance provider does not renew our product liability insurance policy in the future, it is uncertain at this time whether we will be able to obtain insurance coverage from other insurance providers in the future. We are not currently subject to any claims from our employees related to silicosis; however, we may be subject to such claims in the future. Our employer liability insurance policy excludes silicosis claims by our employees and, to the extent we become subject to any such claims, we may be liable for claims in excess of the portion covered by the National Insurance Institute of Israel. If our insurance providers refuse to

## **Table of Contents**

renew our insurance, we are unable to obtain coverage from other providers, our policy is terminated early or we become subject to silicosis claims excluded by our employer liability insurance policy, we may incur significant legal expenses and become liable for damages, in each case, that are not covered by insurance, and our management could expend significant time addressing such claims. These events could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Consistent with the experience of other companies involved in silica-related litigation, there may be an increase in the number of asserted claims against us. Such claims could be asserted by claimants in jurisdictions other than Israel, including the United States where we recently acquired our former U.S. third-party distributor, Canada where we recently established a joint venture for the distribution of products there and Australia and could result in significant legal expenses and damages. Existing or future claimants against us, in Israel or elsewhere, may seek to have their claims certified as class actions on behalf of a defined group. We believe that claimants in future silica-related claims involving us, if any, should be limited to persons involved in the fabrication of our products, including, but not limited to, cutting, polishing, sawing, grinding, breaking, crushing, drilling, sanding or sculpting, and those in the immediate vicinity of fabrication activities, but may potentially include our employees. Any pending or future litigation, including any future litigation in the United States, where in May 2011 we acquired our former third-party distributor, Caesarstone USA, formerly known as U.S. Quartz Products, Inc., is subject to significant uncertainty. We cannot determine the amount of potential damages, if any, in the event of an adverse development in a pending or future case, in part because the defendants in these types of lawsuits are often numerous, the claims generally do not specify the amount of damages sought, our product's involvement may be speculative, and the degree to which our product may have caused the alleged illness may be unclear. In addition, punitive damages may be awarded in certain jurisdictions.

Furthermore, we may face future engineering and compliance costs to enhance our compliance with existing standards relating to silica, or to meet new standards if such standards are heightened. Such costs may adversely impact our profitability.

***Our results of operations may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates and we may not have adequately hedged against them.***

We conduct business in multiple countries, which exposes us to risks associated with fluctuations in currency exchange rates between the NIS (our functional currency), the U.S. dollar (our reporting currency) and the other currencies in which we conduct business. In 2011, 34.0% of our revenues were denominated in Australian dollars, 24.7% in U.S. dollars, 15.0% in Euros, 14.8% in NIS and 11.4% in Canadian dollars. Conversely, in 2011, the majority of our expenses were denominated in NIS, U.S. dollars and Euros, and a smaller proportion in Australian and Canadian dollars. As a result, fluctuations of the Australian, U.S. and Canadian dollar against the NIS present the most significant risk to us if these currencies weaken relative to the NIS. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates may impact our business significantly; for example, the Australian dollar appreciated 7.6% against the NIS in 2011 compared to 2010, which resulted in our operating profit increasing by \$4.6 million, or 1.8% of our revenues, compared to 2010. Although we currently engage in derivatives transactions such as forward contracts to minimize our currency risk, future currency exchange rate fluctuations that we have not adequately hedged could adversely affect our profitability. See Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations. Quantitative and qualitative disclosure about market risk.

## **Table of Contents**

*We may encounter delays in manufacturing if we are required to change the suppliers for the quartz used in the production of our products.*

Our principal raw materials are quartz, polyester and other polymer resins and pigments. We acquire quartz from quartz manufacturers, primarily in Turkey, India, Portugal and Israel. We typically transact business with our quartz suppliers on a purchase order basis. We cannot be certain that any of our current suppliers will continue to provide us with the quantities of quartz that we require or satisfy our anticipated specifications and quality requirements. We may also experience a shortage of quartz if, for example, demand for our products increases. Approximately two-thirds of our quartz is imported from suppliers in Turkey. There have recently been significant tensions between Turkey and the State of Israel that have raised questions as to whether commercial arrangements between companies in these countries would be adversely impacted. If tensions between Turkey and Israel continue or worsen, our Turkish suppliers may not provide us with quartz shipments. In addition, our products incorporate a number of types of quartz, including quartzite. One supplier in Turkey, Mikroman Madencilik San ve TIC.LTD.STI ( Mikroman ), supplies approximately 76% of our quartzite. Mikroman has committed to supply us at agreed upon prices through the end of 2012 and, thereafter, at prices that will be agreed upon based on then effective market prices through the end of 2014. If Mikroman ceases supplying us with quartzite or if our supply of quartz generally from Turkey is adversely impacted, we would need to locate and qualify alternate suppliers, which could take time, increase costs and require adjustments to the appearance of our products. As a result, we may experience a delay in manufacturing, which could materially and adversely impact our reputation and results of operations.

*We are subject to litigation, disputes or other proceedings, which could result in unexpected expense of time and resources that could have a material adverse impact on our results of operation, profit margins, financial condition and liquidity.*

In the past, claims have arisen from our relationships with distributors, service providers and employees. We are currently involved in the following material disputes:

In November 2011, Kfar Giladi Quarries Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Kfar Giladi, and Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Microgil, an entity we believe is controlled by Kfar Giladi, initiated arbitration proceedings against us that are scheduled to commence in April 2012. We refer to Kfar Giladi and Microgil as the claimants. The arbitration arises out of a dispute related to a quartz processing agreement (the Processing Agreement ) pursuant to which Kfar Giladi committed to establish a production facility at its own expense within 21 months of the date of the agreement. Pursuant to the Processing Agreement, we committed to pay fixed prices for quartz processing services related to agreed upon quantities of quartz over a period of ten years from the date set for the claimants to commence operating the production facility. We estimate that the total amount of such payments would have been approximately \$55 million. It is our position that the production facility established by the claimants was not operational until approximately two years after the date required by the Processing Agreement, and as a result, we were unable to purchase minimum quantities set forth in the Processing Agreement. It is also our position that the Processing Agreement was terminated by us following its breach by the claimants. In addition, we contend that once production began, the claimants failed to consistently deliver the required quantity and quality of ground quartz as agreed by the parties following the termination of the Processing

## **Table of Contents**

Agreement. Our positions are disputed by the claimants. To date, the claimants have not specified the amount of their claim against us; however, we expect that they may seek significant damages that may amount to tens of millions of dollars that, in their view, represent the entire cost of the production facility and the profits that they would have realized but for our alleged breach. The claimants could also seek damages for other losses. The claimants previously informed us that the amount they had invested in establishing their production facility was more than NIS 40 million (\$10.5 million). We cannot currently estimate the profits, if any, that the claimants would have made based on the purchase commitment contemplated by the Processing Agreement.

In July 2010, the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia ( CSA ) commenced legal proceedings against us in the Supreme Court of Victoria in Australia regarding an agreement to grant him restricted shares of CSA. The former executive claims that the conduct of the business of CSA was oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against, him as a minority shareholder. As of September 30, 2009, the last date on which we performed a valuation analysis prior to termination of the former executive, for financial reporting purposes, we determined that the fair value of the restricted stock that would have been granted to him under the agreement was \$1.9 million. The former chief executive officer has not specified the amount that he is claiming.

In December 2007, we terminated our agency agreement with our former South African agent, World of Marble and Granite ( WOMAG ) on the basis that it had breached the agreement. In the same month, we filed a claim for NIS 1.0 million (\$0.3 million) in the Israeli District Court in Haifa based on such breach. WOMAG has contested jurisdiction of the Israeli District Court, but subsequent appellate courts have dismissed WOMAG 's contest. In January 2008, WOMAG filed suit in South Africa seeking 15.7 million (\$22.3 million). A court session was held in February 2012 to determine whether the South African Court had jurisdiction over the proceedings. The South African Court has held that it has jurisdiction to hear WOMAG 's claim, but we are appealing this decision.

An adverse ruling in these proceedings could have a material adverse effect on us. If we are unsuccessful in defending a claim or elect to settle a claim, we could incur material costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. See Business Legal proceedings.

***A key element of our strategy is to expand our sales in certain markets, such as the United States and Canada, which will require a substantial effort to build awareness and develop the quartz surface market, and our failure to do so would have a material adverse effect on our future growth and prospects.***

A key element of our strategy is to grow our business by expanding sales of our products in certain existing markets that we believe have high growth potential, but in which we have a limited presence, as well as in select new markets. In particular, we intend to focus our growth efforts on the United States and Canada. Our success will depend, in large part, upon consumer acceptance and adoption of our products in these markets. Consumer tastes and preferences differ in the markets into which we are expanding as compared to those in which we already have substantial sales. In particular, quartz surfaces in Australia and Israel account for a significantly larger percentage of total countertops sold in these markets than in the United States or Canada. In 2010, we estimate that engineered quartz surfaces represented only 5% of the total countertops by volume installed in the United States. We may also seek to expand into additional markets in the future. We will face several challenges in achieving consumer acceptance and adoption of our products in the United States, Canada or other markets, including consumers' desire to use quartz.



## **Table of Contents**

surfaces for their kitchen countertops and other interior settings. If the market for quartz surfaces does not develop as we expect or develops more slowly than we expect, our future growth, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results will be harmed.

***We face risks of litigation and liability claims on environmental, product liability and other matters, the extent of such exposure can be difficult or impossible to estimate and which can negatively impact our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our manufacturing facilities and operations are subject to numerous laws and regulations of the State of Israel relating to pollution and the protection of the environment, including those governing emissions to air, discharges to water, soil and water contamination, import, purchase, use, storage and transport of hazardous materials, storage, treatment and disposal of waste and protection of worker health and safety. Liability under these laws involves inherent uncertainties. Violations of environmental, health and safety laws are subject to civil, and, in some cases, criminal sanctions. We may not have been, or may not be, at all times, in complete compliance with all requirements, and we may incur material costs or liabilities in connection with such requirements, or in connection with remediation at sites we own, or third-party sites where it has been alleged that we have liability, in excess of the amounts we have accrued. We may also incur unexpected interruptions to our operations, administrative injunctions requiring operation stoppages, fines and other penalties. From time to time, we face environmental compliance issues related to our two manufacturing facilities in Israel. At present, we are reviewing plans to address environmental regulatory issues related to the emission of styrene gas, disposal of waste, waste water treatment and discharge and fire protection measures. Continued government and public emphasis on environmental issues can be expected to result in increased future investments for environmental controls at ongoing operations, which could negatively impact our financial condition and results of operations.

From time to time, we are involved in other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business related to a range of matters, including environmental, contract, employment claims, product liability and warranty claims, and claims related to modification and adjustment or replacement of product surfaces sold. We use various substances in our products and manufacturing operations which have been or may be deemed to be hazardous or dangerous. We cannot predict whether we may become liable under environmental and product liability statutes, rules, regulations and case law of the countries in which we operate. The amount of any such liability in the future could be significant and may adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

***A significant portion of our revenues is derived from the distribution of our products by third-party distributors, and our distributors' actions may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

Sales to third-party distributors accounted for 13.2% of our revenues in the second half of 2011 after our transition to direct distribution in the United States and Western Canada. In indirect markets where we rely on third-party distributors, we depend on the success of their selling and marketing efforts and we may be unable to devote adequate resources to selling, marketing and servicing our products through our distributors. In addition, we have less control in markets where we sell through distributors than in markets where we distribute directly. The actions of our distributors could also harm our brand and company reputation in the marketplace. Any disruption in our distribution network could have a negative effect on our ability to sell our products or market our brand, which could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

Some of our initial engagements with our distributors are pursuant to a memorandum of understanding granting such distributor one year of exclusivity in consideration for meeting minimum sales targets. After the initial one-year period, we may enter into a distribution agreement for a three- to five-year period. However, in the majority of cases, we continue to operate on the basis of the memorandum of understanding, with or without its extension in writing, or without an operative agreement. We supply our products to distributors upon the receipt of a purchase order. Some of our distributors operate on nonexclusive terms of sale agreements or without any written agreements. The lack of a written agreement with many of our distributors may lead to ambiguities, costs and challenges in enforcing our rights. Our distribution agreements generally include annual sales targets, and if any distributor fails to meet its sales targets, we may attempt to terminate our distribution agreement with that distributor. Unless otherwise indicated in a specific agreement, if we terminate a distribution engagement without cause, we may be required to provide reasonable prior notice, although the exact period may not be specified. We have experienced difficulties, including litigation, in connection with the termination of certain of our distributors due to disputes regarding their terms of engagement. See Business Legal proceedings. We may be unable to distribute our products through another distributor within the territory during the notice period, which may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations, our relationships with our customers and end-consumers, and our brand reputation. This may also result in our loss of market share to competitors. Upon termination, we may experience difficulties in identifying and retaining new distributors. Distributors may generally terminate a distribution agreement with us upon reasonable notice (although our written agreements and memorandums of understanding with distributors, where applicable, provide for termination without cause only after the initial period). As a result, distributors may distribute a competitor's quartz surfaces or other surface materials, which may cause us to lose market share. We may be unable to develop an alternative distribution network in a region. The termination of distribution arrangements may result in litigation. We may have to incur significant legal fees and management may have to devote significant effort, time and resources to defending litigation-related issues, which may detract from their ability to run our business.

***We depend on our third-party distributors for the timely and accurate reporting of information related to the distribution of our products.***

Generally, our distributors disclose to us sales volumes and other information on a monthly or quarterly basis. Among other things, the purpose of these disclosures is to enable us to monitor the level of sales to end-consumers and ensure that our distributors are not accumulating excessive quantities of our products in their inventory. We do not have audit rights with respect to these reports by our third-party distributors and, therefore, cannot verify their accuracy. An inaccurate report as to sales volumes could result in a significant and unexpected decline in sales to a distributor during a particular quarter. Even if the reports are accurate, a distributor may make subsequent revisions to the information it has provided or we may fail to understand the future sales prospects of a distributor. Either of these events could result in the accumulation of excess inventory by that distributor and unexpected fluctuations in our sales. Any of these events could adversely affect or cause unexpected fluctuations in our results of operations.

***We sell our products through subsidiaries and distributors in 42 countries. Our operating results may suffer if we are unable to manage our international operations effectively.***

We sell products in 42 countries throughout the world, and we therefore are subject to risks associated with having international operations. In 2011, 71.8% of our revenues were derived

## **Table of Contents**

from sales in Australia, the United States and Israel. We anticipate that sales from operations outside of Israel will continue to represent a significant portion of our total sales. Our sales and operations outside of Israel are subject to risks and uncertainties, including:

- fluctuations in exchange rates;
- fluctuations in transportation costs and transportation and time-to-market delays;
- unpredictability of foreign currency exchange controls;
- compliance with unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;
- compliance with a variety of local regulations and laws;
- difficulties in collecting accounts receivable and longer collection periods;
- changes in tax laws and the interpretation of those laws; and
- difficulties enforcing intellectual property and contractual rights in certain jurisdictions.

In addition, certain jurisdictions could impose tariffs, quotas, custom duties, trade barriers and other similar restrictions on our sales. Moreover, our business operations could be interrupted and negatively affected by economic changes, geopolitical regional conflicts, terrorist activity, political unrest, civil strife, acts of war, and other economic or political uncertainties. All of these risks could also result in increased costs or decreased revenues, either of which could adversely affect our profitability. Our business is also expected to subject us and our representatives, agents and distributors to laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which we operate or our products are sold. We may depend on distributors and agents outside of Israel for compliance and adherence to local laws and regulations. As we continue to expand our business globally, we may have difficulty anticipating and effectively managing these and other risks that our global operations may face, which may adversely affect our business outside of Israel and our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may have exposure to greater than anticipated tax liabilities.***

We have entered into transfer pricing arrangements that establish transfer prices for our inter-company operations. However, our transfer pricing procedures are not binding on the applicable taxing authorities. No official authority in any country has made a determination as to whether or not we are operating in compliance with its transfer pricing laws. The amount of income tax that we pay could be adversely affected by earnings being lower than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory rates and higher than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory rates. Our facilities in Israel receive different tax benefits as Approved Enterprises, Beneficiary Enterprises or Preferred Enterprise under the Israeli Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959, referred to as the Investment Law, with our production lines qualifying to receive different grants and/or reduced company tax rates and/or tax exemption periods. Therefore, some of our production lines also receive tax benefits based on our revenues and the allocation of those revenues between the two facilities in Israel. As a result, the Israeli taxing authorities could challenge our allocation of income between these two facilities and contend that a larger portion of our income is subject to higher tax rates. Taxing authorities outside of Israel, particularly in Australia, could challenge our allocation of income between us and our subsidiaries and contend that a larger portion of our income is subject to tax in their jurisdictions, which may have higher tax rates than the rates applicable to such income in Israel. Any change to the allocation of our income as a result of review by such taxing authorities could have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

The determination of our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment and there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. We have applied the guidance in ASC 740, Income Taxes

## **Table of Contents**

(previously reported as FIN 48 Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes ) in determining our accrued liability for unrecognized tax benefits, which totaled \$0.8 million as of December 31, 2011. Although we believe our estimates are reasonable, the ultimate outcome may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and may materially affect our financial results in the period or periods for which such determination is made.

### ***Our business may be affected by changes in consumer preferences or the development of alternative surface products.***

The majority of our end-consumers are those refacing or replacing kitchen countertops, and to a lesser extent, bathroom countertops and surfaces and other applications. Factors that strongly affect consumer purchasing decisions include popular home interior design trends, product quality, price, slab width, product line breadth, design leadership, time to market, customer service and distribution coverage. If we are unable to anticipate or react quickly to changes in consumer preferences in these areas, we may lose market share and our results of operations may suffer. In the future, consumers may not place as much value on branded quartz surfaces, which could reduce our market share or require us to lower our prices. End-consumers preferences may change in response to poor installations of our products by third parties, including fabricators and installers, which we do not control. Widespread or publicized inferior installations of our products could have a material adverse impact on our brand. End-consumers demand for our products could change if a serial manufacturing defect is identified in our products, which could harm our reputation in the marketplace. The development of a new surface material that decreases consumers demand for quartz products may also result in a loss of market share and our results of operations may suffer. If we are unsuccessful in competing against a new surface material, we could lose future sales and market share, which would have an adverse impact on our revenues, profitability and cash flows.

### ***The steps that we have taken to protect our brand and other intellectual property may not be adequate and we may not succeed in preventing others from appropriating our intellectual property.***

We have obtained trademark registrations that we consider material to the marketing of our products, all of which are marketed under the trade name Caesarstone, including CAESARSTONE®, CONCETTO®, and our Caesarstone logo. We have filed trademark applications for additional marks related to our product collections, including SUPREMO and MOTIVO . We believe that our trademarks are important to our brand, success and competitive position. In the past, some of our trademark applications for certain classes of applications of our products have been rejected or opposed in certain markets and may be rejected for certain application classes in the future. This may result in our inability to use our brand for certain applications of products, which could harm our competitive position and adversely impact our results of operations. We anticipate that, as the quartz surface market becomes increasingly competitive, maintaining and enhancing our brand may become more difficult and expensive. If we are unsuccessful in challenging a party s products on the basis of trademark infringement, continued sales of these products could adversely affect our sales and our brand and result in the shift of consumer preference away from our products. We are currently subject to opposition proceedings with respect to applications for registration of our trademarks in certain jurisdictions with respect to certain trademark classifications. We have also in the past been, and may in the future be, subject to opposition proceedings with respect to applications for registration of our intellectual property, including but not limited to our trademarks. Barriers to registering our brand names and trademarks in various countries may restrict our ability to promote and maintain a cohesive brand throughout our key markets.

## **Table of Contents**

We have recently started to seek patent protection for some of our technologies. We have obtained a patent for certain of our technologies and have several pending patent applications that were filed in various jurisdictions, including the United States, Europe, Australia and Israel, which relate to our manufacturing technology and certain products. There can be no assurance that pending applications will be approved in a timely manner or at all, or that such patents will effectively protect our intellectual property. There can be no assurance that we will develop patentable intellectual property in the future, and we may choose not to pursue patents or other protection for innovations that subsequently become material to our business.

To protect our know-how and trade secrets, we customarily require our senior management and certain key employees to execute confidentiality agreements or otherwise agree to keep our proprietary information confidential when their relationship with us begins. Typically, our employment contracts also include clauses requiring these employees to assign to us all inventions and intellectual property rights they develop in the course of their employment and agree not to disclose our confidential information. Despite our efforts, our know-how and trade secrets could be disclosed to third parties, which could cause us to lose any competitive advantage resulting from such know-how or trade secrets, as well as related intellectual property protections in certain cases.

The actions we take to establish and protect trademarks may not be adequate to prevent imitation of our products by others or to prevent others from seeking to block sales of our products as violations of proprietary rights. In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, historically, China has not protected intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States and infringement of intellectual property rights continues to pose a serious risk to doing business in China. We may face significant expenses and liability in connection with the protection of our intellectual property rights outside the United States. Any litigation could be unsuccessful, may result in substantial cost and require significant attention by our management and technical personnel. If we are unable to successfully protect our rights or resolve intellectual property conflicts with others, our business or financial condition may be adversely affected.

Third parties have claimed and may from time to time claim that our current or future products infringe their patent or other intellectual property rights. Under such circumstances, we may be required to expend significant resources in order to contest such claims and, in the event that we do not prevail, we may be required to seek a license for certain technologies, develop non-infringing technologies or stop the sale of some of our products. In addition, any future intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may be expensive, divert the efforts of our personnel, and disrupt or damage relationships with our customers.

***We depend on our senior management team and other skilled and experienced personnel to operate our business effectively, and the loss of any of these individuals could adversely affect our business and our future financial condition or results of operations.***

We are dependent on the skills and experience of our senior management team and other skilled and experienced personnel. These individuals possess managerial, sales, marketing, manufacturing, logistical, financial and administrative skills that are important to the operation of our business. The loss of any of these individuals or an inability to attract, retain and maintain additional personnel could prevent us from implementing our business strategy and could adversely affect our business and our future financial condition or results of operations. We do not carry key man insurance with respect to any of our executive officers or other employees. We cannot assure you that we will be able to retain all of our existing senior management personnel or to attract additional qualified personnel when needed.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our limited resources and significant competition for business combination or acquisition opportunities may make it difficult for us to complete a combination or acquisition, and any combination or acquisition that we complete may disrupt our business and fail to achieve our intended objectives.***

We expect to encounter intense competition from other participants in our industry, including quartz surface manufacturers, suppliers and distributors, for business combination or acquisition opportunities in the highly fragmented global quartz surfaces market. Many of these participants are well-established and have significant experience identifying and effecting acquisitions of companies. These participants may possess greater technical, human and other resources, or more local industry knowledge than we do, and our financial resources may be relatively limited compared to many of them. In addition, while we believe there are a number of target businesses we might consider acquiring, including, in certain instances, our distributors, we may be unable to persuade those targets of the benefits of a combination or acquisition. Our ability to compete with respect to a combination with or acquisition of certain larger target businesses will be determined by, among other factors, our available financial resources. This inherent competitive limitation may give others an advantage in pursuing such combinations or acquisitions.

Any combination or acquisition that we effect, such as our recent acquisition of Caesarstone USA, formerly known as U.S. Quartz Products, Inc., will be accompanied by a number of risks, including the difficulty of integrating the operations and personnel of the acquired business, the potential disruption of our ongoing business, the potential distraction of management, expenses related to the acquisition and potential unknown liabilities associated with acquired businesses. For example, in connection with our recent acquisition of Caesarstone USA, we may encounter liabilities in the future associated with its business that we did not experience prior to the acquisition or that were unknown at the time of acquisition that could have an adverse impact on our results of operations. Any inability to integrate completed combinations or acquisitions in an efficient and timely manner could have an adverse impact on our results of operations. In addition, we may not recognize the expected synergies or benefits in connection with a future combination or acquisition. If we are not successful in completing combinations or acquisitions that we pursue in the future, we may incur substantial expenses and devote significant management time and resources without a successful result. In addition, future combinations or acquisitions could require use of substantial portions of our available cash or result in dilutive issuances of securities.

***Any difficulties with, or interruptions of, our manufacturing could delay our output of products and harm our relationships with our customers. If we are unable to continue to manufacture our existing products, our results of operations and future prospects will suffer.***

Any difficulties with or interruptions of our manufacturing operations could delay our output of products and harm our relationships with our customers. We manufacture all of our products at our two facilities in Israel. Due to the specialized nature of our manufacturing equipment and the quartz surface industry, we have limited ability to outsource any part of our manufacturing to third parties. Our manufacturing production lines are comprised almost entirely of machinery from Breton S.p.A., the largest supplier of a limited number of companies that sell engineered stone manufacturing equipment. We depend on Breton S.p.A. for certain spare parts for our production line equipment and anticipate we will continue to do so in the future. Delays in obtaining machinery or specialty machine components from Breton S.p.A. could delay our output of products and any future production line expansion plans.

## **Table of Contents**

Damage to our manufacturing facilities caused by human error, software or hardware failures, physical or electronic security breaches, power loss or other failures or circumstances beyond our control, including acts of God, fire, explosion, flood, war, insurrection or civil disorder, acts of, or authorized by, any government, terrorism, accident, labor trouble or shortage, or inability to obtain material, equipment or transportation could interrupt or delay our manufacturing or other operations. We may also encounter difficulties or interruption as a result of the application of enhanced manufacturing technologies or changes to production lines to improve our throughput, or to upgrade or repair our production lines. Labor disputes could result in a work stoppage or strikes by employees that could delay or interrupt our output of products. Our insurance policies have limited coverage in case of significant damage to our manufacturing facilities and may not fully compensate us for the cost of replacement and any loss from business interruption. As a result, we may not be adequately insured to cover losses in the case of significant damage to our manufacturing facilities. Any damage to our facilities or interruption in manufacturing, whether due to limitations in manufacturing capacity or arising from factors outside our control, could result in delays in meeting contractual obligations and could have a material adverse effect on our relationships with our distributors and on our revenues.

*We have not yet determined whether our existing internal controls over financial reporting systems are compliant with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.*

We will be required to comply with the internal control, evaluation and certification requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ending December 31, 2013. We have not yet commenced the process of determining whether our existing internal controls over financial reporting systems are compliant with Section 404. This process will require the investment of substantial time and resources, including by our Chief Financial Officer and other members of our senior management. As a result, this process may divert internal resources and take a significant amount of time and effort to complete. In addition, we cannot predict the outcome of this determination and whether we will need to implement remedial actions in order to implement effective control over financial reporting. The determination and any remedial actions required could result in us incurring additional costs that we did not anticipate. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal controls could have a material adverse effect on our stated results of operations and harm our reputation. As a result, we may experience higher than anticipated operating expenses, as well as higher independent auditor fees during and after the implementation of these changes. If we are unable to implement any of the required changes to our internal control over financial reporting effectively or efficiently, it could adversely affect our operations, financial reporting and/or results of operations and could result in an adverse opinion on internal controls from our independent auditors.

## **Risks related to our relationship with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam**

*Our headquarters and principal manufacturing facility are located on lands leased by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from the Israel Lands Administration and the Edmond Benjamin de Rothschild Caesarea Development Corporation Ltd. If we are unable to continue to use such lands, our results of operations and future prospects will suffer.*

Following the completion of this offering, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will beneficially own approximately 56.1% of our ordinary shares (54.5% if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full). One of our two manufacturing facilities (as well as our headquarters and our research and development facilities) is located on lands leased by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam pursuant to two lease

## **Table of Contents**

agreements between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the Israel Lands Administration, or ILA, and an additional lease agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the Edmond Benjamin de Rothschild Caesarea Development Corporation Ltd. ( Caesarea Development Corporation ). Pursuant to underlying lease agreements with the ILA and with the Caesarea Development Corporation, the ILA and the Caesarea Development Corporation may terminate their leases in certain circumstances, including if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam commences proceedings to disband or liquidate. If the leases were terminated, we may be unable to use the land where our headquarters and one of our manufacturing facilities are located, which would adversely affect our operations.

The first lease agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the ILA expired in 2011 and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has requested an extension pursuant to an option in the lease agreement for an additional 49 years through 2060. The second agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the ILA was extended on several occasions for three- to five-year periods and most recently expired in late 2009. This agreement permits Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to use the property only for agriculture, residential and other internal community purposes, and previous agreements between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the ILA with respect to this property contained similar restrictions. In addition, this agreement required Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to receive the ILA's approval before entering into the land use agreement with us permitting us to use the land and facilities, and no such approval was obtained. Our current use of the property and the rights granted to us by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to use the land pursuant to the land use agreement may give the ILA the right to terminate the rights of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to the property. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is currently negotiating a long-term lease agreement with the ILA to replace the second lease agreement, which, among other things, would formally permit us to use the property in accordance with its present use and would permit Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to transfer its rights in the property to a third party.

The agreements between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the Caesarea Development Corporation permit Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to use the property for the community needs of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In addition, at least one of the agreements requires Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to receive Caesarea Development Corporation's approval before entering into the land use agreement with us permitting us to use the land and facilities, and no such approval was obtained. Our current use of the property and the rights granted to us by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to use the land pursuant to the land use agreement may give the Caesarea Development Corporation the right to terminate the rights of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to the property. If the rights of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to use the property were terminated, we may be unable to maintain our operations on these lands, which would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. However, Caesarea Development Corporation charges Kibbutz Sdot-Yam based on the use of the relevant portion of the property for industrial purposes, and thus, has provided recognition to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's use of such portion of the property for industrial purposes.

***Pursuant to new agreements between us and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam that will be effective immediately following this offering, we will depend on Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in the future with respect to acquiring new land as well as building additional facilities should we need them.***

Pursuant to the new land use agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to be effective immediately following the closing of this offering, we may not terminate the operation of either of the two production lines at our plant in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam as long as we continue to operate production lines elsewhere in Israel, and our headquarters must remain at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. As a result of these restrictions, our ability to reorganize our manufacturing operations and headquarters in Israel is limited. In addition, pursuant to the new land use agreement, subject to certain exceptions, if we need additional facilities on the land that we are permitted to use, subject to obtaining the



## **Table of Contents**

permits required by law, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will build such facilities for us by using the proceeds of a loan that we will make to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which loan shall be repaid to us by off-setting the additional monthly payment that we would pay for such new facilities and, if not fully repaid during the lease term, upon termination thereof. As a result, in the future we may depend on Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to build such facilities in a timely manner. While Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is responsible under the agreement for obtaining various licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations necessary for use of the property, we have waived any monetary recourse against Kibbutz Sdot-Yam for failure to receive such licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations.

Pursuant to a new agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to be effective immediately following the closing of this offering through October 2017, if we wish to acquire or lease any additional lands, whether on the grounds of our Bar-Lev facility, or elsewhere in Israel, for the purpose of establishing new plants or production lines: (i) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will purchase the land and build the required facilities on such land at its own expense in accordance with our needs; (ii) we will perform any necessary building adjustments at our expense; and (iii) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will lease the land and the facility to us under a long-term lease agreement with terms to be negotiated in accordance with the then prevailing market price. As a result, in the future we may depend on Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to act in connection with the expansion of our facilities. We may also incur greater costs associated with the purchase of additional land or the construction of additional facilities than we could obtain from a third-party due to our arrangement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. For more information with respect to these agreements, see [Principal shareholders](#) and [Certain relationships and related party transactions](#).

***Regulators and other third parties may challenge the conclusion that our agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam are no less favorable to us than if they had been negotiated with unaffiliated third parties.***

Our headquarters, research and development facilities and one of our two manufacturing facilities are located on lands leased by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which beneficially owns a majority of our shares. We have entered into certain agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam pursuant to which Kibbutz Sdot-Yam provides us with, among other things, a portion of our labor force, electricity, maintenance, security and other services as well as management services, including strategic, operational, and technical advisory services, and the use of our land. We believe that they represent terms no less favorable than those that would have been obtained from an unaffiliated third party. Nevertheless, regulators and other third parties may challenge these conclusions. Such conclusions require subjective judgments regarding valuations, and others may consider the terms of these agreements to be less favorable than the terms that would have been included had these agreements been negotiated with unaffiliated third parties. As a result, the accounting and tax treatment for these transactions may be called into question. See [Certain relationships and related party transactions](#).

***Our directors and executive officers who are members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam may have conflicts of interest with respect to matters involving the company.***

Three members of our board of directors, including our Chairman, one of our executive officers and a number of our key employees are members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which beneficially owns a majority of our shares. Some of these individuals are also members of the management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. These persons will have fiduciary duties to both us and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. As a result, they may have real or apparent conflicts of interest on matters affecting both us and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and in some circumstances may have interests adverse to ours. See [Management](#).

## **Table of Contents**

***Recent changes in Israeli law may require our board, audit committee and shareholders to reapprove certain of our agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene every three years, and their failure to do so may expose us to liability and cause significant disruption to our business.***

The Israeli Companies Law was recently amended to require the authorized corporate organs of a public company approve every three years any extraordinary transaction in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest and that has a term of more than three years unless a company's audit committee, constituted in accordance with the Israeli Companies Law, determines, solely with respect to agreements that do not involve compensation to a controlling shareholder or his or her relatives, in connection with services rendered by any of them to the company or their employment with the company, that a longer term is reasonable under the circumstances. This requirement is new and there is uncertainty regarding its implementation. Accordingly, it may also be necessary to obtain the approval of our board and shareholders of any such determination by the audit committee. Our audit committee to be formed upon the pricing of this offering will not be constituted in accordance with the Israeli Companies Law until our external directors are appointed by our general meeting of shareholders no later than three months following the completion of this offering. As a result, we cannot be sure that our audit committee, once constituted, and our board and shareholders, if required, will determine that the terms of our agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, our controlling shareholder, which are longer than three years, are reasonable under the circumstances. These agreements include our land use agreement (20-year term from the day of the first month following this offering), land purchase agreement and leaseback (10-year term from the date of the closing of this offering), manpower agreement (10-year term from January 1, 2011), services agreement (eight-year term from the date of the closing of this offering) and registration rights agreement between us, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene (seven-year term from the date of the closing of this offering). Absent such a determination, then our board, audit committee and shareholders will be required to reapprove these agreements every three years. The approval of our shareholders must fulfill one of the following requirements:

a majority of the shares held by shareholders who have no personal interest in the transaction and are voting at the meeting must be voted in favor of approving the transaction, excluding abstentions; or

the shares voted by shareholders who have no personal interest in the transaction who vote against the transaction represent no more than 2.0% of the voting rights in the company.

If our board, audit committee and shareholders do not reapprove the agreements, we will be required to terminate them, which may be considered a breach under the terms of the agreements, and could expose us to damage claims and legal fees, and cause significant disruption to our business since the agreements relate to core aspects of our manufacturing activities and to the uninterrupted operation of our business. In addition, we would be required to find suitable replacements for the services provided to us by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which may take time and we can provide no assurance that we will achieve the same or better terms than those we have agreed with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks related to our ordinary shares and the offering**

*Our share price may be volatile, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

The initial public offering price for the ordinary shares sold in this offering was determined by negotiation between us and representatives of the underwriters. This price may not reflect the market price of our ordinary shares following this offering and the price of our ordinary shares may decline. In addition, the market price of our ordinary shares could be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially as a result of many factors, including:

actual or anticipated fluctuations in our results of operations;

variance in our financial performance from the expectations of market analysts;

announcements by us or our competitors of significant business developments, changes in distributor relationships, acquisitions or expansion plans;

changes in the prices of our raw materials or the products we sell;

our involvement in litigation;

our sale of ordinary shares or other securities in the future;

market conditions in our industry;

changes in key personnel;

the trading volume of our ordinary shares;

changes in the estimation of the future size and growth rate of our markets; and

general economic and market conditions.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our ordinary shares, regardless of our operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against that company. If we were involved in any similar litigation we could incur substantial costs and our management's attention and resources could be diverted.

*There has been no prior public market for our ordinary shares, and an active trading market may not develop.*

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares. An active trading market may not develop following completion of this offering or, if developed, may not be sustained. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you

wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of capital stock and may impair our ability to acquire other companies by using our shares as consideration.

---

**Table of Contents**

*If equity research analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they issue unfavorable commentary or downgrade our ordinary shares, the price of our ordinary shares could decline.*

The trading market for our ordinary shares will rely in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. The price of our ordinary shares could decline if one or more securities analysts downgrade our ordinary shares or if those analysts issue other unfavorable commentary or cease publishing reports about us or our business.

*The controlling share ownership position of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the significant share ownership position of Tene will limit your ability to influence corporate matters.*

Following the completion of this offering, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will beneficially own approximately 56.1% of our ordinary shares and Tene will beneficially own 24.0% of our ordinary shares. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, these percentages will decrease to 54.5% and 23.3%, respectively. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene have entered into an agreement pursuant to which they have agreed to vote for each other nominees for our board of directors. Pursuant to the voting agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will vote together for six of the 11 members of our board of directors with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam nominating six nominees, and, for as long as Tene holds more than 8.25% of our outstanding share capital, for a seventh nominee selected by Tene. Our board of directors immediately following this offering will consist of 10 members. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has the right to propose for nomination an additional member to our board of directors. Once Kibbutz Sdot-Yam proposes such member, and he or she is elected at a general meeting of our shareholders, our board of directors will consist of 11 members. In addition, Tene will vote for such nominees as nominated by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam for the other four positions, provided these nominees are qualified in accordance with applicable law. The voting agreement will terminate if Tene's holdings in our company decrease below 8.25%. As a result of this concentration of share ownership, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam acting on its own has, and in the future, should Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's beneficial ownership of our shares be reduced, acting together with Tene, will have, sufficient voting power to effectively control all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval that do not require a special majority, including:

- the composition of our board of directors (other than external directors);
- approving or rejecting a merger, consolidation or other business combination; and
- amending our articles of association, which govern the rights attached to our ordinary shares.

This concentration of ownership of our ordinary shares could delay or prevent proxy contests, mergers, tender offers, open-market purchase programs or other purchases of shares of our ordinary shares that might otherwise give you the opportunity to realize a premium over then-prevailing market price of our ordinary shares. The interests of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene may not always coincide with the interests of our other shareholders. This concentration of ownership may also adversely affect our share price.

*We are a controlled company within the meaning of Nasdaq listing standards and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.*

As a result of the number of shares beneficially owned by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, after the completion of this offering, we will be a controlled company under the Nasdaq corporate governance rules. A controlled company is a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company. Pursuant to the controlled company exemption, we are not required to comply with the requirements that: (1) a majority

## **Table of Contents**

of our board of directors consist of independent directors, and (2) we have a compensation committee and a nominating committee composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing each committee's purpose and responsibilities. See Management Corporate governance practices. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market.

*As a foreign private issuer whose shares are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, we may in the future follow certain home country corporate governance practices instead of certain Nasdaq requirements.*

As a foreign private issuer whose shares will be listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, we are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices instead of certain requirements of the rules of Nasdaq. This will be the case even if we cease to be a controlled company within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing standards. As permitted under the Israeli Companies Law, our articles of association to be effective following the closing of this offering will provide that the quorum for any ordinary meeting of shareholders shall be the presence of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy or by a voting instrument, who hold at least 25% of the voting power of our shares instead of 33 1/3% of the issued share capital required under Nasdaq requirements. For an adjourned meeting at which a quorum is not present, the meeting may generally proceed irrespective of the number of shareholders present at the end of half an hour following the time fixed for the meeting. We also intend to approve the adoption of, and material changes to, equity incentive plans in accordance with the Israeli Companies Law, which does not impose a requirement of shareholder approval for such actions. In the future, we may also choose to follow Israeli corporate governance practices instead of Nasdaq requirements with regard to, among other things, the composition of our board of directors, compensation of officers, director nomination procedures and quorum requirements at shareholders' meetings. In addition, we may also choose to follow Israeli corporate governance practice instead of Nasdaq requirements to obtain shareholder approval for certain dilutive events (such as for the establishment or amendment of certain equity-based compensation plans, issuances that will result in a change of control of the company, certain transactions other than a public offering involving issuances of a 20% or more interest in the company and certain acquisitions of the stock or assets of another company). Accordingly, our shareholders may not be afforded the same protection as provided under Nasdaq corporate governance rules. Following our home country governance practices as opposed to the requirements that would otherwise apply to a United States company listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market may provide less protection than is accorded to investors of domestic issuers. See Management Corporate governance practices.

In addition, as a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from the rules and regulations under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors, and principal shareholders will be exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will not be required under the Exchange Act to file annual, quarterly and current reports and financial statements with the Securities and Exchange Commission as frequently or as promptly as domestic companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our United States shareholders may suffer adverse tax consequences if we are characterized as a passive foreign investment company.*

Generally, if for any taxable year 75% or more of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of our assets are held for the production of, or produce, passive income, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company for United States federal income tax purposes. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a passive foreign investment company for any taxable year. If we are characterized as a passive foreign investment company, our United States shareholders may suffer adverse tax consequences, including having gains realized on the sale of our ordinary shares treated as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential rate applicable to dividends received on our ordinary shares by individuals who are United States holders, and having interest charges apply to distributions by us and the proceeds of share sales. See Taxation and government programs United States federal income taxation Passive foreign investment company considerations.

*The market price of our ordinary shares could be negatively affected by future sales of our ordinary shares.*

After this offering, there will be 33,366,250 ordinary shares outstanding. Sales by us or our shareholders of a substantial number of our ordinary shares in the public market following this offering, or the perception that these sales might occur, could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline or could impair our ability to raise capital through a future sale of, or pay for acquisitions using, our equity securities. Of our issued and outstanding shares, all the ordinary shares sold in this offering will be freely transferable, except for shares, if any, purchased by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933. Following completion of this offering, approximately 80.0% of our outstanding ordinary shares (or 77.7% if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) will be beneficially owned by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, and can be resold into the public markets in the future in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144, including volume. See Shares eligible for future sale.

We and our executive officers, directors, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, holding collectively 100% of our outstanding ordinary shares, have agreed with the underwriters that, subject to limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, we and they will not directly or indirectly offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase or otherwise dispose of any ordinary shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for ordinary shares, or in any manner transfer all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of ordinary shares, or cause a registration statement covering any ordinary shares to be filed, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Barclays Capital Inc. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Barclays Capital Inc., may, in their sole discretion and at any time without notice, release all or any portion of the shares subject to these lock-up agreements.

Starting six months after the closing of this offering, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene are entitled to require that we register their 26,706,250 shares under the Securities Act of 1933 for resale into the public markets. All shares sold pursuant to an offering covered by such registration statement will be freely transferable. See Certain relationships and related party transactions Registration rights agreement.

In addition to these registration rights, 1,461,442 ordinary shares will be issuable under stock options granted to employees immediately following the pricing of this offering. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will

## **Table of Contents**

further adjust the amount so that it represents 4.38% of our ordinary shares outstanding following the exercise of the over-allotment option. Following this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act registering 2,375,000 shares under our stock incentive plans. Shares included in such registration statement will be available for sale in the public market immediately after such filing except for shares held by affiliates who will have certain restrictions on their ability to sell.

***We cannot provide assurances regarding the amount or timing of dividend payments and may decide not to pay dividends in the future.***

We do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares until at least one year following this offering. After that time, payments of dividends will be made from time to time, based on the recommendation of our board of directors, after taking into account legal limitations and contractual limitations under our credit agreements, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurances regarding the amount or timing of dividend payments and may decide not to pay dividends in the future. As a result, you should not rely on an investment in our ordinary shares to provide dividend income.

***You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the ordinary shares you purchase in this offering.***

The initial public offering price of our ordinary shares substantially exceeds the net tangible book value per share of our ordinary shares immediately after this offering. Therefore, based on the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, if you purchase our ordinary shares in this offering, you will suffer, as of December 31, 2011, immediate dilution of \$7.68 per share in net tangible book value after giving effect to (1) the sale of 6,660,000 ordinary shares in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share less underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated expenses payable by us, and the application of the net proceeds as described in *Use of proceeds* and (2) the payment of a special dividend of \$25.6 million that we intend to pay immediately following the closing of this offering to our existing shareholders prior to this offering and an additional dividend of \$0.8 million that we intend to pay to our preferred shareholders prior to the closing of this offering. As a result of this dilution, as of December 31, 2011, investors purchasing ordinary shares from us in this offering will have contributed 56.8% of the total amount of our total gross funding to date but will own only 20.0% of our equity. If outstanding options to purchase our ordinary shares are exercised in the future, you will experience additional dilution. See *Dilution*.

***We have broad discretion in the use of the significant majority of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We intend to use \$25.6 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay a special dividend to our existing shareholders immediately following the closing of this offering and to use \$6.5 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay the balance of the acquisition price for the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, formerly known as U.S. Quartz Products, Inc. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to expand our production capacity during the next one to two years. We estimate that an additional production line would require an investment of approximately \$30 million. See *Use of proceeds* and *Dividend policy*. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the balance of the net proceeds from this offering, including any amounts not applied to expand our production capacity, and you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application



## **Table of Contents**

of these proceeds. Our management may not apply the net proceeds in ways that ultimately increase the value of your investment. In addition, we may use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire or invest in complementary companies, products or technologies. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance shareholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause the price of our ordinary shares to decline.

## **Risks relating to our incorporation and location in Israel**

### *Conditions in Israel could adversely affect our business.*

We are incorporated under Israeli law and our principal offices and manufacturing facilities are located in Israel. Accordingly, political, economic and military conditions in Israel directly affect our business. Since the State of Israel was established in 1948, a number of armed conflicts have occurred between Israel and its Arab neighbors. Although Israel has entered into various agreements with Egypt, Jordan and the Palestinian Authority, there has been an increase in unrest and terrorist activity, which began in September 2000 and has continued with varying levels of severity into 2012. In mid-2006, Israel was engaged in an armed conflict with Hezbollah in Lebanon, resulting in thousands of rockets being fired from Lebanon and disrupting most day-to-day civilian activity in northern Israel. Starting in December 2008, for approximately three weeks, Israel engaged in an armed conflict with Hamas in the Gaza Strip, which involved missile strikes against civilian targets in various parts of Israel and negatively affected business conditions in Israel. Our facilities in the Bar- Lev Industrial Park are located in northern Israel and are in range of rockets that were fired during 2006 from Lebanon into Israel. In the event that our facilities are damaged as a result of hostile action or hostilities otherwise disrupt the ongoing operation of our facilities, our ability to deliver products to customers could be materially adversely affected.

Several countries, principally in the Middle East, still restrict doing business with Israel and Israeli companies, and additional countries may impose restrictions on doing business with Israel and Israeli companies if hostilities in Israel or political instability in the region continues or increases. These restrictions may limit materially our ability to obtain raw materials from these countries or sell our products to companies in these countries. Any hostilities involving Israel or the interruption or curtailment of trade between Israel and its present trading partners, or significant downturn in the economic or financial condition of Israel, could adversely affect our operations and product development, cause our revenues to decrease and adversely affect the share price of publicly traded companies having operations in Israel, such as us.

### *Our operations may be disrupted by the obligations of personnel to perform military service.*

As of December 31, 2011, we had 838 employees of whom 533 were based in Israel, including 72 kibbutz members, with whom we do not have a direct employment relationship and who are engaged under a Manpower Agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. Our employees in Israel, generally males, including executive officers, may be called upon to perform up to 36 days (in some cases more) of annual military reserve duty until they reach the age of 45 (and in some cases, up to 49) and, in emergency circumstances, could be called to active duty. In response to increased tension and hostilities, there have been since September 2000 occasional call-ups of military reservists, including in connection with the mid-2006 war in Lebanon and the December 2008 conflict with Hamas, and it is possible that there will be additional call-ups in the future. Our operations could be disrupted by the absence of a significant number of our male employees

## **Table of Contents**

related to military service or the absence for extended periods of one or more of our key employees for military service. Such disruption could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations. Additionally, the absence of a significant number of the employees of our Israeli suppliers and contract manufacturers related to military service or the absence for extended periods of one or more of their key employees for military service may disrupt their operations, in which event our ability to deliver products to customers may be materially adversely affected.

### ***Our operations may be affected by negative economic conditions or labor unrest in Israel.***

General strikes or work stoppages, including at Israeli sea ports, have occurred periodically or have been threatened in the past by Israeli trade unions due to labor disputes. These general strikes or work stoppages may have an adverse effect on the Israeli economy and on our business, including our ability to deliver products to our customers and to receive raw materials from our suppliers in a timely manner. These general strikes or work stoppages may prevent us from shipping our products by sea or otherwise to our customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

### ***The tax benefits that are available to us require us to continue to meet various conditions and may be terminated or reduced in the future, which could increase our costs and taxes.***

Some of our Israeli facilities have been granted Approved Enterprise status by the Investment Center in the Israeli Ministry of Industry Trade and Labor or have the status of a Beneficiary Enterprise or Preferred Enterprise, which provided us with investment grants (in respect of certain Approved Enterprise programs) and made us eligible for tax benefits under the Israeli Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959, referred to as the Investment Law.

In order to remain eligible for the tax benefits of an Approved Enterprise, a Beneficiary Enterprise and/or a Preferred Enterprise, we must continue to meet certain conditions stipulated in the Investment Law and its regulations, as amended, which may include, among other things, making specified investments in fixed assets and equipment, financing a percentage of those investments with our capital contributions, filing certain reports with the Investment Center, complying with provisions regarding intellectual property and the criteria set forth in the specific certificate of approval issued by the Investment Center or the Israel Tax Authority. If we do not meet these requirements, the tax benefits would be canceled and we could be required to refund any tax benefits and investment grants that we received in the past. Further, in the future these tax benefits may be reduced or discontinued. If these tax benefits are cancelled, our Israeli taxable income would be subject to regular Israeli corporate tax rates. The standard corporate tax rate for Israeli companies in 2010 was 25% of their taxable income and was reduced to 24% in 2011. It was scheduled to fall to 23% in 2012 and ultimately to 18% by 2016. However, this scheduled gradual reduction in corporate tax rates was repealed with the enactment of the Law for Changing the Tax Burden in Israel in late 2011 and instead the corporate tax rate will increase to 25% in 2012 and thereafter.

Effective January 1, 2011, the Investment Law was amended. Under the amended Investment Law, the criteria for receiving tax benefits were revised. In the future, we may not be eligible to receive additional tax benefits under this law. The termination or reduction of these tax benefits would increase our tax liability, which would reduce our profits. Additionally, if we increase our activities outside of Israel through acquisitions, for example, our expanded activities might not be eligible for inclusion in future Israeli tax benefit programs. Finally, in the event of a

## **Table of Contents**

distribution of a dividend from the abovementioned tax-exempt income, in addition to withholding tax at a rate of 15% (or a reduced rate under an applicable double tax treaty), we will be subject to tax at the corporate tax rate applicable to our Approved Enterprises and Beneficiary Enterprises income on the amount distributed in accordance with the effective corporate tax rate which would have been applied had we not enjoyed the exemption. See Taxation and government programs Israeli tax considerations and government programs Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959.

***It may be difficult to enforce a U.S. judgment against us, our officers and directors and the Israeli experts named in this prospectus in Israel or the United States, or to assert U.S. securities laws claims in Israel or serve process on our officers and directors and these experts.***

We are incorporated in Israel. None of our directors nor our independent registered public accounting firm, are residents of the United States. None of our executive officers other than one executive officer is resident in the United States. The majority of our assets and the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. Therefore, it may be difficult for an investor, or any other person or entity, to enforce a U.S. court judgment based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us or any of these persons in a U.S. or Israeli court, or to effect service of process upon these persons in the United States. Additionally, it may be difficult for an investor, or any other person or entity, to assert U.S. securities law claims in original actions instituted in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on a violation of U.S. securities laws on the grounds that Israel is not the most appropriate forum in which to bring such a claim. Even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not U.S. law is applicable to the claim. If U.S. law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable U.S. law must be proved as a fact which can be a time-consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure will also be governed by Israeli law. There is little binding case law in Israel addressing the matters described above. See Enforceability of civil liabilities.

***Your rights and responsibilities as our shareholder will be governed by Israeli law which may differ in some respects from the rights and responsibilities of shareholders of United States corporations.***

Since we are incorporated under Israeli law, the rights and responsibilities of our shareholders are governed by our articles of association and Israeli law. These rights and responsibilities differ in some respects from the rights and responsibilities of shareholders in United States-based corporations. In particular, a shareholder of an Israeli company has a duty to act in good faith and in a customary manner in exercising its rights and performing its obligations towards the company and other shareholders and to refrain from abusing its power in the company, including, among other things, in voting at the general meeting of shareholders on certain matters, such as an amendment to the company's articles of association, an increase of the company's authorized share capital, a merger of the company and approval of related party transactions that require shareholder approval. A shareholder also has a general duty to refrain from discriminating against other shareholders. In addition, a controlling shareholder or a shareholder who knows that it possesses the power to determine the outcome of a shareholders' vote or to appoint or prevent the appointment of an office holder in the company or has another power with respect to the company, has a duty to act in fairness towards the company. However, Israeli law does not define the substance of this duty of fairness. See Management Fiduciary duties and approval of specified related party transactions under Israeli law Duties of shareholders. Because Israeli corporate law underwent extensive revisions approximately ten years ago, the parameters and

## **Table of Contents**

implications of the provisions that govern shareholder behavior have not been clearly determined. These provisions may be interpreted to impose additional obligations and liabilities on our shareholders that are not typically imposed on shareholders of United States corporations.

### ***Provisions of Israeli law may delay, prevent or make undesirable an acquisition of all or a significant portion of our shares or assets.***

Israeli corporate law regulates mergers and requires that a tender offer be effected when more than a specified percentage of shares in a company are purchased. Further, Israeli tax considerations may make potential transactions undesirable to us or to some of our shareholders whose country of residence does not have a tax treaty with Israel granting tax relief to such shareholders from Israeli tax. With respect to mergers, Israeli tax law allows for tax deferral in certain circumstances but makes the deferral contingent on the fulfillment of numerous conditions, including a holding period of two years from the date of the transaction during which certain sales and dispositions of shares of the participating companies are restricted. Moreover, with respect to certain share swap transactions, the tax deferral is limited in time, and when such time expires, the tax becomes payable even if no actual disposition of the shares has occurred. See Description of share capital Acquisitions under Israeli law.

Under Israeli law, our two external directors have terms of office of three years. In addition, our board of directors is entitled pursuant to our articles of association to designate two of our independent directors in office at the time of this offering (in addition to our external directors) to have an initial term of three years in office. As a result, four of the 10 members of our board of directors following the IPO will be subject to election after three years (with the two external directors continuing in the future to be subject to election every three years).

These provisions of Israeli law and our articles of association could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control and may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or our shareholders to elect different individuals to our board of directors, even if doing so would be beneficial to our shareholders, and may limit the price that investors may be willing to pay in the future for our ordinary shares.

### ***Under Israeli law, we could be considered a monopoly and therefore subject to certain restrictions that may limit our ability to freely conduct our business to which our competitors may not be subject.***

Sales in Israel accounted for 14.9% of our revenues in 2011. Our products account for a significant portion of kitchen countertop sales in Israel, but a relatively minor share of sales of all countertops and surface covers in Israel. Under the Israeli Restrictive Trade Practices Law, 1988, (the Israeli Anti-Trust Law ), a company that supplies more than 50% of any product or service in Israel or in a specific area in Israel is deemed to be a monopoly. The determination of monopoly status depends on an analysis of the relevant product or service market.

Depending on the analysis and the definition of the relevant product market in which we operate, we may be deemed to be a monopoly under Israeli law. Under the Israeli Anti-Trust Law, a monopoly is prohibited from participating in certain business practices, including discriminating between customers or charging what are considered to be unfair prices, and from engaging in certain other practices in order to protect against unfair competition. The General Director of the Israeli Antitrust Authority has the right to determine that a company is a monopoly (including a determination that it is a monopoly that has abused its position in the

**Table of Contents**

market) and has the right to intervene by ordering such a company to change its conduct in matters that may adversely affect the public, including imposing business restrictions on a company determined to be a monopoly and giving instructions with respect to the prices charged by the monopoly. If the General Director determines that we are a monopoly and also finds that we have abused our position in the market by taking anti-competitive actions, such as those described above, it would serve as *prima facie* evidence in private actions against the company alleging that we have engaged in anti-competitive behavior. Furthermore, the General Director may order us to take or refrain from taking certain actions, which could limit our ability to freely conduct our business. To date, the General Director has not made a determination that we are a monopoly. We do not believe that our operations constitute a violation of the provisions of the Israeli Anti-Trust Law even if we were found to be a monopoly under the Israeli Anti-Trust Law, but we cannot guarantee this to be the case.

We have a significant market position in certain other jurisdictions and cannot assure you that we are not, or will not become, subject to the laws relating to the use of dominant product positions in particular countries, which laws could limit our business practices and our ability to consummate acquisitions.

**Table of Contents**

## **Special note regarding forward-looking statements**

We make forward-looking statements in this prospectus that are subject to risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements include information about possible or assumed future results of our business, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, plans and objectives. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as believe, may, estimate, continue, anticipate, intend, plan, expect, predict, potential, or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. The statements we make regarding the following subject matters are forward-looking by their nature:

- our ability to respond to new market developments;
- our intent to penetrate further our existing markets and penetrate new markets;
- our belief in the sufficiency of our cash flows to meet our needs for the next year;
- our plans to invest in developing future product families;
- our plans to establish an additional production line;
- our plans to invest in research and development for the development of new quartz products;
- our ability to increase quartz's penetration in our existing markets and new markets;
- our ability to acquire third-party distributors, manufacturers and raw material suppliers;
- our plans to continue to expand our international presence;
- our expectations regarding future prices of polyester and other polymer resins;
- our expectations regarding our future product mix; and
- our intended use of proceeds of this offering.

The preceding list is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all of our forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of future performance, taking into account the information currently available to us. These statements are only predictions based upon our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the numerous risks provided under **Risk factors** in this prospectus.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or will occur. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

Table of Contents**Functional currency and exchange rate information**

Our functional currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS); however, our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. As a result, our financial statements have been translated into U.S. dollars using the current rate method. Under the current rate method, assets and liabilities are translated using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates prevailing during the fiscal year or other applicable period. Equity accounts are translated using the historical exchange rate at the relevant transaction date. All other balance sheet accounts are translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Gains and losses resulting from the translation of financial statements are presented as part of shareholders' equity.

The following table sets forth, for each period indicated, the low and high exchange rates for New Israeli Shekels expressed in U.S. Dollars, the exchange rate at the end of such period and the average of such exchange rates on the last day of each month during such period, based upon the representative rate of exchange as published by the Bank of Israel. The exchange rates set forth below demonstrate trends in exchange rates, but the actual exchange rates used throughout this prospectus may vary.

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
High	0.261	0.310	0.271	0.282	0.297
Low	0.230	0.249	0.235	0.257	0.262
Period end	0.260	0.263	0.264	0.282	0.262
Average rate	0.244	0.280	0.255	0.268	0.279

The following table sets forth, for each of the last six months, the low and high exchange rates for New Israeli Shekels expressed in U.S. Dollars, the exchange rate at the end of the month and the average of such exchange rates, based on the daily representative rate of exchange as published by the Bank of Israel.

	<b>September</b>	<b>October</b>	<b>November</b>	<b>December</b>	<b>Last Six Months</b>	
	<b>2011</b>				<b>January</b>	<b>February</b>
					<b>2012</b>	
High	0.280	0.278	0.274	0.268	0.268	0.270
Low	0.268	0.266	0.263	0.262	0.259	0.263
End of month	0.269	0.277	0.264	0.262	0.268	0.266
Average rate	0.272	0.273	0.268	0.265	0.263	0.267

As of December 30, 2011, the representative exchange rate last published by the Bank of Israel was \$1.00 = NIS 3.821.

**Table of Contents**

## **Use of proceeds**

We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$65.4 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use \$25.6 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay a special dividend to our existing shareholders immediately following the closing of this offering. See Dividend policy.

We intend to use \$6.5 million of the net proceeds of this offering to pay the balance of the acquisition price for the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, in which we acquired a 25% interest in January 2007. We acquired the remaining interest in May 2011 and the balance of the purchase price is payable following the closing of this offering.

We may use a portion of the net proceeds to expand our production capacity during the next one to two years. We estimate that an additional production line would require an investment of approximately \$30 million. We may choose to expand our production capacity by several means, including an acquisition, and the funds required may be greater or less.

We intend to use the balance of the net proceeds of this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use all or a portion of the remaining net proceeds to acquire or invest in complementary companies, products or technologies. We are not currently a party to, or involved with, discussions regarding any other material acquisition that is probable, although we routinely engage in discussions with distributors and suppliers regarding potential acquisitions.

We will have broad discretion in the way that we use the balance of the net proceeds of this offering. Pending use of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the net proceeds in interest-bearing, investment-grade instruments or deposit the net proceeds in bank accounts.



**Table of Contents**

## **Dividend policy**

We have declared a special dividend of \$25.6 million that we intend to pay immediately following the closing of this offering to our existing shareholders prior this offering, and we also intend to pay to our preferred shareholders an additional dividend of \$0.8 million prior to the closing of this offering. Investors in this offering will not receive any portion of the foregoing dividends to our existing shareholders. See [Use of proceeds](#).

We did not pay any dividends in fiscal years 2006 and 2008. We paid dividends equating to \$2.6 million in fiscal year 2007, \$9.9 million in fiscal year 2009, \$14.0 million in fiscal year 2010 and \$6.9 million in fiscal year 2011. Our dividends were denominated in NIS and have been translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rate prevailing on the date each dividend was distributed.

We do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares until at least one year following this offering. After that time, payments of dividends may be made from time to time, based on the recommendation of our board of directors, after taking into account legal limitations and contractual limitations under our credit agreements, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. We may only pay dividends if we are in compliance with the financial covenants contained in the agreements for our loans and credit lines both before and after payment of any dividend. We are currently in compliance with all such covenants. See [Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations](#) [Liquidity and capital resources](#) [Credit facilities](#).

Under Israeli law, we may declare and pay dividends only if, upon the determination of our board of directors, there is no reasonable concern that the distribution will prevent us from being able to meet the terms of our existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due. The distribution of dividends is further limited by Israeli law to the greater of retained earnings and earnings generated over the two most recent years. In the event that we do not have retained earnings or earnings generated over the two most recent years legally available for distribution, we may seek the approval of the court to distribute a dividend. The court may approve our request if it is convinced that there is no reasonable concern that a payment of a dividend will prevent us from satisfying our existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due. See [Description of share capital](#) [Dividend and liquidation rights](#).

To the extent we declare a dividend, we do not intend to distribute dividends from earnings related to our Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise programs. The taxable income exemption provided under the Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise program is valid exclusively for undistributed earnings, and as a result, a distribution of earnings related to our Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise programs would subject us to additional tax payments upon a distribution of these earnings as dividends.

The payment of dividends may be subject to Israeli withholding taxes. See [Taxation and government programs](#) [Israeli tax consideration and government programs](#) [Taxation of our shareholders](#) [Dividends](#).

**Table of Contents**

## **Capitalization**

The following table sets forth our total capitalization as of December 31, 2011, as follows:

on an actual basis;

on a pro forma basis to reflect (1) the automatic conversion of all outstanding preferred shares into ordinary shares upon the closing of this offering, and (2) the payment of a special dividend of \$25.6 million that we intend to pay immediately following the closing of this offering to our existing shareholders and an additional dividend of \$0.8 million that we intend to pay to our preferred shareholders prior to the closing of this offering; and

on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give additional effect to (1) our issuance and sale of ordinary shares in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and the application of such proceeds as described in Use of proceeds, (2) the payment of \$1.3 million to our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the automatic exercise upon the closing of this offering of his right to receive payment with respect to the increase in value of 175,000 of our shares granted to him in January 2009 based on the increase in value of our company at the date of this offering (see Management Equity incentive plan Grant of stock options to chief executive officer ), (3) the payment of \$1.7 million to certain of our employees and \$0.25 million to our Chairman for their contribution to our success, and (4) the amendment and restatement of our articles of association as of the closing date of this offering.

**Table of Contents**

You should read this information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, the Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations section and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

	<b>As of December 31, 2011</b>		
	<b>Pro Forma</b>		
<b>(in thousands except share data)</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Pro Forma</b>	<b>As Adjusted(1)</b>
	<b>(unaudited)</b>		
Total debt	\$ 23,632	\$ 38,082	\$ 23,632
Redeemable non-controlling interest(2)	\$ 6,205	\$ 6,205	\$ 6,205
Ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.04 per share; 126,158,750 shares authorized, 19,565,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 133,300,000 shares authorized, 26,706,250 issued and outstanding, pro forma; 133,300,000 shares authorized, 33,366,250 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted(3)	192	278	348
Preferred shares, par value NIS 0.04 per share; 7,141,250 shares authorized; 7,141,250 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted(3)	86		
Additional paid-in capital	55,338	55,338	120,666
Accumulated other comprehensive income	6,306	6,306	6,306
Foreign currency translation adjustments	7,376	7,376	7,376
Retained earnings	\$ 67,153	\$ 40,753	\$ 39,169
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 136,451</b>	<b>\$ 110,051</b>	<b>\$ 173,865</b>
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 166,288</b>	<b>\$ 154,338</b>	<b>\$ 203,702</b>

- (1) Pro forma as adjusted does not reflect the receipt of \$11.4 million from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in connection with the anticipated sale and leaseback of our facilities in the Bar-Lev Industrial Park, which we expect to occur following the closing of this offering subject to receipt of approvals from certain Israeli governmental authorities (see "Certain relationships and related party transactions" Relationship and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land purchase agreement and leaseback ).
- (2) Redeemable non-controlling interest consists of 45% of the common stock of our Canadian joint venture, Caesarstone Canada Inc., in which we own a 55% interest. The 45% interest that we do not own is subject to a put option exercisable by the holder to us. Following the formation of our joint venture in October 2010, we measured all of the assets contributed to Caesarstone Canada Inc. by our former distributor in Eastern Canada, Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc., at their fair value to determine the redeemable non-controlling interest due to the put option granted to Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. to sell its 45% ownership interest in Caesarstone Canada Inc. to us.
- (3) Our articles of association to be effective following this offering will provide that our authorized share capital will consist of 200,000,000 ordinary shares.

Table of Contents

## Dilution

If you invest in our ordinary shares in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the net tangible book value per ordinary share after this offering. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2011 was \$47.0 million, corresponding to a net tangible book value of \$1.76 per ordinary share. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets reduced by the amount of our total liabilities, divided by the total number of ordinary shares outstanding after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding preferred shares upon the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to (1) the sale of ordinary shares that we are offering at the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and the application of such proceeds as described in Use of proceeds and (2) the payment of a special dividend of \$25.6 million that we intend to pay immediately following the closing of this offering to our existing shareholders and an additional dividend of \$0.8 million that we intend to pay to our preferred shareholders prior to the closing of this offering, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2011 would have been approximately \$3.32 per ordinary share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$1.56 per ordinary share to our existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$7.68 per ordinary share to new investors purchasing ordinary shares in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for an ordinary share.

The following table illustrates this dilution:

Initial public offering price per share	\$ 11.00
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2011	\$ 2.75
Increase per share attributable to this offering	1.56
Decrease in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to the special dividend discussed above	0.99
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	3.32
Dilution per share to new investors	\$ 7.68

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full in this offering, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after the offering would be

**Table of Contents**

\$3.32 per share, the increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share to existing shareholders would be \$1.56 and the dilution per share to new investors would be \$7.68 per share.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2011, the differences between the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us in cash and the average price per share that existing shareholders and new investors paid. The calculation below is based on the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares purchased		Total consideration		Average price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	per share
Existing shareholders	26,706,250	80.0%	\$ 55,616,000	43.2%	\$ 2.08
New investors	6,660,000	20.0	73,260,000	56.8	11.00
Total	33,366,250	100.0%	\$ 128,876,000	100.0%	

The foregoing tables and calculations exclude 2,375,000 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plan. We granted to our key employees, including our executive officers, options to purchase 1,461,442 ordinary shares immediately following the pricing of this offering with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. Since these options were granted with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, there will be no further dilution to investors in this offering upon their exercise. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will further adjust the amount so that it represents 4.38% of our ordinary shares outstanding following the exercise of the over-allotment option.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full the pro forma consolidated net tangible book value after this offering would be \$3.54 per share, and the dilution in pro forma consolidated net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering would be \$7.46 per share.

**Table of Contents**

## **Selected consolidated financial and other data**

The following table sets forth our selected consolidated financial and other data. You should read the following selected consolidated financial and other data in conjunction with Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Historical results are not indicative of the results to be expected in the future. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or U.S. GAAP.

The consolidated statements of income data for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2011 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this prospectus.

Our functional currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS); however, our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. As a result, our financial statements have been translated into U.S. dollars using the current rate method. Under the current rate method, assets and liabilities are translated using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates prevailing during the fiscal year or other applicable period. Equity accounts are translated using the historical exchange rate at the relevant transaction date. All other balance sheet accounts are translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Gains and losses resulting from the translation of financial statements are presented as part of shareholders' equity.

**Table of Contents**

(in thousands of dollars, except dividends declared and per share data)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
<b>Consolidated Income Statement Data:</b>					
Revenues	\$ 130,816	\$ 169,203	\$ 162,634	\$ 198,791	\$ 259,671
Cost of revenues	94,998	121,325	108,853	120,503	155,377
Gross profit	35,818	47,878	53,781	78,288	104,294
Operating expenses:					
Research and development, net(1)	956	2,147	1,964	2,273	2,487
Marketing and selling	7,279	12,934	12,960	16,048	34,043
General and administrative	8,267	14,816	18,729	20,896	30,018
Total operating expenses	16,502	29,897	33,653	39,217	66,548
Operating income	19,316	17,981	20,128	39,071	37,746
Finance expenses, net	2,710	6,206	8,693	2,370	4,775
Income before taxes on income	16,606	11,775	11,435	36,701	32,971
Taxes on income	1,948	453	3,752	7,399	3,600
Income after taxes on income	14,658	11,322	7,683	29,302	29,371
Equity in losses of affiliate, net(2)	1,739	3,554	293	296	67
Net income	\$ 12,919	\$ 7,768	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest				348	252
Net income attributable to controlling interest	\$ 12,919	\$ 7,768	\$ 7,390	\$ 28,658	\$ 29,052
Dividend attributable to preferred shareholders	(3,073)	(1,837)	(2,337)	(8,312)	(8,376)
Net income attributable to the Company's ordinary shareholders	\$ 9,846	\$ 5,931	\$ 5,053	\$ 20,346	\$ 20,676
Basic and diluted net income per ordinary share	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.04	\$ 1.06
Weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted income per ordinary share	19,565	19,565	19,565	19,565	19,565
Dividends declared per share:					
Shekels	NIS 0.41	NIS	NIS 1.42	NIS 2.32	NIS 0.50
Dollars	\$ 0.10	\$	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.14

**Table of Contents**

					Actual	Pro Forma (3)	Pro Forma As Adjusted (4)
	2007	2008	2009	2010	As of December 31, 2011		
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 535	\$ 2,990	\$ 20,527	\$ 43,737	\$ 11,950	\$	42,531
Working capital(5)	(1,416)	22,411	35,885	40,201	28,592	2,192	66,006
Total assets	150,282	187,426	193,444	236,403	246,317	234,367	275,552
Total debt	42,698	64,923	44,330	40,049	23,632	38,082	23,632
Total liabilities	82,420	110,099	99,025	115,450	103,661	118,111	95,482
Redeemable non-controlling interest				5,662	6,205	6,205	6,205
Shareholders' equity	67,862	77,327	94,419	115,291	136,451	110,051	173,865

(in thousands)	2007	2008	2009	Year Ended December 31, 2010 2011	
----------------	------	------	------	--------------------------------------	--

**Consolidated Cash Flow Data:**

Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 9,346	\$ 27,221	\$ 42,066	\$ 46,649	\$ 28,224
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(40,530)	(52,845)	635	(5,920)	(27,367)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	22,103	27,007	(26,970)	(20,969)	(31,833)

**Other Financial Data:**

Adjusted EBITDA(6)	\$ 24,053	\$ 27,353	\$ 34,397	\$ 50,489	\$ 58,774
Adjusted net income(6)	12,006	6,760	16,013	29,763	34,765
Capital expenditures	33,024	10,079	4,765	5,486	8,785
Depreciation and amortization	4,737	9,235	9,497	10,034	14,615

- (1) Research and development expenses are presented net of grants that we receive from the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the State of Israel.
- (2) Reflects our proportionate share of the net loss of our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, in which we acquired a 25% equity interest on January 29, 2007. We accounted for our investment using the equity method. In 2008, we recorded an impairment loss of \$3.7 million with respect to this investment. In 2011, the amount represents a loss through May 18, 2011, the date on which we acquired the remaining 75% equity interest in Caesarstone USA and began to consolidate its results of operations.
- (3) Pro forma gives effect to the payment of a special dividend to our existing shareholders of \$25.6 million immediately following the closing of this offering and an additional dividend to our preferred shareholders of \$0.8 million that we intend to pay prior to the closing of this offering.



**Table of Contents**

- (4) Pro forma as adjusted additionally gives effect to (i) our receipt of the net proceeds from the sale by us of 6,660,000 ordinary shares in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and the application of such proceeds as described in Use of proceeds, (ii) the payment of \$1.3 million to our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the automatic exercise upon the closing of this offering of his right to receive payment with respect to the increase in value of 175,000 of our shares granted to him in January 2009 based on the increase in value of our company at the date of this offering (see Management Equity incentive plan Grant of stock options to chief executive officer ) and (iii) the payment of \$1.7 million to certain of our employees and \$0.25 million to our Chairman for their contribution to our success. Pro forma as adjusted does not reflect the receipt of \$11.4 million from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in connection with the anticipated sale and leaseback of our facilities in the Bar-Lev Industrial Park, which we expect to occur following the closing of this offering subject to receipt of approvals from certain Israeli governmental authorities (see Certain relationships and related party transactions Relationship and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land purchase agreement and leaseback ). The adjustments to our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents are calculated as follows (in thousands):

**Net Proceeds:**

Gross company proceeds	\$ 73,260
Less underwriting discounts and commissions	4,762
Less estimated offering expenses(a)	1,754

\$ 66,744

**Use of Proceeds:**

Less dividend to existing shareholders	\$ 26,400
Less payment to Caesarstone USA for the remaining balance of the acquisition price(b)	6,500

\$ 33,844

**Additional Reductions in Cash and Cash Equivalents:**

Less payment to the Chief Executive Officer in connection with the increase in value of 175,000 of the Company's shares granted to him in January 2009(c)	\$ 1,313
Less payment of bonus to our employees and our former Chairman	1,950

\$ 30,581

- (a) While offering expenses are estimated to total \$3,100, \$1,346 of such expenses were pre-paid through December 31, 2011.  
 (b) \$6,242 of the payment to Caesarstone USA for the remaining balance of the acquisition price was accrued in our accounts payable balance as of December 31, 2011.  
 (c) \$1,937 of the payment to our Chief Executive Officer was accrued in our accounts payable balance as of December 31, 2011.

- (5) Working capital is defined as total current assets minus total current liabilities.

**Table of Contents**

- (6) The following tables reconcile net income to adjusted EBITDA and net income attributable to controlling interest to adjusted net income for the periods presented and are unaudited:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income to Adjusted EBITDA:</b>					
Net income	\$ 12,919	\$ 7,768	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Finance expenses, net	2,710	6,206	8,693	2,370	4,775
Taxes on income	1,948	453	3,752	7,399	3,600
Depreciation and amortization	4,737	9,235	9,497	10,034	14,615
Equity in losses of affiliate, net(a).	1,739	3,554	293	296	67
Excess cost of acquired inventory(b) .					4,021
Litigation gain(c).					(1,783)
Microgil loan and inventory write down(d)					2,916
Share-based compensation expense(e).		137	4,772	1,384	1,259
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 24,053	\$ 27,353	\$ 34,397	\$ 50,489	\$ 58,774

- (a) Consists of our portion of the results of operations of Caesarstone USA prior to its acquisition by us in May 2011.
- (b) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.
- (c) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (d) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (e) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income Attributable to Controlling Interest to Adjusted Net Income:</b>					
Net income attributable to controlling interest	\$ 12,919	\$ 7,768	\$ 7,390	\$ 28,658	\$ 29,052
Tene option revaluation(a)	(1,034)	(1,185)	8,062		
Excess cost of acquired inventory(b)					4,021
Litigation gain(c).					(1,783)
Microgil loan and inventory write down(d)					2,916
Share-based compensation expense(e)		137	4,772	1,384	1,259
Total adjustments before tax	(1,034)	(1,048)	12,834	1,384	6,413
Less tax on above adjustments(f)	(121)	(40)	4,211	279	700

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Total adjustments after tax	(913)	(1,008)	8,623	1,105	5,713
Adjusted Net Income	\$ 12,006	\$ 6,760	\$ 16,013	\$ 29,763	\$ 34,765

- (a) Represents the change in the fair value of an option to purchase preferred shares representing 5% of our share capital that we granted to Tene in December 2006. See Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations Application of critical accounting policies and estimates Fair value measurements.

**Table of Contents**

- (b) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.
- (c) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (d) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (e) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (f) Tax adjustments reflect the increase in taxes on income that would have been reflected in our consolidated income statement for the applicable period if the adjustments set forth in the table were not applied in computing net income. The tax effect is based on effective tax rate for each relevant year.

Adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are metrics used by management to measure operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA represents net income excluding finance expenses, net, taxes on income, depreciation and amortization, equity in losses of affiliate, net, share-based compensation expenses and other unusual income or expenses. Adjusted net income represents net income attributable to controlling interest excluding share-based compensation expenses and other unusual income or expenses, plus adjustment for the related tax impact. We present adjusted EBITDA as a supplemental performance measure because we believe it facilitates operating performance comparisons from period to period and company to company by backing out potential differences caused by variations in capital structures (affecting interest expenses, net), changes in foreign exchange rates that impact financial asset and liabilities denominated in currencies other than our functional currency (affecting finance expenses, net), non-cash impairment charges related to our investment in our U.S. distributor, tax positions (such as the impact on periods or companies of changes in effective tax rates) and the age and book depreciation of fixed assets (affecting relative depreciation expense). Adjusted EBITDA also excludes equity in losses of affiliate, net, because we believe it is helpful to view the performance of our business excluding the impact of our U.S. distributor, which we did not control, and because our share of the net income (loss) of the U.S. distributor includes items that have other been excluded from adjusted EBITDA (such as finance expenses, net, tax on income and depreciation and amortization). In addition, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income exclude the non-cash impact of share-based compensation and a number of unusual items that we do not believe reflect the underlying performance of our business. Because adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income facilitate internal comparisons of operating performance on a more consistent basis, we also use adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income in measuring our performance relative to that of our competitors. Adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are not measures of our financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as alternatives to net income, operating income or any other performance measures derived in accordance with GAAP or as alternatives to cash flow from operating activities as measures of our profitability or liquidity. We understand that although adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income are frequently used by securities analysts, lenders and others in their evaluation of companies, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation, or as substitutes for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income do not reflect our cash expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

although depreciation is a non-cash charge, the assets being depreciated will often have to be replaced in the future, and adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and

other companies in our industry may calculate adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income differently than we do, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

**Table of Contents**

## **Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ significantly from those expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth in the section entitled "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following discussion in conjunction with "Special note regarding forward-looking statements" and "Risk factors."*

### **Company overview**

We are a leading manufacturer of high quality engineered quartz surfaces sold under our premium Caesarstone brand. The substantial majority of our quartz surfaces are used as countertops in residential kitchens and sold primarily into the renovation and remodeling end markets. Other applications for our products include vanity tops, wall panels, back splashes, floor tiles, stairs and other interior surfaces that are used in a variety of residential and commercial applications.

Founded in 1987, Caesarstone is a pioneer in the engineered quartz surface industry. We have grown to become the largest provider of quartz surfaces in Australia, Canada, Israel, France and South Africa, and have significant market share in the United States and Singapore. Our products accounted for approximately 13% of global engineered quartz by volume in 2010. Our sales in Australia, the United States and Israel, our three largest markets, accounted for 34.0%, 23.0% and 14.9% of our revenues in 2011, respectively. We believe that our revenues will continue to be highly concentrated among a relatively small number of geographic regions for the foreseeable future.

We have direct sales channels in Australia, the United States, Israel, Canada and Singapore. In Australia, we distribute directly to stonemasons and fabricators, and in January 2012, we expanded our direct distribution to Southern and Western Australia thereby expanding our direct distribution to all of Australia. Since acquiring our U.S. distributor in May 2011, we now generate the substantial majority of our revenues in the United States from direct distribution of our products, including in the Mid-Atlantic where we commenced direct distribution in January 2012. In Israel, we distribute our products directly to several local distributors who in turn sell to fabricators. In October 2010, we began selling our products in Eastern Canada through a joint venture in which we hold a 55% interest. We commenced selling our products through the joint venture in Western Canada in May 2011. In October 2011, following the acquisition of our former Singaporean distributor's business, we began selling our products directly in Singapore. In our remaining markets, we distribute our products through third-party distributors. In each of these indirect markets, fabricators typically sell our products to end consumers, contractors, developers and builders who are generally advised by architects and designers regarding the use of our products. Our strategy is to generate demand from all groups in our product supply chain.

Despite the global economic downturn that began in 2008 and continues to impact European and U.S. economies today, we experienced annual compound revenue growth of 11.5% from 2007 to 2009 and 26.2% from 2009 to 2011. From 2007 to 2011, our gross profit margins improved from 27.4% to 40.2%, adjusted EBITDA margins increased from 18.4% to 22.6%, and adjusted net income increased from 9.2% to 13.4% over the same period. We attribute this sales

## **Table of Contents**

and margin growth to the acquisition of the business of our former Australian and U.S. distributors, our transition to direct distribution in Canada our penetration of new markets, increased operational efficiencies and a change in product mix.

Our strategy is to continue to be a global market leader in quartz surface products. We continue to invest in developing our premium brand worldwide. We intend to continue to expand our sales network by further penetrating our existing markets as well as entering new markets. We believe that a significant portion of our future growth will come from continued penetration of our U.S., Australian and Canadian markets. We believe our expansion into new markets that exhibit an existing demand for stone products and stone installation capabilities will contribute to our future growth in the long term. We believe there will be consolidation in the quartz surface industry in the future and to remain competitive in the long term, we will need to grow our business both organically and through the acquisition of third-party distributors, manufacturers and/or raw material suppliers.

Our functional currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS); however, our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The financial data presented in the following discussion has been translated into U.S. dollars using the method of conversion used to translate our financial statements, the current rate method, see Selected consolidated financial and other data and Prospectus summary Summary consolidated financial and other data.

## **Factors impacting our results of operations**

We consider the following factors to be important in analyzing our results of operations:

Our sales are impacted by home renovation and remodeling and new residential, and to a lesser extent, commercial and construction spending trends. Spending in each of these sectors declined significantly in 2009 compared to 2008 in most of the markets in which we operate and, in 2010 and 2011, many of these markets, including the United States and Europe, did not recover or recovered only to a small degree. Spending in our three largest markets, Australia, the United States and Israel, depends significantly on consumer credit availability, as well as other factors such as general economic conditions. Despite prevailing weak economic conditions, we experienced compound annual revenue growth of 18.7% between 2007 and 2011 through increased penetration of quartz in kitchen countertop applications, market share gains in some of our key markets and an increase in average selling prices associated with our establishment of new direct distribution channels. Direct sales accounted for 59.4% of our total sales in 2010 and 86.8% of total sales in the second half of 2011, after our shift to direct distribution in the United States and Western Canada. In 2010, our revenue increased in all regions, except the United States, and sales in Australia increased by 31% from 2009 largely as a result of the Australian government housing stimulus packages. In 2011, our revenue increased in all regions, except Europe due to ongoing macroeconomic challenges in this region, with significant growth in sales in the United States and Canada where we increased the volume and average selling prices of our products due to our transition to direct distribution in these countries.

Our gross profit margins have improved significantly over recent years, increasing from 33.1% in 2009 to 40.2% in 2011. The primary reason for these gross profit margin improvements is our transition to direct distribution in Canada in October 2010 and in the United States in May 2011, which enabled us to retain the full margin on our sales in these markets. Product quality

## **Table of Contents**

improvements, resulting in higher average selling prices for our products, general operational cost reduction strategies and favorable volume impact, which lowered costs per unit on fixed and semi-variable costs of goods sold, also contributed to the improvement. Our gross profit margins have recently experienced pressure due to significant increases in raw material costs, particularly polyester and polymer resin and pigment costs. During 2010, our average cost of polyester increased by 11% compared to 2009, and in 2011, our average cost of polyester increased by 18% compared to 2010. In addition, the price of titanium dioxide, our principal white pigmentation agent, increased by 38% during 2010. Such increases began to impact our margins in 2011. In 2011, titanium dioxide prices increased an additional 42%.

Our operating income margins were 14.8% in 2007, 10.6% in 2008, 12.4% in 2009, 19.7% in 2010 and 14.5% in 2011. Lower operating income margins in 2008 and 2009 compared to 2007 resulted from increased initial operating costs incurred in 2008 and 2009 in connection with the acquisition of our Australian distributor. The significant improvement in our operating income margins in 2010 compared to 2009 is primarily attributable to improved gross profit margins during this period combined with positive volume impact relative to operating costs. Lower operating income margin in 2011 compared to in 2010 resulted primarily from an increase in operating expenses related to our direct distribution in the United States and Canada, increased marketing expenses associated with brand-building investments, raw material cost increases and higher inventory carrying costs in the amount of \$4.0 million in connection with our acquisition of Caesarstone USA. In 2012, we anticipate that our operating expenses will increase due to our direct distribution in the United States. If raw material prices remain at current price levels, we expect that our direct distribution in the United States and volume increases, if any, will improve gross profit margins and may reduce the impact of increased operating expenses. In the long-term, revenue growth, stable raw material costs, additional cost reduction measures and improved manufacturing efficiencies should result in improved operating income margins.

In 2005, we commenced operations with a third manufacturing line at a new manufacturing facility in the Bar-Lev Industrial Park in northern Israel. We subsequently established a fourth production line in 2007 with the addition of a second line at our Bar-Lev plant. Based on our current projections, we expect that we will need additional production lines in the future to meet growing customer demand. We anticipate that we will invest in an additional production line in approximately one or two years, which will require an investment of approximately \$30 million. Alternatively, we may choose to expand our production capacity by other means, including an acquisition, in which case the funds required may be greater or less.

Commencing in 2010, and to a greater extent in 2011, as an increasing portion of our revenues began to be sold through direct channels, our revenues and results of operations have started to exhibit some quarterly fluctuations as a result of seasonal influences which impact construction and renovation cycles. Due to the fact that certain of our operating costs are fixed, the impact on our adjusted EBITDA, adjusted net income and net income of a change in revenues is magnified. We believe that the third quarter tends to exhibit higher sales volumes than other quarters because demand for quartz surface products is generally higher during the summer months in the northern hemisphere with the effort to complete new construction and renovation projects before the new school year. Conversely, the first quarter is impacted by the winter slowdown in the northern hemisphere in the construction industry and depending on the date of the spring holiday in Israel in a particular year, the first or second quarter is

**Table of Contents**

impacted by a reduction in sales in Israel due to such holiday. Similarly, sales in Australia during the first quarter are negatively impacted by fewer construction and renovation projects. The fourth quarter is susceptible to being impacted from the onset of winter in the northern hemisphere.

We conduct business in multiple countries in North America, South America, Europe, Asia Pacific, Australia and the Middle East and as a result, we are exposed to risks associated with fluctuations in currency exchange rates between the NIS, the U.S. dollar and certain other currencies in which we conduct business. A significant portion of our revenues is generated in Australian dollars and U.S. dollars with the balance denominated in Euros, NIS and Canadian dollars. In 2011, 34.0% of our revenues were denominated in Australian dollars, 24.7% in U.S. dollars, 15.0% in Euros, 14.8% in NIS and 11.4% in Canadian dollars. As a result, devaluations of the Australian dollar and U.S. dollar relative to the NIS may impact our profitability. Our expenses are largely denominated in NIS, U.S. dollars and Euros, with a smaller portion in the Australian dollars and Canadian dollars. We attempt to limit our exposure to foreign currency fluctuations through forward contracts, which are not designated as hedging accounting instruments under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* (originally issued as SFAS 133). As of December 31, 2011, we had outstanding contracts with a notional amount of \$86.6 million. These transactions were for a period of up to 12 months. The fair value of these foreign currency derivative contracts was (\$3.2) million, which is included in current liabilities, at December 31, 2011.

**Impact of acquisition of Caesarstone USA**

In May 2011, we acquired the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, formerly known as U.S. Quartz Products, Inc., in which we had acquired a 25% equity interest in January 2007. Since our acquisition of that interest in January 2007, we have accounted for our interest in Caesarstone USA on an equity basis. See Components of statements of income Equity in losses of affiliate, net. The following table sets forth summary historical results of operations of Caesarstone USA on a standalone basis:

(in thousands)	Year ended December 31,			Three months ended	
	2008	2009	2010	2010(2)	March 31, 2011(2)
Revenues	\$ 72,225	\$ 58,217	\$ 65,331	\$ 14,635	\$ 15,361
Gross profit(1)	29,973	25,589	29,508	6,667	7,159
Net income	2,103	859	1,493	187	190

(1) Gross profit does not include the costs associated with Caesarstone USA's warehouse operations which were classified in operating costs by Caesarstone USA. Beginning May 18, 2011, Caesarstone USA was fully consolidated into our financial statements and such costs were reclassified as a cost of revenues. Giving effect to such reclassification for Caesarstone USA's historical results of operations, gross profit would have been reduced by \$3.4 million, \$2.9 million, \$3.6 million, \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million in 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The reclassification has no impact on net income.

(2) We completed the acquisition of Caesarstone USA on May 18, 2011. As a result, the last completed quarter for Caesarstone USA for which separate financial data is available is the quarter ended March 31, 2011.

Caesarstone USA's results are impacted significantly by changes in sales volumes due to a high level of fixed operating costs. As a result, its historical results of operations have fluctuated significantly. In 2008, increased penetration of quartz surfaces generally in the United States and of our products within that market resulted in higher sales volumes and positive net income. In 2009, the global economic downturn impacted sales significantly resulting in a decrease in revenues and in net income. In 2010, revenue grew by 12% with volume growing by 5% during



## **Table of Contents**

the same period as Caesarstone USA increased its average selling prices and expanded its direct distribution, with sub-distributors accounting for 20% of total Caesarstone USA revenue in 2010. Despite these fluctuations in annual results, Caesarstone USA, prior to the May 2011 acquisition, increased its gross profit margins each year as it has expanded its U.S. presence and shifted most of its sales from distributors to direct channels. That strategy also helped to increase Caesarstone USA's market share.

We believe that the acquisition of Caesarstone USA and the shift to direct sales in the United States will increase our average selling prices significantly and favorably impact our revenue and gross margins as we retain the full margin on our sales in this market. The acquisition will also increase our operating expenses significantly as we add the cost of Caesarstone USA's operations to our cost structure. In the future, we believe that the acquisition will positively impact our operating profit and net income although our operating profit margins may decrease slightly due to higher revenue. In 2011, however, the acquisition of Caesarstone USA's impact on our operating profit and net income was less favorable mainly due to Caesarstone USA's inventory held upon its acquisition having a higher carrying cost than our inventory. As a result, we recognized lower gross margins relative to future sales by Caesarstone USA during 2011 when the majority of this inventory was sold.

## **Components of statements of income**

### ***Revenues***

We derive our revenues from sales of quartz surfaces to fabricators in our direct markets and third-party distributors in our indirect markets. In Australia, Eastern Canada (as of October 2010), Western Canada (as of May 2011), the United States (as of May 2011) and Singapore (as of October 2011) the initial purchasers of our products are stonemasons and fabricators. Direct sales accounted for 59.4% of our total sales for the year ended December 31, 2010 and 86.8% of our total sales in the second half of 2011, after our shift to direct distribution in the United States and Western Canada. In Israel, the initial purchasers are local distributors who in turn sell to fabricators. In Australia and the United States, we also sell our products to a small number of sub-distributors. We consider Israel to be a direct market due to the warranty we provide to end-consumers, our local fabricator technical instruction programs and our robust local sales and marketing activities. The initial purchasers of our products in our other markets are our third-party distributors who in turn sell to sub-distributors and fabricators.

We recognize revenues upon sales to an initial purchaser when persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, delivery of the product has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable and collection is probable. Delivery occurs when title is transferred under the applicable international commerce terms, or Incoterms, to the purchaser. In general, we do not grant rights of return, except for customers in Australia to whom we grant a right of return for a limited period of time. We do not maintain a provision for such product returns, as historical returns have been immaterial, and we do not anticipate any material returns in the future.

The warranties that we provide vary by market. In our indirect markets, we provide all of our distributors with a limited direct manufacturing defect warranty. In all of our indirect markets, distributors are responsible for providing warranty coverage to end-customers. In Australia, Canada, the United States and Singapore, we provide end-consumers with a limited warranty on our products for interior countertop applications. In Israel, we typically provide end-consumers

**Table of Contents**

with a direct limited manufacturing defect warranty on our products. Based on historical experience, warranty issues are generally identified within one and a half years after the shipment of the product and a significant portion of defects are identified before installation. We record a reserve on account of possible warranty claims, which increases our cost of revenues. Historically, warranty claims have been low, accounting for approximately 0.1% of our total goods sold in 2011.

The following table sets forth the geographic breakdown of our revenues during the periods indicated:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Australia	38.7%	41.4%	34.0%
United States	19.3	15.6	23.0
Israel	17.3	15.9	14.9
Europe	11.9	12.1	8.8
Canada	7.0	6.9	11.4
Rest of World	5.9	8.1	7.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

We were able to increase our revenue from Australia between 2009 and 2011 by 40.3% as a result of general growth in the demand for quartz countertops and increased market share. Revenues in the United States remained stable at \$31.0 million in 2009 and 2010 when we sold our products to our now former U.S. third-party distributor. Revenues in the United States increased by 93.2% in 2011 due to our transition to direct distribution in May 2011, which resulted in an increase of 9.8% in sales volume and a significant increase in average selling prices. In Canada, from 2009 to 2011, the housing market remained relatively strong and quartz's penetration of the countertop industry grew. We increased our revenue by 20.6% from 2009 to 2010 and by 117.3% from 2010 to 2011 in Canada after our transition to direct distribution in this market. Our shift to direct distribution in Canada resulted in an increase in sales volume of 25.3% from 2010 to 2011 and an increase in average selling prices. Our revenues in Europe in 2010 and 2011 have declined significantly compared to 2007 and 2008 and have not recovered due to challenging macroeconomic conditions in Europe. The European markets, in particular, and the U.S. markets to a lesser extent, continued to face challenging conditions through 2011. The rate of revenue growth in Israel is less than other regions due to the significant penetration of quartz in Israel and our large market share. Rest of world revenues increased period over period due to our expansion into new markets between 2008 and 2011. As we expand our operations, part of our strategy is to increase the percentage of revenue contributed by the United States and Canada and reduce our historical dependence on the Australian and Israeli markets.

We do not have any customers that account for more than 5% of our revenues after the acquisition of now former U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, which accounted for 100% of our sales in the United States and 15.6% of our overall sales in 2010. We acquired the remaining 75% ownership interest in our U.S. distributor in May 2011. Sales to our former U.S. distributor, prior to its acquisition in May 2011, accounted for 5.0% of our revenue in 2011.

Some of our initial engagements with distributors are pursuant to a memorandum of understanding granting that distributor one year of exclusivity in consideration for meeting

## **Table of Contents**

minimum sales targets. After the initial one-year period, we may enter into a distribution agreement for a three- to five-year period. However, in the majority of cases, we continue to operate on the basis of the memorandum of understanding or without an operative agreement. Some distributors operate on nonexclusive terms of sale agreements or entirely without agreements. In all cases, we only supply our products to distributors upon the receipt of a purchase order from the distributor.

### ***Cost of revenues and gross profit margin***

Approximately 50% of our cost of revenues is raw material costs. Our principal raw materials are quartz, polyester and other polymer resins and pigments. In 2011, quartz and polyester and polymer resins jointly accounted for approximately 75% of our total raw material cost, with quartz accounting for approximately one-third of our total raw material cost. The balance of our cost of revenues consists primarily of manufacturing costs and related overhead. Cost of revenues in our direct distribution channels also includes the cost of delivery from our manufacturing facilities to our warehouses, warehouse operational costs, as well as additional delivery costs associated with the shipment of our products to customer sites in certain markets. In the case of our indirect distribution channels, our distributors bear the cost of delivery from our manufacturing facilities to their warehouses.

One of our principal raw materials, quartz, is acquired from quartz manufacturers primarily in Turkey, India, Portugal and Israel. We typically transact business with our quartz suppliers on a purchase order basis. Our products incorporate a number of types of quartz, including quartzite. One supplier in Turkey, Mikroman, supplies approximately 76% of our quartzite. Mikroman has committed to supply us at agreed upon prices through the end of 2012 and, thereafter, at prices that will be agreed upon based on then effective market prices through the end of 2014. We typically transact business with our other suppliers also on a purchase order basis. Prior to the manufacturing process, boulder quartz and processed crushed quartz must be processed into finer grades of fractions, granules and powder. Until January 2012, we received quartz processing services from our quartz suppliers and from Microgil, a third-party processor in Israel, although our quartz suppliers now exclusively perform this service for us.

We purchase polyester and other polymer resins based on monthly and up to quarterly purchase orders with several suppliers outside of Israel. Given the significance of polyester and other polymer resins costs relative to our total raw material expenditures, our cost of sales and overall results of operations are impacted significantly by fluctuations in their price, which generally correlates with oil prices and has fluctuated significantly over the past two years. If the price of polyester and other polymer resins was to rise by 10%, and we were not able to pass along any of such increase to our customers or achieve other offsetting savings, we would realize a decrease of approximately 1.3% in our gross profit margins. We have found that increases in prices are difficult to pass on to our customers. The price of these resins has risen significantly from December 2009 through April 2011, although prices have subsequently declined moderately.

The gross profit margins on sales in our direct markets are generally higher than in our indirect markets in which we use third-party distributors, due to the elimination of the third-party distributor's margin. In many markets, our expansion strategy is to work with third-party distributors who we believe will be able to increase sales more rapidly in their market than if we distributed our products directly. However, in several markets we distribute directly, including Australia, the United States and Canada. In the future, we intend to evaluate other potential markets to distribute directly.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Research and development, net***

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel costs, as well as costs for subcontractor services and costs of materials consumed in connection with the design and development of our products. We expense all of our research and development costs as incurred. Our research and development expenses are partially offset by financing through grants from the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the State of Israel (the OCS ). We recognize such participation grants at the time at which we are entitled to such grants on the basis of the costs incurred and include these grants as a deduction from research and development expenses.

The Israeli law under which OCS grants are made requires royalty payments and limits our ability to manufacture products, or transfer technologies developed using these grants outside of Israel. Based on statements by the OCS, we believe that our development project operated under the OCS funding will be exempted from any royalty payment obligation. If we were to seek approval to manufacture products, or transfer technologies developed using these grants, outside of Israel, we could be subject to additional royalty requirements or be required to pay certain redemption fees. If we were to violate these restrictions, we could be required to refund any grants previously received, together with interest and penalties, and may be subject to criminal charges. Our development project operated under the OCS funding arrangement began in August 2009. We recognized OCS funding of \$0.1 million in 2009 and \$0.2 million in each of 2010 and 2011.

### ***Marketing and selling***

Marketing and selling expenses consist primarily of compensation and associated costs for personnel engaged in sales, marketing, distribution, customer service and advertising and promotional expenses. As we intend to invest in increasing our penetration of our existing and new markets, particularly our existing U.S. and Canadian markets, we expect marketing and selling expenses in general, and advertising expenses in particular, to increase in both absolute and percentage terms in the short term as we increase the number of sales and marketing professionals and expand our marketing activities, but to remain constant or decrease as a percentage of revenues in the long term.

### ***General and administrative***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation and associated costs for personnel engaged in finance, human resources and administrative activities, as well as legal and accounting fees. General and administrative expenses also include management fees paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in the amount of \$1.8 million in 2009, \$3.4 million in 2010 and \$3.1 million in 2011 and to Tene Investment Funds in the amount of \$0.4 million in 2009 and \$0.9 million in each of 2010 and 2011. The management service agreement with Tene and the Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will expire upon closing of this offering. As described below, effective upon the closing of this offering, certain of our other agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will be terminated and a new set of agreements will become effective. See Other factors impacting our results of operations Agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Certain relationships and related party transactions.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase in absolute dollars as we establish new subsidiaries in additional markets, hire additional personnel, adopt an employee stock option plan and incur additional costs related to the growth of our business, as well as the costs associated with being a public company, including compliance under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and rules implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market and director and officer liability insurance.

**Table of Contents*****Finance expenses, net***

Finance expenses, net, consist primarily of borrowing costs, losses on derivative instruments and exchange rate differences arising from changes in the value of monetary assets and monetary liabilities stated in currencies other than the functional currency of each entity. These expenses are partially offset by interest income on our cash balances and gains on derivative instruments. We expect financial income to increase as we invest the proceeds of this offering in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities pending their application to grow our business assuming limited exchange rate fluctuations. During 2007 through the end of 2009, we recorded finance income and expenses associated with fluctuations of the fair market value of Tene's call option granted pursuant to an investment agreement between Tene and us executed in December 2006. The finance income recorded was \$1.0 million and \$1.2 million in 2007 and 2008, respectively, followed by a charge of \$8.1 million in 2009. The option was exercised on December 25, 2009 and will not have an impact on our financial results in the future. See Certain relationships and related party transactions.

***Corporate taxes***

As we operate in a number of countries, our income is subject to taxation in different jurisdictions with a range of tax rates. Our effective tax rate was 32.8% in 2009, 20.2% in 2010 and 10.9% in 2011. Our tax rate in 2009 was significantly higher than other periods due to the exercise by Tene of a call option, which was not deductible under local reporting rules, and an associated \$8.1 million finance expense, which resulted in our recognition of a tax charge of \$2.1 million.

The standard corporate tax rate for Israeli companies in 2010 was 25% of their taxable income and was reduced to 24% in 2011. It was scheduled to fall to 23% in 2012 and ultimately to 18% by 2016. However, this scheduled gradual reduction in corporate tax rates was repealed with the enactment of the Law for Changing the Tax Burden in Israel in late 2011 and instead the corporate tax rate will increase to 25% in 2012 and thereafter. Our non-Israeli subsidiaries are taxed according to the tax laws in their respective country of organization. Until the end of the 2010 tax year, we operated under two Approved Enterprise programs and one Beneficiary Enterprise program. Until the end of the 2010 tax year, we were in the operational stage of a program under the alternative track as part of the Approved Enterprise program for the facility in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which was defined in the Investment Law. This program provided seven consecutive years of tax benefits, of which the first two years are at a zero percent tax rate on taxable income produced by the approved assets, and the remaining five years are at a tax rate of not more than 25% on such taxable income. Given the 2010 standard corporate tax rate of 25%, this program did not provide any tax benefit during the 2010 tax year.

Until the end of the 2010 tax year, we were in the operational stage of another Approved Enterprise program under the grants track, as defined in the Investment Law, related to the establishment of our third production line, the first one established at Bar-Lev Industrial Park. This program provided grants of 24% of the investment value in approved assets and seven consecutive years of tax benefits, of which the first two years are at a 0% tax rate on undistributed taxable income produced by the approved assets and the remaining five years are at a tax rate of not more than 25% on such taxable income. Under this and other Israeli legislation, we are entitled to accelerated depreciation and amortization rates for tax purposes on certain of our assets. We have already utilized the grants and tax exemption benefits, and given the new amendment to the Investment Law ( Amendment No. 68 ), this program is no longer effective.

---

**Table of Contents**

Both of our Israeli facilities were under a consolidated Beneficiary Enterprise status under the Investment Law prior to Amendment No. 68. This program provided the portion related to the Bar-Lev facility with an exemption from taxable income generated from assets, which were approved under this program for a ten-year period beginning with the first year in which taxable income was generated by these assets. For the portion related to the Kibbutz Sdot-Yam facility, the active program provided two years of tax exemption and five additional years of no more than a 25% tax rate. The exempt income is calculated based on the increase in the Beneficiary Enterprise's revenues during each benefit year compared with base revenue for each respective program. This tax benefit period expired in 2010 due to Amendment No. 68, which went into effect on January 1, 2011. This exemption is valid only for undistributed earnings and we are subject to additional tax payments upon their distribution as dividends. To the extent we declare a dividend, we do not intend to distribute dividends from earnings related to our Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise programs.

Effective January 1, 2011, both of our Israeli facilities are under a consolidated Preferred Enterprise status under the Investment Law as formulated after Amendment No. 68 went into effect. The Preferred Enterprise status provides the portion related to the Bar-Lev facility with the potential to be eligible for grants of up to 24% of the investment value in approved assets and a reduced flat corporate tax rate, which applies to the industrial enterprise's entire preferred income, which will be gradually reduced over a five-year period as follows: 2011-2012 10%, 2013-2014 7%, and 2015 and thereafter 6%. For the portion related to the Kibbutz Sdot-Yam facility, this status provides us with a reduced flat corporate tax rate, which applies to the industrial enterprise's entire preferred income, which will be gradually reduced over a five-year period as follows: 2011-2012 15%, 2013-2014 12.5%, and 2015 and onwards 12%.

For more information about the tax benefits available to us as an Approved Enterprise or as a Beneficiary Enterprise, see Taxation and government programs.

We have entered into a transfer pricing arrangement that establishes transfer prices for our inter-company operations.

Because of our multi-jurisdictional operations, we apply significant judgment to determine our consolidated income tax position. We estimate our effective tax rate for the coming years based on our planned future financial results in existing and new markets and the key factors affecting our tax liability, particularly our transfer pricing policy. Accordingly, we estimate that our effective tax rate will range between 17% and 21% of our income before income tax through 2012, reducing by two to three percent in 2013. In the long-term, we anticipate that our effective tax rate will increase as the portion of our income attributed to subsidiaries grows; however, this will be offset by a reduction in our effective corporate tax rate in Israel as a result of our Preferred Enterprise status under the Investment Law described above. We cannot provide any assurance that our plans will be realized and that our assumptions with regard to the key elements affecting tax rates will be accepted by the tax authorities. Therefore, our actual effective tax rate may be higher than our estimate.

***Equity in losses of affiliate, net***

In January 2007, we acquired a 25% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA. We accounted for this investment using the equity method. Consequently, the results of operations of the distributor directly impacted our net income during the period we accounted for this investment using the equity method. In 2008, we recorded an impairment loss of \$3.7 million with respect to our investment, which was also reflected in our statements of operations and

## **Table of Contents**

adversely impacted our net income for that period. The impairment resulted from the credit crisis and other negative indicators that affected the U.S. market in which the U.S. distributor operates and was based in part on a valuation report that we received from Variance Economic Consulting Ltd. ( Variance ), an independent third-party valuation firm we engaged. We did not record any equity income or losses beginning May 18, 2011 as a result of our acquisition of Caesarstone USA on such date. The results of operations and financial position of Caesarstone USA have been fully consolidated in our financial statements since May 18, 2011.

### ***Net income attributable to non-controlling interest***

In October 2010, we closed a transaction for the establishment of a joint venture with our former third-party distributor in Eastern Canada, Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. ( Ciot ). Ciot acquired a 45% ownership interest in the new subsidiary, Caesarstone Canada Inc., and 45% of Caesarstone Canada Inc.'s net income is attributed to Ciot.

## **Other factors impacting our results of operations**

### ***Payment of compensation and grant of options upon the pricing of this offering***

We intend to pay the following amounts: (1) \$1.3 million to our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the automatic exercise upon the closing of this offering of his right to receive payment with respect to the increase in value of 175,000 of our shares granted to him in January 2009 based on the increase in value of our company at the date of this offering (see Management Equity incentive plan Grant of stock options to chief executive officer ), and (2) \$1.7 million to certain of our employees and \$0.25 million to our Chairman for their contribution to our success. These amounts will be recorded as an expense in the quarter during which this offering closes.

In addition, immediately following the pricing of this offering, we granted certain of our key employees, including our executive officers, options to purchase 1,461,442 ordinary shares with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will further adjust the amount so that it represents 4.38% of our ordinary shares outstanding following the exercise of the over-allotment option. After giving effect to the issuance and sale of 6,660,000 ordinary shares in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, we will record share-based compensation expenses related to this grant of \$1.3 million in the second quarter of 2012, \$2.1 million during the third and fourth quarters of 2012 and \$3.9 million over approximately the following three years.

### ***Agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam***

We are party to a series of agreements with our largest shareholder, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, that govern different aspects of our relationship. Pursuant to these agreements, in consideration for using facilities licensed to us or for services provided by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, we paid to the Kibbutz an aggregate of \$8.9 million in 2009, \$11.9 million in 2010 and \$12.6 million in 2011.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, certain of our current agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will be terminated and, other than with respect to the current management services agreement, which will not be renewed, a new set of agreements will become effective. The new agreements provide for similar services to those that are currently provided to us by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, except that following the closing of this offering and subject to the receipt of approvals from certain Israeli governmental authorities as disclosed in Certain relationships and related party transactions Relationships and agreements with a Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land

**Table of Contents**

purchase agreement and leaseback, we have agreed that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will acquire from us our rights in the lands and facilities of the Bar-Lev Industrial Center, (the Bar-Lev Grounds ) in consideration for NIS 43.7 million (\$11.4 million). Assuming the completion of such transfer, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has agreed to permit us to use the Bar-Lev Grounds for a period of ten years commencing on the closing date of this offering that will be automatically renewed unless we give two years prior notice, for a ten-year term in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 4.1 million (\$1.1 million) to be linked to increases in the Israeli consumer price index. See Certain relationships and related party transactions.

We expect that the new agreements will result overall in a reduction of approximately \$3.1 million in payments to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene in 2012 compared to 2011 primarily as a result of the elimination of the management fee. We expect operating expenses will be reduced by an additional approximately \$1.1 million due to the Bar-Lev sale-leaseback arrangement that will be accounted for as a financing arrangement generating approximately \$0.7 million in annual interest expense.

In addition, we have committed to fund the cost of the construction, up to a maximum of NIS 3.3 million (\$0.9 million) plus value added tax (VAT), required to change the access road leading to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and our facilities, such that the entrance to our facilities will be separated from the entrance into Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. The current rate of VAT in Israel is 16%.

**Comparison of period to period results of operations**

The following table sets forth our results of operations as a percentage of revenues for the periods indicated:

(in thousands, except percentages)	2009		Year Ended December 31, 2010		2011	
	Amount	% of Revenue	Amount	% of Revenue	Amount	% of Revenue
Revenues	\$ 162,634	100.0%	\$ 198,791	100.0%	\$ 259,671	100.0%
Cost of revenues	108,853	66.9	120,503	60.6	155,377	59.8
Gross profit	53,781	33.1	78,288	39.4	104,294	40.2
Operating expenses:						
Research and development, net	1,964	1.2	2,273	1.1	2,487	1.0
Marketing and selling	12,960	8.0	16,048	8.1	34,043	13.1
General and administrative	18,729	11.5	20,896	10.5	30,018	11.6
Total operating expenses	33,653	20.7	39,217	19.7	66,548	25.6
Operating income	20,128	12.4	39,071	19.7	37,746	14.5
Finance expenses, net	8,693	5.3	2,370	1.2	4,775	1.8
Income before taxes on income	11,435	7.0	36,701	18.5	32,971	12.7
Taxes on income	3,752	2.3	7,399	3.7	3,600	1.4
Income after taxes on income	7,683	4.7	29,302	14.7	29,371	11.3
Equity in losses of affiliate, net	293		296		67	
Net income	\$ 7,390	4.5	\$ 29,006	14.6	\$ 29,304	11.3
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest			348	0.2	252	0.1
Net income attributable to controlling interest	\$ 7,390	4.5	\$ 28,658	14.4	\$ 29,052	11.2



---

**Table of Contents***Year ended December 31, 2011 compared to year ended December 31, 2010****Revenues***

Revenues increased by \$60.9 million, or 30.6%, to \$259.7 million in 2011 from \$198.8 million in 2010. The increase in revenues primarily resulted from a 6% increase in volumes and a 23.3% increase in average selling prices primarily due to the shift to direct distribution in the United States and Canada. The Caesarstone USA acquisition contributed \$23.7 million in revenues (for the seven and a half month period following the acquisition). Favorable exchange rates also contributed to the increase in average selling prices. The increase in volume resulted primarily from sales in the United States, Israel, Canada and rest of world while sales in Europe experienced a 16% decline compared to 2010 due to the weak home renovation and remodeling and new residential construction end markets in Europe.

***Cost of revenues and gross profit margins***

Cost of revenues increased by \$34.9 million, or 28.9%, to \$155.4 million in 2011 from \$120.5 million in 2010. Cost of revenues increased primarily due to an increase in volume, an increase in raw material costs, and in particular, polyester and other polymer resin costs, which increased by 18% in 2011. In addition, the increase in cost of revenues was due to the direct distribution in Canada and the United States (for the seven and a half month period following the acquisition in the case of the United States). From May 18, 2011 through December 31, 2011, we recorded a \$4.0 million increase in cost of revenues related to Caesarstone USA's inventory held at the time of its acquisition, which had a higher carrying cost than our inventory. We also recorded a charge of \$1.8 million related to our write down to zero of the cost of the quartz inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor. However, despite this write down, gross profit margins increased from 39.4% in 2010 to 40.2% in 2011. The increase in raw material cost decreased margins by 3.2% while the increase in volume decreased our costs per unit on fixed and semi-variable costs of goods sold, which resulted in an increase in our margins of 0.4%. Our direct distribution channel in Canada improved our margins by 2.2% while the Caesarstone USA acquisition contributed 2.0% to our margins due in part to the high carrying costs of its inventory held at the time of acquisition.

***Operating expenses***

*Research and development, net.* Research and development expenses, net of grants received, increased by \$0.2 million, or 9.4%, to \$2.5 million in 2011 from \$2.3 million in 2010. The increase was mainly due to foreign currency translations of NIS to the U.S. dollar, which were offset by OCS grants that increased \$0.04 million in 2011 compared to 2010. OCS grants recorded amounted to \$0.21 million in 2011 compared to \$0.17 million recorded in 2010.

*Marketing and selling.* Marketing and selling expenses increased by \$18.0 million, or 112%, to \$34.0 million in 2011 from \$16.0 million in 2010. This increase resulted primarily from the establishment of a direct distribution channel in the United States, which was consolidated into our results of operations for the last four and a half months of the period, and added \$7.8 million to expenses, and our direct distribution in Canada, which increased expenses by \$5.1 million. In addition, the increase in marketing and selling expenses was due to significant investment in advertising and the expansion of our corporate marketing department that we began in the beginning of 2010, including its separation from our corporate sales department.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased by \$9.1 million, or 43.7%, to \$30.0 million in 2011 from \$20.9 million in 2010. This increase was primarily the result

**Table of Contents**

of the introduction of a new cost structure to operate our subsidiaries in the United States (for the last seven and a half months of the period), which increased expenses by \$6.2 million, and Canada, which increased expenses by \$2.6 million, as well as an increase in corporate professional services and labor costs. Non-recurring items incurred in 2011 include a credit of \$1.8 million in connection with the settlement of two trademark infringement lawsuits with two competitors in Australia that was partially offset by an expense of \$1.1 million related to the write down to zero of a loan made to Microgil the recoverability of which we determined to be not probable.

***Finance expenses, net***

Finance expenses, net increased by 101.5% to \$4.8 million in 2011 from \$2.4 million in 2010. This increase resulted primarily from an increase of \$2.0 million in finance expenses, net, related to foreign exchange rate impact. In 2011, we experienced \$3.3 million of finance expenses, net, related mainly to losses on our Australian dollar derivatives as a result of the appreciation of the Australian dollar during 2011. Our interest expenses and bank charges, net increased by \$0.4 million due primarily to finance charges from Caesarstone USA and our new Canadian joint venture, as well as a reduction in cash and deposit balances as a result of funding of the Caesarstone USA acquisition.

***Taxes on income***

Taxes on income decreased by \$3.8 million to \$3.6 million in 2011 from a \$7.4 million tax expense in 2010, primarily as a result of a new tax benefit regulation in Israel that went into effect in the beginning of 2011, which reduced our local effective tax rate to 15% on income attributable to our Sdot-Yam facility and 10% on income attributable to our Bar-Lev facility. As a result, in the first quarter of 2011, we recorded a non-recurring credit of \$1.8 million from adjusting our deferred taxes to the newly enacted tax rate that will be in effect when the temporary differences are expected to reverse. In addition, we recorded \$3.7 million reduced tax on our ongoing pre-tax profit as a result of the newly lowered tax rates. An audit of our 2007 through 2009 tax assessments by the Israeli tax authorities resulted in a tax charge of \$0.8 million. Excluding the impact of these three factors, our effective tax rate for 2011 would have been 25.2%, similar to current Israeli corporate tax rate of 24%. In 2010, we recognized a significant approved enterprise tax benefit in connection with the operation of our Bar-Lev production lines with no taxes incurred on its attributed income, which resulted in a tax benefit of \$2.0 million. Without the Approved Enterprise tax benefit, our effective tax rate for that period would have been 25.7%, similar to the statutory tax rate of 25% that year.

***Equity in losses of affiliate, net***

Equity in losses of affiliate, net decreased by \$0.2 million from \$0.3 million in 2010 to \$0.1 million in 2011, primarily as a result of the discontinuance of equity accounting upon the acquisition of Caesarstone USA on May 18, 2011. We will not record any equity income or losses in connection with Caesarstone USA following May 18, 2011. Beginning in May 2011, financial information related to Caesarstone USA was fully consolidated into our financial statements.

***Net income attributable to non-controlling interest***

Net income attributable to non-controlling interest decreased by \$0.1 million from \$0.4 million in 2010 to \$0.3 million in 2011. This decrease was due to higher net income generated by Caesarstone Canada Inc. during its two and a half months of operations in 2010 compared to 2011. Caesarstone Canada Inc.'s net income was higher during this two-and-a-half-month-period

---

**Table of Contents**

in 2010 than 2011 because the entity generated revenue temporarily without any significant costs during this period. Since such time, the newly-created entity has built its structure to permit it to expand its distribution capabilities and operations in the long term.

***Year ended December 31, 2010 compared to year ended December 31, 2009******Revenues***

Revenues increased by \$36.2 million, or 22.2%, to \$198.8 million in 2010 from \$162.6 million in 2009. This increase was primarily due to a volume increase of 12.7% and an 8.4% increase in average selling prices due to increased direct distribution sales in Australia and Eastern Canada, favorable exchange rates, particularly as a result of the Australian dollar which averaged 10.6% above 2009 rates against the NIS, and an increase in sales of high-grade slabs. Revenues from Australia increased by 31% from 2009 largely as a result of the Australian government housing stimulus package, as well as the appreciation of the Australian dollar. Revenues from Europe increased by 24% mainly as a result of greater market share in some countries after improved sales performance due to distributor replacements and enhanced relationships with certain other distributors in this region. We were also able to grow revenues to a lesser extent in Israel, due to increases in volume, and in Canada due to our shift to direct distribution in Eastern Canada. Rest of the world revenue, excluding Canada, increased by 70% reflecting penetration of new markets.

***Cost of revenues and gross profit margins***

Cost of revenues increased by \$11.6 million, or 10.7%, to \$120.5 million in 2010 from \$108.9 million in 2009. This increase resulted primarily from an increase in revenues. Gross profit margins increased to 39.4% in 2010 from 33.1% in 2009. Approximately 34% of this increase resulted from foreign exchange rate impact, primarily increases in the Australian dollar exchange rate compared to the NIS and approximately 28% resulted from an increase in direct distribution sales resulting in higher average selling prices. Gross profit margins also benefited from higher volumes, which lowered costs per unit on fixed and semi-variable cost of goods sold, and operational improvements, such as a reduction in slab thickness and improved slab quality. An offsetting factor was an increase in cost of raw materials, primarily polyester and other resins that reduced gross profit by \$4.1 million.

***Operating expenses***

***Research and development, net.*** Research and development expenses increased by \$0.3 million, or 15.7%, to \$2.3 million in 2010 from \$2.0 million in 2009 despite an increase of OCS grants from \$0.08 in 2009 to \$0.17 million in 2010. Gross expenses increased by \$0.4 million primarily from increased labor costs, a 5% increase in headcount and the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the NIS.

***Marketing and selling.*** Marketing and selling expenses increased by \$3.1 million, or 23.8%, to \$16.0 million in 2010 from \$13.0 million in 2009. This increase resulted from \$1.2 million in increased advertising and marketing costs associated with the expansion of our global distribution platform, \$0.5 million associated with the establishment of a direct distribution channel in Eastern Canada, and \$0.4 million related to the expansion of our sales force in Australia. Other notable increases relate to an increase in the Australian dollar exchange rate against the NIS and a weakened U.S. dollar against expenses denominated in NIS.

**Table of Contents**

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased by \$2.2 million, or 11.6%, to \$20.9 million in 2010 from \$18.7 million in 2009 despite a reduction of \$3.4 million in total share-based compensation as a result of our Chief Executive Officer notifying us of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to 335,000 vested shares as well as the employment termination of our former Australian subsidiary's CEO. This increase was primarily the result of an increase of \$2.1 million in management fees payable to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, an increase in professional services costs, the introduction of our new subsidiary in Canada, an increase in the Australian dollar exchange rate against the NIS and a weakened U.S. dollar against expenses denominated in NIS.

***Finance expenses, net***

Finance expenses, net decreased to \$2.4 million in 2010 compared to finance expenses, net of \$8.7 million in 2009. The decrease in financial and other income in 2010 resulted primarily from an \$8.1 million expense recorded during 2009 associated with the mark-to-market accounting of Tene's call option granted pursuant to an investment agreement between us and Tene, which was exercised in December 2009. Excluding this non-recurring cost, 2010 finance expenses, net were \$1.7 million above 2009. The increase is primarily a result of \$1.2 million in losses on certain derivative instruments following significant declines in the Euro exchange rate compared with a foreign exchange transaction gain of \$1.2 million in 2009. This increase was offset by a reduction in interest expenses, net of \$0.7 million due to our reduced debt balance, and significant increased cash balance in 2010.

***Taxes on income***

Taxes on income expense increased to \$7.4 million in 2010 from \$3.8 million in 2009 primarily as a result of improved profitability. Our effective tax rate decreased from 32.8% in 2009 to 20.2% in 2010. During this period, the Israeli statutory tax rate decreased from 26% in 2009 to 25% in 2010. In 2010, we recognized a \$2.0 million tax exemption related to our Approved Enterprise program with a zero percent tax rate. Without this credit, our 2010 effective tax rate would have been 25.7%, similar to the statutory tax rate. In 2009, in connection with the exercise by Tene of a call option, which was not deductible under local tax rules, and had an associated \$8.1 million finance expense, we recognized a tax charge of \$2.1 million. This tax impact was offset primarily by a \$1.7 million tax credit related to differences in the basis of measurement for tax purposes, principally related to our Approved Enterprise program. Additionally, we recorded a \$0.4 million tax expense associated with a non-deductible expense. Excluding these three factors, our effective tax rate in 2009 would have been 26%, in line with the statutory tax rate of 26%.

***Equity in losses of affiliate, net***

Equity in losses of affiliate, net was \$0.3 million in both 2009 and 2010 primarily as a result of a \$0.3 million amortization expense related to intangible assets associated with the investment in our U.S. distributor. We recognized \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million of net income associated with our 25% interest in Caesarstone USA in 2010 and 2009, respectively; however, those amounts were offset by similar amounts of unrealized gains in inter-company transactions.

***Net income attributable to non-controlling interest***

In 2010, Caesarstone Canada Inc. generated net income of \$0.7 million with \$0.3 million attributable to Ciot. Caesarstone Canada Inc. began operations in October 2010.

**Table of Contents****Quarterly results of operations and seasonality**

The following table presents our unaudited condensed consolidated quarterly results of operations for the eight quarters in the period from January 1, 2010 to December 31, 2011. We also present reconciliations of net income to adjusted EBITDA and net income attributable to controlling interest to adjusted net income for the same periods. This information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited condensed consolidated quarterly financial information for the quarters presented below on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. The historical quarterly results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any future quarters or periods.

(in thousands, except percentages)					<b>Three Months Ended</b>			
	<b>Mar. 31, 2010</b>	<b>Jun. 30, 2010</b>	<b>Sept. 30, 2010</b>	<b>Dec. 31, 2010</b>	<b>Mar. 31, 2011</b>	<b>Jun. 30, 2011</b>	<b>Sept. 30, 2011</b>	<b>Dec. 31, 2011</b>
<b>Consolidated Income Statement Data:</b>								
Revenues	\$ 48,990	\$ 44,439	\$ 51,503	\$ 53,859	\$ 52,394	\$ 66,045	\$ 74,151	\$ 67,081
Revenues as a percentage of annual revenue	24.6%	22.4%	25.9%	27.1%	20.2%	25.4%	28.6%	25.8%
Gross profit	\$ 19,623	\$ 17,628	\$ 20,069	\$ 20,968	\$ 20,036	\$ 26,630	\$ 31,446	\$ 26,182
Operating income	11,130	7,760	11,979	8,202	8,082	9,901	13,601	6,162
Net income	8,635	4,205	9,902	6,264	7,904	7,600	10,151	3,649
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>								
Adjusted EBITDA	14,143	11,463	12,934	11,949	11,510	15,793	18,025	13,446
Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of annual adjusted EBITDA	28.0%	22.7%	25.6%	23.7%	19.6%	26.9%	30.7%	22.8%
Adjusted net income	9,022	5,248	8,751	6,742	8,475	9,265	10,438	6,587
Adjusted net income as a percentage of annual adjusted net income	30.3%	17.6%	29.4%	22.7%	24.4%	26.7%	30.0%	19.0%

**Table of Contents**

(as a % of revenues)					Three Months Ended			
	Mar. 31, 2010	Jun. 30, 2010	Sept. 30, 2010	Dec. 31, 2010	Mar. 31, 2011	Jun. 30, 2011	Sept. 30, 2011	Dec. 31, 2011
<b>Consolidated Income Statement Data:</b>								
Revenues	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Gross profit	40.1	39.7	39.0	38.9	38.2	40.3	42.4	39.0
Operating income	22.7	17.5	23.3	15.2	15.4	15.0	18.3	9.2
Net income	17.6	9.5	19.2	11.6	15.1	11.5	13.7	5.4

(in thousands)					Three Months Ended			
	Mar. 31, 2010	Jun. 30, 2010	Sept. 30, 2010	Dec. 31, 2010	Mar. 31, 2011	Jun. 30, 2011	Sept. 30, 2011	Dec. 31, 2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income to Adjusted EBITDA:</b>								
Net income	\$ 8,635	\$ 4,205	\$ 9,902	\$ 6,264	\$ 7,904	\$ 7,600	\$ 10,151	\$ 3,649
Finance expenses, net	305	2,392	(747)	420	263	659	834	3,019
Taxes on income	1,894	985	3,021	1,499	(168)	1,658	2,616	(506)
Depreciation and amortization	2,528	2,397	2,397	2,712	2,857	3,702	4,008	4,048
Equity in losses of affiliate, net(a)	296	178	(197)	19	83	(16)		
Excess cost of acquired inventory(b)						1,822	1,979	220
Litigation gain(c)							(1,783)	
Microgil loan and inventory write down(d)								2,916
Share-based compensation expense(e)	485	1,306	(1,442)	1,035	571	368	220	100
Adjusted EBITDA(a)	\$ 14,143	\$ 11,463	\$ 12,934	\$ 11,949	\$ 11,510	\$ 15,793	\$ 18,025	\$ 13,446

(a) Consists of our portion of the results of operations of Caesarstone USA prior to its acquisition by us in May 2011.

(b) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.

(c) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.

(d) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.

(e) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to our former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.

**Table of Contents**

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended							
	Mar. 31, 2010	Jun. 30, 2010	Sept. 30, 2010	Dec. 31, 2010	Mar. 31, 2011	Jun. 30, 2011	Sept. 30, 2011	Dec. 31, 2011
<b>Reconciliation of Net Income</b>								
<b>Attributable to Controlling Interest to</b>								
<b>Adjusted Net Income:</b>								
Net income attributable to controlling interest	\$ 8,635	\$ 4,205	\$ 9,902	\$ 5,916	\$ 7,966	\$ 7,314	\$ 10,067	\$ 3,705
Excess cost of acquired inventory(a)						1,822	1,979	220
Litigation gain(b)							(1,783)	
Microgil loan and inventory write down(c)								2,916
Share-based compensation expense(d)	485	1,306	(1,442)	1,035	571	368	220	100
Total adjustments before tax	485	1,306	(1,442)	1,035	571	2,190	416	3,236
Less tax on above adjustment(e)	98	263	(291)	209	62	239	45	354
Total adjustments after tax	387	1,043	(1,151)	826	509	1,951	371	2,882
Adjusted net income	\$ 9,022	\$ 5,248	\$ 8,751	\$ 6,742	\$ 8,475	\$ 9,265	\$ 10,438	\$ 6,587

- (a) Consists of the difference between the higher carrying cost of Caesarstone USA's inventory at the time of acquisition and the standard cost of our inventory, which adversely impacts our gross margins until such inventory is sold. The majority of the acquired inventory was sold in 2011.
- (b) Consists of a mediation award in our favor pursuant to two trademark infringement cases brought by Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (c) Relates to our writing down to zero the cost of inventory provided to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, in 2011 in the amount of \$1.8 million and our writing down to zero our \$1.1 million loan to Microgil, in each case, in connection with a dispute. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (d) Share-based compensation consists primarily of changes in the value of share-based rights granted in January 2009 to our Chief Executive Officer, as well as changes in the value of share-based rights granted in March 2008 to the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.
- (e) Tax adjustments reflect the increase in taxes on income that would have been reflected in our consolidated income statement for the applicable period if the adjustments set forth in the table were not applied in computing net income. The tax effect is based on effective tax rate for each relevant period.
- Our results of operations are impacted by seasonal factors, including construction and renovation cycles. We believe that the third quarter of the year exhibits higher sales volumes than other quarters because demand for quartz surface products is generally higher during the summer months in the northern hemisphere, when the weather is more favorable for new construction and renovation projects, as well as the impact of efforts to complete such projects before the beginning of the new school

## **Table of Contents**

year. Conversely, the first quarter is impacted by a slowdown in new construction and renovation projects during the winter months as a result of adverse weather conditions in the northern hemisphere and, depending on the date of the spring holiday in Israel in a particular year, the first or second quarter is impacted by a reduction in sales in Israel due to such holiday. Similarly, sales in Australia during the first quarter are negatively impacted due to fewer construction and renovation projects.

We expect that seasonal factors will have a greater impact on our revenue, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income in the future due to our recent shift to direct distribution in the United States and Canada, and as we continue to increase direct distribution as a percentage of our total revenues in the future. This is because we generate higher average selling prices in the markets in which we have direct distribution channels and, therefore, our revenues are more greatly impacted by changes in demand in these markets. At the same time, our fixed costs have also increased as a result of our shift to direct distribution and, therefore, the impact of seasonal fluctuations in our revenues on our profit margins, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income will likely be magnified in future periods.

The first quarter of 2010 does not reflect typical seasonal impacts due to increased sales to third-party distributors to maintain their inventories. Third-party distributor revenue currently accounts for a lower portion of our revenues and is expected to decrease further in the future as we shift to direct distribution in additional markets. Consistent with our expectations, sales volume was highest in 2010 during the third quarter, with sales volume 7% higher in the third quarter than the fourth quarter. However, revenue was highest in the fourth quarter and increased from the third quarter primarily due to the commencement of direct distribution in Eastern Canada (which contributed an additional \$2.0 million to revenues). In 2011, sales volume increased by 9% from the first quarter to the second quarter and by 6% from the second quarter to the third quarter. The increase in revenue in 2011 was higher due to our acquisition of Caesarstone USA in the middle of the second quarter. We expect in the future that our adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income will correlate with sales volume and will be highest in the third quarter, as indicated by the quarterly results for 2010 and 2011 shown above, and lowest in the first quarter, as indicated by the quarterly results for 2011 shown above.

## **Liquidity and capital resources**

Our primary capital requirements have been to fund production capacity expansions, as well as investments in and acquisitions of third-party distributors, such as our acquisition of the business of our former Australian distributor and our investment in and acquisition of Caesarstone USA, formerly known as U.S. Quartz Products, Inc. Our other capital requirements have been to fund our working capital needs, operating costs, meet required debt payments and to pay dividends on our capital stock.

Capital resources have primarily consisted of cash flows from operations, borrowings under our credit facilities, shareholder loans, equity investments by Tene, and cash and cash equivalents on hand. Our working capital requirements are affected by several factors, including demand for our products, raw material costs and shipping costs.

Our inventory strategy is to maintain sufficient inventory levels to meet anticipated customer demand for our products. Our inventory is significantly impacted by sales in Australia, our largest market, due to the 60 days required to ship our products to this location. In addition, our establishment of direct distribution channels has and will impact our inventory. In September



**Table of Contents**

2010, we signed an agreement to establish a joint venture, Caesarstone Canada Inc., with our third-party distributor in Eastern Canada, Ciot. In May 2011, we executed an agreement to purchase the remaining 75% equity interest in Caesarstone USA. Our inventory level increased by \$3.0 million due to the purchase of Ciot's inventory by Caesarstone Canada Inc. with proceeds from shareholder loans. Our inventory level increased by \$12.7 million as a result of our purchase of Caesarstone USA's inventory and Caesarstone Canada Inc.'s purchase of the inventory of our former third-party distributor in Western Canada. This increase in inventory, due to the establishment of direct distribution operations in these markets, will continue in the future due to the need to maintain available inventory for our direct distribution activities in those markets and the time required to ship between Israel and the United States or Canada by sea. We continue to focus on meeting market demand for our products while improving our inventory efficiency over the long term by implementing procedures to improve our production planning process.

We minimize working capital requirements through our distribution network that allows sales and marketing activities to be provided by third-party distributors. Giving effect to the transactions occurring upon the closing of this offering, and in particular the payment of a special dividend to our existing shareholders prior to this offering of \$25.6 million immediately following the closing of this offering and an additional dividend of \$0.8 million to our preferred shareholders that we intend to pay prior to the closing of this offering, we believe that, based on our current business plan, the proceeds of this offering, our cash and cash equivalents on hand, cash from operations and borrowings available to us under our revolving credit, short-term and long-term debt facilities, we will be able to meet our capital expenditure and working capital requirements, and liquidity needs for at least the next twelve months. We may require additional capital to meet our longer term liquidity and future growth requirements. Continued instability in the capital markets could adversely affect our ability to obtain additional capital to grow our business and would affect the cost and terms of such capital.

**Cash flows**

The following table presents the major components of net cash flows used in and provided by operating, investing and financing activities for the periods presented:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 42,066	\$ 46,649	\$ 28,224
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	635	(5,920)	(27,367)
Net cash (used in) financing activities	(26,970)	(20,969)	(31,833)

***Cash provided by operating activities***

Operating activities consist primarily of net income adjusted for certain non-cash items. Adjustments to net income for non-cash items include depreciation and amortization, share-based compensation and deferred taxes. In addition, operating cash flows are impacted by changes in operating assets and liabilities, principally inventories, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Cash provided by operating activities grew by \$4.6 million from 2009 to 2010 but decreased by \$18.4 million from 2010 to 2011. In 2009, we generated cash flow from operations of \$42.0 million despite significantly lower net income of \$7.4 million primarily due to a \$9.7 million

**Table of Contents**

reduction in inventory levels as a result of an operational focus on inventory reduction given our relative flat revenue levels and the non-cash impact of the Tene option valuation and share-based compensation. In 2010, we generated \$46.6 million in cash from operations, or 60% greater than net income, primarily as a result of \$10.0 million in depreciation and amortization and an increase in accrued expenses. Despite net income for 2011 remaining flat relative to 2010, cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$18.4 million in 2011 compared to 2010. This decrease was mainly the result of an increase of \$10.5 million in trade and other account receivables in 2011 compared to an increase of \$1.5 million in trade and other account receivables in 2010 and a decrease of \$4.5 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities in 2011 compared to an increase of \$16.6 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities in 2010, primarily associated with management fees and dividends declared to related parties that were both accrued at December 31, 2010 and paid during 2011. The increase in trade and other account receivables during 2011 resulted from increased revenues in the fourth quarter of this period compared to the fourth quarter of 2010. Inventory decreased by \$4.1 million in 2011 compared to an increase of \$4.8 million in 2010, which partially offset the decrease in cash provided by operating activities in 2011. Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$4.6 million, or 45.7%, from 2010 to 2011 due to our increased amortization expenses related to the intangible assets acquired in connection with the acquisitions of our U.S. and Singapore distributors, our establishment of a joint venture in Eastern Canada and the acquisition of the business of our former Western Canadian distributor.

***Cash provided by (used in) investing activities***

We decreased our capital expenditures related to the purchase of property, plant and equipment year over year from 2007 to 2009 following the establishment of our fourth production line. Capital expenditures totaled \$33.0 million, \$10.1 million and \$4.8 million in 2007, 2008 and 2009, respectively. We have resumed moderate capital expenditure growth since 2009 due to our increased sales growth and our expansion of our direct distribution channels. In 2010 and 2011, our capital expenditures totaled \$5.5 million and \$8.8 million, respectively. Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 were \$0.6 million, \$(5.9) million and \$(27.4) million, respectively. Our 2009 investing activities consisted primarily of a payment we received in the amount of \$7.5 million as repayment of a shareholder loan given in the previous period to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In 2011, our cash used in investing activities was \$(27.4) million including cash for acquisitions totaling \$18.7 million consisting of \$16.2 million invested in connection with the Caesarstone USA acquisition, \$1.9 million invested in connection with the acquisition of the business of Whitewood, our former distributor in Western Canada, and \$0.6 million related to the acquisition of our Singapore distributor.

The majority of our investment activities have historically been related to the purchase of manufacturing equipment and components for our production lines, as well as the acquisition of the business of our former Australian distributor and our investment in Caesarstone USA. In order to support our overall business expansion, we will continue to invest in manufacturing equipment and components for our production lines. Moreover, we may spend additional amounts of cash on acquisitions from time to time, if and when such opportunities arise.

On October 15, 2010, we closed an agreement to establish a joint venture, Caesarstone Canada Inc., with our former distributor in Eastern Canada. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, we granted Ciot a put option and Ciot granted us a call option for its interest, each exercisable any time between July 1, 2012 and July 1, 2023. Exercise of the put option requires six months prior notice. Exercise of the call option does not require prior notice. The purchase price

## **Table of Contents**

following such an exercise is to be determined in accordance with the call and put formulas, which are based on multiples that are subject to change based on the number of slabs sold and adjustments related to changes in price per slab for Caesarstone Canada Inc. The put option may only be exercised for at least \$5 million plus an additional amount equal to interest at a yearly rate of 3.75%. The exercise of the put or call option would result in an increase in our ownership interest from 55% to 100%.

### ***Cash used in financing activities***

Beginning in the second half of 2009 through April 2010, as a result of an improvement in our financial results and cash provided by operating activities, we repaid all of our revolving credit line balances and repaid \$4.6 million in loans prior to maturity. This, along with scheduled loan repayments, reduced our debt balance from \$64.9 million in 2008 to \$23.6 million in 2011, during which period we funded several acquisitions with cash on hand and limited short-term borrowings that were repaid during the year, including our acquisition of Caesarstone USA. The exercise by Tene in December 2009 of their call option pursuant to an investment agreement between us and Tene generated \$7.8 million in cash proceeds to us. At the end of 2010, we used our revolving credit line to pay an \$8.4 million dividend to our shareholders. During 2011, we repaid \$7.4 million of the revolving credit line. Net cash used in financing activities for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 was \$27.0 million, \$21.0 million and \$31.8 million, respectively, which included loan repayments, net of \$25.2 million, \$7.0 million and \$27.2 million in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, and dividend payments of \$9.9 million in 2009, \$14.0 million in 2010 and \$6.9 million in 2011.

### ***Credit facilities***

Our long term debt is comprised largely of long-term secured loans from Israeli banks. The loans provide for terms of between five to six years and are denominated in various currencies. The remaining terms on our existing debt range between approximately six to 18 months. Our long-term debt, net of the current portion, was \$5.4 million as of December 31, 2011. Additionally, on January 17, 2011, a loan in the amount of CAD\$4.0 million (\$4.1 million) was made to Caesarstone Canada Inc. by its shareholders, Ciot and ourselves, on a pro rata basis. The loan bears an interest rate until repayment at a per annum rate equal to the Bank of Canada's prime business rate plus 0.25%, with the interest accrued on the loan paid on a quarterly basis. The loan must be repaid two years following the date of its granting. The loan balance as of December 31, 2011 was \$1.8 million.

As of December 31, 2011, we had short-term and revolving credit lines with total availability of \$21.3 million, consisting of \$15.4 million from Israeli banks and \$5.9 million from Canadian banks. As of that date, we had short-term borrowings of \$3.9 million under the Canadian facility only. In addition, we had short-term borrowings of \$12.5 million consisting of long-term borrowings with current maturities.

Of our long-term debt and short-term loans (including current maturities of long-term debt) as of December 31, 2011, \$8.4 million was denominated in Australian dollars with interest rates of between LIBOR plus 1.1% to LIBOR plus 1.25%, \$7.1 million was denominated in U.S. dollars with an interest rate of LIBOR plus 0.75% to LIBOR plus 1.4%, \$1.8 million was denominated in NIS with interest rates of between prime plus 0.2% to prime plus 0.25% and \$0.7 million was denominated in Canadian dollars with an interest rate of LIBOR plus 1.1%. Our revolving and short-term credit lines are primarily denominated in NIS, with the majority bearing annual interest at prime less 0.25%.

## **Table of Contents**

The loans and credit lines are secured with general floating and fixed charges on our assets. The agreements governing the loans and credit lines contain a number of covenants, including the following:

a commitment not to repay loans to our shareholders;  
limitations on mergers, acquisitions and dispositions not in the ordinary course of business; and  
restrictions on changes in control or ownership and dividends.

In addition, we are required to satisfy the following financial covenants:

a maximum ratio of total financial indebtedness to EBITDA (defined in the governing agreements as operating income plus depreciation and amortization);

a minimum ratio of EBITDA (defined in the governing agreements as operating income plus depreciation and amortization) to debt service (defined as the aggregate amount of principal and interest for long-term and short-term loans); and

a minimum ratio of tangible shareholders' equity (defined as outstanding share capital, undistributed surpluses and subordinated shareholders' loans less any deferred charges, amounts owed to the company by related parties and, in the case of one loan agreement, intangible assets) to total assets.

Furthermore, we are not permitted to incur a net loss for five consecutive quarters or two consecutive calendar years.

As of December 31, 2011, we were in compliance with all of the foregoing covenants and would have been in compliance with such covenants after giving effect to this offering and the related transactions occurring upon its completion.

### ***Capital expenditures***

Our capital expenditures have included the expansion of our manufacturing capacity and capabilities, and investment and improvements in our information technology systems. In 2009, 2010 and 2011, our capital expenditures were \$4.8 million, \$5.5 million and \$8.8 million, respectively. We anticipate that our next major capital expenditure will be in 2013 for the establishment of an additional production line that we anticipate will be operational within one year of the project's commencement. We also expect to incur \$1.8 million of capital expenditures over the next two years in connection with implementing a new global enterprise resource planning system.

### ***Land purchase agreement and leaseback***

Pursuant to a land purchase agreement entered into on March 31, 2011, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will acquire from us, subject to the closing of this offering and the receipt of certain third-party consents described below, our rights in the lands and facilities of the Bar-Lev Industrial Park in consideration for NIS 43.7 million (approximately \$11.4 million). The expected carrying value of the Bar-Lev Grounds at the time of closing this transaction is NIS 40.3 million (approximately \$10.5 million). Pursuant to the land purchase agreement, we are required to obtain certain third-party consents, among others, from the Israeli Tax Authorities, within 120 days following the closing of this offering (or a longer period in certain circumstances). In addition, both parties are required to cooperate to obtain the consent from the Israeli Investment Center. The land purchase agreement was executed simultaneously with the execution of a land use agreement.

**Table of Contents**

Pursuant to the land use agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will permit us to use the Bar-Lev Grounds for a period of ten years commencing on the date of this offering that will be automatically renewed, unless we give two years prior notice, for a ten-year term in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 4,146,000 (approximately \$1.1 million) to be linked to increases in the Israeli consumer price index. The fee is subject to adjustment following January 1, 2021 and every three years thereafter at the option of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam chooses to obtain an appraisal that supports such an increase. The appraiser would be mutually agreed upon or, in the absence of agreement, will be chosen by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from a list of assessors recommended at that time by Bank Leumi.

Our equipment that resides within the premises is considered integral equipment (as defined in ASC 360-20-15-4) due to the significant costs involved in relocating such equipment. Since we did not sell this equipment to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam as part of the transaction, the transaction is considered a partial sale and leaseback of real estate. As a result, the transaction does not qualify for sale lease-back accounting as defined under the relevant provisions of ASC 360-20, and we will record the entire amount to be received as consideration as a liability while the land and building will remain on our balance sheet until the end of the lease term under the provisions of ASC 840-40. As the amount to be paid under the sale lease back agreement using our incremental borrowing rate would not cover the anticipated depreciated cost of the building and land at the end of the lease the entire amount paid will be accreted to the anticipated book value of the land and building at the end of the lease term using the effective interest method.

**Off-balance sheet items**

We do not currently engage in off-balance sheet financing arrangements. In addition, we do not have any interest in entities referred to as variable interest entities, which includes special purposes entities and other structured finance entities.

**Contractual commitments and contingencies**

Our significant contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2011 are summarized in the following table:

(in thousands)	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Payments Due by Period		
						2017 and thereafter	Other	Total
								(unaudited)
Long-term debt	\$ 12,541	\$ 7,225	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 19,766
Interest	515	81						596
Operating lease obligations	7,398	5,758	2,054	1,462	742	540		17,954
Purchase obligations(1)	8,364							8,364
Accrued severance pay, net(2)							642	642
Uncertain tax positions(3)							755	755
Other long-term liabilities(4)							11,137	11,137
Total	\$ 28,818	\$ 13,064	\$ 2,054	\$ 1,462	\$ 742	\$ 540	\$ 12,534	\$ 59,214

---

## **Table of Contents**

- (1) Consists of purchase obligations to suppliers. Does not include purchase obligations to Microgil, our former third-party quartz processor in Israel, based on a quartz processing agreement entered into between us and Kfar Giladi that was subsequently assigned to Microgil, an entity that we believe is controlled by Kfar Giladi. It is our position that the production facility established by Kfar Giladi and Microgil was not operational until approximately two years after the date required by the Processing Agreement, and as a result, we were unable to purchase minimum quantities set forth in the Processing Agreement. It is also our position, which is disputed by Kfar Giladi and Microgil, that the Processing Agreement was terminated by us following its breach by Kfar Giladi and Microgil. See Business Legal proceedings.
- (2) Severance pay relates to accrued severance obligations to our Israeli employees as required under Israeli labor law. These obligations are payable only upon termination, retirement or death of the relevant employee and there is no obligation if the employee voluntarily resigns. See also Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information regarding accrued severance pay.
- (3) Uncertain income tax positions under ASC 740 (formerly FIN 48) guidelines for accounting for uncertain tax positions are due upon settlement and we are unable to reasonably estimate the ultimate amounts or timing of settlement. See note 16 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information regarding our liability under ASC 740.
- (4) Includes other long-term balance sheet liabilities.

## **Application of critical accounting policies and estimates**

Our accounting policies affecting our financial condition and results of operations are more fully described in our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, included elsewhere in this prospectus. The preparation of our financial statements requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reflected in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates upon various factors, including past experience, where applicable, external sources and on other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions, and could have a material adverse effect on our reported results.

In many cases, the accounting treatment of a particular transaction, event or activity is specifically dictated by accounting principles and does not require management's judgment in its application, while in other cases, management's judgment is required in the selection of the most appropriate alternative among the available accounting principles, that allow different accounting treatment for similar transactions.

We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to our financial results and to the understanding of our past and future performance as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's estimates and assumptions. We consider an accounting estimate to be critical if: (1) it requires us to make assumptions because information was not available at the time or it included matters that were highly uncertain at the time we were making our estimate; and (2) changes in the estimate or different estimates that we could have selected may have had a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

### ***Allowance for doubtful accounts***

Our trade receivables are derived from sales to customers located mainly in Australia, the United States, Israel and Europe. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of our customers and to date have not experienced any material losses. In certain circumstances, we may require letters of credit or prepayments. We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses from the inability of our customers to make required payments that we have determined to be doubtful of collection. We determine the adequacy of this allowance by regularly reviewing our accounts receivable and evaluating individual customers' receivables, considering customers' financial condition, credit history and other current economic conditions. If a customer's financial

## **Table of Contents**

condition were to deteriorate which might impact its ability to make payment, then additional allowances may be required. Provisions for doubtful accounts are recorded in general and administrative expenses. Our allowance for doubtful accounts was \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2009, \$0.3 million as of December 31, 2010 and \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2011.

### ***Inventory valuation***

The majority of our inventory consists of finished goods and substantially all of the balance consists of raw materials. Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market, with cost of finished goods determined on the basis of direct manufacturing costs plus allocable indirect costs representing allocable operating overhead expenses and manufacturing costs and cost of raw materials determined using the standard cost method. Raw material is valued using the weighted average method. We assess the valuation of our inventory on a quarterly basis and periodically write down the value for different finished goods and raw material categories based on their quality classes and aging. If we consider specific inventory to be obsolete, we write such inventory down to zero. Inventory write-offs are provided to cover risks arising from slow-moving items, discontinued products, excess inventories and market prices lower than cost. The process for evaluating these write-offs often requires us to make subjective judgments and estimates concerning prices at which such inventory will be able to be sold in the normal course of business. Accelerating the disposal process or incorrect estimates of future sales potential may cause actual results to differ from the estimates at the time such inventory is disposed of or sold. Inventory provision was \$2.1 million, \$3.1 million and \$4.9 million as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and 2011, respectively. The increase in inventory provision in 2011 results primarily from the write down to zero of inventory held at the facilities of Microgil, our former third party quartz processor. See Business Legal proceedings.

### ***Goodwill and other long-lived assets***

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of businesses acquired over the fair value of the net assets in the acquisition. In accordance with ASC Topic 350, Intangibles Goodwill and Other, we do not amortize goodwill, but test for goodwill impairment by comparing the fair values and carrying values of our reporting units during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year (or more frequently if impairment indicators arise). We estimate fair value using the discounted cash flows method. This valuation approach considers a number of factors that include, but are not limited to, expected future cash flows, growth rates, discount rates, and comparable multiples from publicly traded companies in our industry, and require us to make certain assumptions and estimates regarding industry economic factors and future profitability of our business. It is our policy to conduct impairment testing based on our most current business plans, projected future revenues and cash flows, which reflect changes we anticipate in the economy and the industry. The cash flow projections are based on financial forecasts developed internally by management and are discounted to a present value using discount rates that properly account for the risk and nature of our business's cash flows and the rates of return market participants would require to invest their capital in such a business. If the carrying value exceeds the fair value, we would then calculate the implied fair value of goodwill as compared to its carrying value to determine the appropriate impairment charge.

We operate in one operating segment that has five reporting components: Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. (the Israeli parent company), our subsidiary in Australia, our subsidiary in the United States, our subsidiary in Canada (a joint venture in which we have a 55% interest) and

## **Table of Contents**

Singapore. Each component of the single operating segment is engaged in selling and marketing our products. The goodwill that we have recorded with respect to our reporting units relates to the acquisition of the business of our former Australian distributor in March 2008, the joint venture with Ciot, our former Eastern Canada third-party distributor, in October 2010 the acquisitions of our former Western Canada distributor's business and Caesarstone USA in May 2011, and the acquisition of the business of our former Singapore distributor in October 2011. The goodwill assigned to Caesarstone Canada Inc. was generated from our Canadian business combination with the former distributor in Eastern Canada during the fourth quarter of 2010 and the acquisition of the business of our former distributor in Western Canada in May 2011. Each component could be considered to be a reporting unit, however, we have concluded that all of our components should be deemed a single reporting unit for the purpose of performing the goodwill impairment test in accordance with ASC 350-20-35-35 because they have similar economic characteristic. There was no impairment of goodwill during any period presented.

We also evaluate the carrying value of all long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and intangibles, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant and Equipment. We will record an impairment loss when the carrying value of the underlying asset group exceeds its estimated fair value. In determining whether long-lived assets are recoverable, our estimate of undiscounted future cash flows over the estimated life of an asset is based upon our experience, historical operations of the asset, an estimate of future asset profitability and economic conditions. The future estimates of asset profitability and economic conditions require estimating such factors as sales growth, inflation and the overall economics of the countertop industry. Our estimates are subject to variability as future results can be difficult to predict. If a long-lived asset is found to be non-recoverable, we record an impairment charge equal to the difference between the asset's carrying value and fair value. During all periods presented no impairment losses were identified.

### ***Fair value measurements***

The performance of fair value measurements is an integral part of the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability in an orderly transaction between market participants to sell or transfer such an asset or liability. Selection of the appropriate valuation techniques, as well as determination of assumptions, risks and estimates used by market participants in pricing the asset or liability requires significant judgment. Although we believe that the inputs used in our evaluations techniques are reasonable, a change in one or more of the inputs could result in an increase or decrease in the fair value for example, of certain assets and certain liabilities and could have an impact on both our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of income.



**Table of Contents**

In December 2006, we granted Tene Investment Funds an option to purchase preferred shares representing 5% of our share capital. In determining the fair value of the option, our board of directors engaged an independent valuation firm, Laor Consulting and Investments Ltd. ( Laor ), to determine the fair value of the option. The fair value was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing methodology. The fair value of a preferred share was determined using the comparable multiples method based on eight other public companies. The following table sets forth the key assumptions used in the valuation:

	As of September 30, 2009	As of December 25, 2009(1)
Volatility(2)	52.79%	56.42%
Risk-free interest rate(3)	0.14%	0.20%
Expected option life (years)	0.25	n/a
Liquidity and small company discount	32.5%	30%
Aggregate fair value of options (thousands)	\$ 2,017	\$ 8,367

(1) Exercise date of the option.

(2) Based on a comparison to comparable companies.

(3) Based on U.S. government bonds with a similar term to the remaining term of the awards on the valuation date.

The differences in value from period to period primarily resulted from significant changes in the comparable companies' market capitalizations during 2009 due to instability in the global markets, which caused significant declines in these companies' market capitalization.

**Business Combinations**

In accordance with ASC 805 Business Combinations, we are required to allocate the purchase price of acquired companies to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed, based on their estimated fair values. In allocating the purchase price of acquired companies to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed, we developed the required assumptions underlying the valuation work. Critical estimates in valuing certain of the intangible assets include but are not limited to future expected cash flows from customer relationships and distribution agreements, and discount rates. Management's estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Assumptions may be incomplete or inaccurate, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Management estimated the fair values with the assistance of a third-party valuation firm in connection with our acquisition of the remaining 75% equity interest in Caesarstone USA, our acquisition of the business of our former Western Canada distributor and our acquisition of the business of our former Singapore distributor. See Note 1 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information regarding the purchase price allocation for these acquisitions.

**Accounting for contingencies**

We are subject to contingencies, including legal proceedings and claims arising out of our business that cover a wide range of matters, including, in particular product liability. We are required to provide accruals for direct costs associated with the estimated resolution of such contingencies at the earliest date at which it is deemed probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of such liability can be reasonably estimated. Future results of operations for any particular future period could be materially affected by changes in our assumptions or strategies related to these contingencies or changes out of our control.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Income taxes***

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, which requires that deferred tax assets and liabilities be recognized using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of recorded assets and liabilities. ASC 740 also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We have recorded a valuation allowance to reduce our subsidiaries' deferred tax assets to the amount that we believe is more likely than not to be realized. Our assumptions regarding future realization may change due to future operating performance and other factors.

In June 2006, the FASB issued an amendment to ASC 740 (formerly FIN 48), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. The amendment guidance requires that companies recognize in their consolidated financial statements the impact of a tax position if that position is not more likely than not of being sustained on audit based on the technical merits of the position. ASC 740 also provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods and disclosure. The provisions of ASC 740 were effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. We accrue interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in our tax expenses.

We establish reserves for tax-related uncertainties based on estimates of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. These reserves are established when we believe that certain positions might be challenged despite our belief that our tax return positions are in accordance with applicable tax laws. As part of the determination of our tax liability, management exercises considerable judgment in evaluating tax positions taken by us in determining the income tax provision and establishes reserves for tax contingencies in accordance with ASC 740 guidelines. We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit, new tax legislation, or the change of an estimate based on new information. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts recorded, such differences will affect the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the effect of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

We file income tax returns in Australia, Canada, Israel, Singapore and the United States. The Israeli tax authorities audited our income tax returns for fiscal years 2007, 2008 and 2009. We may therefore only be subject to examination by the Israel tax authorities for income tax returns filed for fiscal year 2010 and any subsequent years. Management's judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. The provision for income tax is calculated based on our assumptions as to our entitlement to various benefits under the applicable tax laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate. The entitlement to such benefits depends upon our compliance with the terms and conditions set out in these laws. Although we believe that our estimates are reasonable and that we have considered future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax strategies in estimating our tax outcome, there is no assurance that the final tax outcome will not be different than those which are reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. Such differences could have a material effect on our income tax provision, net income and cash balances in the period in which such determination is made.

## **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2011, we recognized approximately \$0.8 million of liability for unrecognized tax benefits.

### ***Share-based compensation***

We have made share-based awards in the past that are considered liability awards and have required the measurement and recognition of compensation expense based on estimates of fair values in accordance with ASC 718 (formerly: SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment* ). We determined the fair value of each award at the end of each fiscal quarter and recognized any change in value in our income statement. The determination of the fair value of these awards requires the use of highly subjective assumptions.

In January 2009, we granted our current Chief Executive Officer (the *CEO* ) the right to a bonus payment based on the increase in our company's value pursuant to which the CEO is entitled to receive in cash the difference between \$4.60 per share, subject to adjustment for dividend distributions before payment of the bonus, and the value of 685,000, of our outstanding shares with such bonus right vesting over a three-year period in increments of 1/12 on a quarterly basis. However, upon the occurrence of an *exercise event*, the entire award, or any part thereof that was not previously exercised, fully vests immediately and the CEO is required to exercise his right to receive the cash value of the award. There are four defined *exercise events* under the award, including an initial public offering. The value of the rights upon an exercise event depends on the value ascribed to us in such transaction. If the right to the bonus is exercised upon an initial public offering, the bonus will be calculated based on the difference between \$4.60 per share, subject to adjustment for dividend distributions declared before this offering, and the initial public offering price. In the absence of an exercise event, the terms of the rights themselves state that our value is to be based on a 6.5 multiple of our EBITDA (defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization) less net debt (the *SBC EBITDA* ) over four consecutive quarters, two preceding the exercise notice and two following it, minus net debt as of the end of the last quarter.

In September 2010, our CEO notified us of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to 335,000 vested shares calculated based on our *SBC EBITDA*. The award bonus amount relating to the 335,000 shares exercised was calculated based on our *SBC EBITDA* for 2010 and totaled \$2.8 million, which we paid in June 2011. In October 2011, our CEO notified us of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to a further 175,000 vested shares. The calculation of the award bonus amount was based on *SBC EBITDA* for 2011 and is estimated to total \$1.7 million. The award bonus is expected to be paid 30 days after the approval of the 2011 audited financial statements by the board of directors.

**Table of Contents**

Pursuant to ASC 718, we account for this share-based compensation as a liability award. We engaged Laor to determine the fair value of the award as of December 31, 2009 and 2010. Laor determined the fair value of the award based upon the sum of the exercise event and the non-exercise event multiplied by the probability of occurrence. The exercise event valuation estimated our value as of the exercise event at the exercise price based on our management's internal assessment of the probability of an exercise event (e.g., an initial public offering) and our estimated value at the exercise event. Upon a non-exercise event, the fair value of the liability award with respect to the 1,400 unexercised shares was measured by Laor using the binomial model. In each case, the binomial model used the following assumptions:

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Volatility(1)	53.82%	57.69%
Risk-free interest rate(2)	2.2%	0.8%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Probability of an IPO	50%	85%
Expected life (years)	4	3

(1) Based on a comparison to comparable companies.

(2) Based on U.S. government bonds with a similar term to the remaining term of the awards on the valuation date.

Based on the foregoing valuation by Laor, we determined the fair value of the award and we recorded a liability balance for the award of \$3.8 million at December 31, 2009 and \$5.2 million at December 31, 2010.

In order to determine the fair value of the unexercised award at December 31, 2011, we determined that the probability of an IPO remained at 85% and estimated our enterprise value using multiples of EBITDA and an IPO discount based on discussions regarding market conditions that we had with the underwriters. The fair value of the award upon a non-exercise event (e.g., remaining private) was determined using the SBC EBITDA multiple set forth in the award agreement. Based on these considerations, we determined that the fair value of the award for the unexercised 175,000 shares was \$1.9 million and, when added to the amount accrued for the 175,000 exercised shares, the total accrual was \$3.7 million at December 31, 2011. Based on the initial public offering price of \$11.00, we will make a payment of \$1.3 million to our CEO in connection with the automatic exercise of the award.

Since the award will be exercised in connection with this offering, we will cease to recognize expenses in connection with the award following this offering.

In March 2008, we granted the former chief executive officer of our Australian subsidiary, Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited (CSA), share-based rights in CSA, including restricted shares subject to a five-year vesting period, subject to our or CSA's right to repurchase all of the unvested shares upon termination of his employment, and put and call options for such shares that are vested at the time of the termination of his employment.

**Table of Contents**

The fair value of the share-based payment was determined by Variance. Variance used the Monte Carlo Simulation option pricing model based on a determination of CSA's EBITDA using with the following assumptions:

	<b>As of December 31, 2008</b>	<b>As of September 30, 2009</b>
Liquidity and small company discount(1)	44%	44%
Risk-free interest rate(2)	3.36%	4.97%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected life (years)	4	3.25

(1) The discount was applied because the nearest comparable companies used to determine CSA's fair value were large, public companies.

(2) Based on Australian government bonds with a similar term to the remaining term of the awards on the valuation date.

The last valuation obtained by us from Variance for the vested and unvested portions of the award was \$1.9 million as of September 30, 2009. See Business Legal proceedings.

**Quantitative and qualitative disclosure about market risk**

We conduct business in a large number of countries and, as a result, we are exposed to foreign currency fluctuations. The significant majority of our revenues are generated in Australian dollars, U.S. dollars, NIS and Euros. Sales in Australian dollars accounted for 41.4% and 34.0% of our revenues in 2010 and 2011, respectively. As a result, a devaluation of the Australian dollar relative to the NIS could reduce our profitability significantly. Our expenses are largely denominated in NIS, U.S. dollars and Euros. Since a significant portion of our expenses (primarily personnel costs) are incurred and will continue to be incurred in NIS, our NIS related costs, as expressed in U.S. dollars, are influenced by the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar, our reporting currency, and the NIS.

The following table presents information about the changes in the exchange rates of the principal currencies that impact our results of operations:

<b>Changes in average exchange during period</b>	<b>Australian dollar against NIS</b>	<b>U.S. dollar against NIS</b>
2009	1.9	9.6
2010	10.7	(5.1)
2011	7.6	(4.1)

As indicated above, the Australian dollar appreciated by approximately 1.9%, 10.7% and 7.6% against the NIS in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. In 2009, the Israeli consumer price index increased at a rate of 3.9%, thereby further escalating the increase in the U.S. dollar cost of our Israeli operations. The NIS appreciated 5.1% and 4.1% against the U.S. dollar in 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Assuming a 10% decrease in the Australian dollar relative to the NIS and assuming no other change, our operating income would have decreased by \$6.4 million in 2010 and by \$6.5 million in 2011. Since our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar, there is no further impact on our operating income as reported in U.S. dollars.



## **Table of Contents**

Given that our functional currency is the NIS but our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar, the impact on our operating income of a change in the exchange rate between these currencies impacts our operating income denominated in NIS and there is a further impact on our operating income as reported in U.S. dollars. A decrease of the U.S. dollar relative to the NIS, assuming no other change, would decrease our revenues in NIS due to the customer base to which we sell in U.S. dollars. However, our expenses generated in U.S. dollars would decrease as well, such that there would be a minor impact on our results of operations. A decrease of the U.S. dollar relative to the NIS, assuming no other change, would increase our revenues reported in U.S. dollars due to revenues generated in NIS. However, our operating costs denominated in U.S. dollars would increase to a greater extent resulting in lower operating income. As a result, assuming a 10% decrease in the U.S. dollar relative to the NIS and assuming no other change, our operating income, as reported in U.S. dollars, would decrease by \$4.2 million in 2010 and \$3.7 million in 2011.

Our exposure related to exchange rate changes on our net asset position denominated in currencies other than the NIS varies with changes in our net asset position. Net asset position refers to financial assets, such as trade receivables and cash, less financial liabilities, such as loans and accounts payable. The impact of any such transaction gains or losses is reflected in finance expenses, net. Our exposure was reduced when we obtained new loans in 2009 in Australian, U.S. and Canadian dollars, however, as the loan balances have been reduced the exposure has increased. Our most significant exposure relates to a potential change in the exchange rates of the Australian dollar, the U.S. dollar and the Euro. Assuming a 10% decrease in the Australian dollar relative to the NIS, and assuming no other change, our finance expenses would have increased by \$0.3 million in 2010 and by \$0.8 million in 2011 due to our current positive net asset position denominated in Australian dollars. Assuming a 10% increase in the U.S. dollar relative to the NIS, and assuming no other change, our finance expenses would have increased by \$0.4 million in 2010 and by \$0.1 million in 2011 due to our current negative net asset position denominated in U.S. dollars. Assuming a 10% increase in the Euro relative to the NIS, and assuming no other change, our finance expenses would have increased by \$0.4 million in 2010 and by \$0.3 million in 2011 due to our current negative net asset position denominated in Euros.

We use forward contracts to manage currency risk with respect to those currencies in which we generate revenues or incur expenses. Beginning in December 2010, we have used Australian dollar/NIS, EUR/NIS and Canadian dollar/NIS forward contracts, and prior to December 2010, we used U.S. dollar/other currency options combined with U.S. dollar/NIS forward contracts. The derivatives instruments partially offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. Therefore, we are less exposed to the risk that the NIS may appreciate relative to these currencies. We may in the future use derivative instruments to a greater extent or engage in other transactions or invest in market risk sensitive instruments if we determine that it is necessary to offset these risks. Currency options are not designated as hedging accounting instruments under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* (originally issued as SFAS 133). Therefore, we have been incurring financial loss or income as a result of these derivatives.

**Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2011, we had the following foreign currency hedge portfolio:

(in thousands except average rates)		AUD/	CAD/	EUR/	TOTAL
		NIS	NIS	NIS	
Forward sell	Notional	65,264	10,259		75,523
	Average rate	3.6341	3.6545		
Forward buy	Notional	5,074		4,523	9,597
	Average rate	3.7250		4.9239	
Buy put option	Notional		715		715
	Average strike		3.6000		
Sell call option	Notional		715		715
	Average strike		3.7443		
Total notional value					86,551
Fair value		\$ (2,968)	\$ (221)	\$ 26	\$ (3,163)

For the year ended December 31, 2010, net embedded losses on our foreign currency open derivative transactions were \$0.3 million. For the year ended December 31, 2011, net embedded loss on our foreign currency derivatives transactions totaled \$3.2 million for open derivative transactions. For the year ended December 31, 2010, our financial expenses generated from derivatives and foreign exchange rate transactions totaled \$1.2 million. For the year ended December 31, 2011, our finance expenses generated from derivatives and foreign exchange rate transactions were \$3.3 million.

**Interest rates**

In 2006, we entered into credit agreements with three lenders for NIS-denominated loans in an aggregate amount of \$11.6 million. In 2008, we raised our foreign currency-denominated loans from the same commercial banks in an aggregate amount of \$49.4 million. Our NIS loans are generally indexed to the prime interest rate and our foreign-denominated loans are primarily indexed to LIBOR. We had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$11.95 million at December 31, 2011. Our cash and cash equivalents are held for working capital and other purposes. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Due to the short-term nature of the investments in cash equivalents and our relatively low debt balances, we do not believe that changes in interest rates will have a material impact on our financial position and results of operations and, therefore, we believe that a sensitivity analysis would not be material to investors. However, declines in interest rates will reduce future investment income.

**Inflation**

Inflationary factors such as increases in the cost of our labor may adversely affect our operating results. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, a high rate of inflation in the future may have an adverse effect on our ability to maintain current levels of gross profit margins and operating expenses as a percentage of revenues if the selling prices of our products do not increase in line with increases in costs.



**Table of Contents**

## **Business**

We are a leading manufacturer of high quality engineered quartz surfaces sold under our premium Caesarstone brand. Although the use of quartz is relatively new, it is the fastest growing material in the countertop industry and continues to take market share from other materials, such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Between 1999 and 2010, global engineered quartz sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 16.4% compared to a 4.4% compound annual growth rate in total global countertop sales to end-consumers during the same period. We believe that our strong brand awareness, leading market position, broad and innovative product offering and comprehensive market support provide us with substantial competitive advantages.

Founded in 1987, Caesarstone is a pioneer in the engineered quartz surfaces industry. Our products consist of engineered quartz slabs that are currently sold in 42 countries through a combination of direct sales in certain markets and indirectly through a network of independent distributors in other markets. In 2011, we acquired our former U.S. distributor and now generate the substantial majority of our revenues in the United States from direct distribution of our products. Our products are primarily used as kitchen countertops in the renovation and remodeling end markets. Other applications include vanity tops, wall panels, back splashes, floor tiles, stairs and other interior surfaces that are used in a variety of residential and non-residential applications. Our products' hardness, as well as their non-porous characteristics, offer superior scratch, stain and heat resistance, making them extremely durable and ideal for kitchen and other applications relative to competing products such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Through our innovative design and manufacturing processes we are able to offer a wide variety of colors, styles, designs and textures.

From 2005 to 2007, our revenue grew at a compound annual growth rate of 37.9%, and during the more challenging global economic environment from 2007 to 2011, at a compound annual growth rate of 18.7%. In 2011, we generated revenue of \$259.7 million, net income attributable to controlling interest of \$29.1 million, adjusted EBITDA of \$58.8 million and adjusted net income of \$34.8 million. See Prospectus summary Summary consolidated financial and other data for a description of how we define adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income and reconciliations of net income to adjusted EBITDA and net income attributable to controlling interest to adjusted net income. In 2011, our three largest markets, Australia, the United States and Israel, accounted for 34.0%, 23.0% and 14.9% of our total revenue, respectively.

### **Industry overview**

#### ***The global countertop industry***

The global countertop industry generated \$68.0 billion in sales to end-consumers in 2010 based on average installed price, which includes installation and other related costs. Sales to end-consumers include sales to the end-consumers of countertops as opposed to sales at the wholesale level from manufacturers to fabricators and/or distributors. The largest countertop markets by sales are Asia Pacific, Western Europe and North America, each with sales to end-consumers totaling between \$16.2 billion and \$17.6 billion in 2010. Laminate accounted for the largest portion of global countertop sales by volume in 2010, followed by manufactured solid

## **Table of Contents**

surfaces and granite. The following charts show the largest countertop markets by end-user sales in 2010 and global demand for laminates, solid surface, engineered quartz, granite, marble and other materials by end-user sales in 2010.

Countertops have both residential and non-residential applications. We believe they are primarily installed in residential kitchens and bathrooms in new construction and home renovation and remodeling projects. In 2010, the majority of countertops were used in residential applications.

### *The quartz countertop industry*

Quartz is one of the most abundant minerals in the Earth and one of the hardest naturally occurring materials. The strength, durability and appearance of engineered quartz, as well as the low maintenance it requires, make it ideal for kitchen and bathroom applications, as well as for other applications such as floors, sinks, stairs and walls. In July 2011, quartz received the highest overall score among countertop materials from Consumer Reports Magazine, a leading provider of third-party consumer product reviews, based on performance in several tests, including resistance to staining, heat, cutting and abrasions, as well as price. Engineered quartz surfaces are relatively easy to fabricate and install, and current manufacturing techniques allow for the addition of colors and patterns to pure quartz, which is naturally colorless. This innovation has enabled manufacturers to offer end-consumers engineered quartz surfaces with a wide variety of colors, styles, designs and textures. As a result of the superior qualities of engineered quartz surfaces, they are typically priced in most of our markets at a premium to granite, manufactured solid surfaces, laminate and other countertop materials.

Between 1999 and 2010, global engineered quartz sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 16.4%. In comparison, global countertop sales to end-consumers grew at a compound annual growth rate of 4.4% during the same period. As of 2010, engineered quartz had penetrated only 4.3% of the global countertop market by volume and is in the early stages of penetration in most markets compared to other countertop materials, such as granite, manufactured solid surfaces and laminate. Engineered quartz penetration of the global countertop market by sales increased from 2% in 1999 to 7% in 2010. We believe that growth in the engineered quartz surfaces market is being driven by increasing awareness of the material's superior quality and characteristics.

Current penetration of engineered quartz surfaces by geographic region varies considerably. For example, in the United States, which accounted for approximately 20% of the global countertop sales to end-consumers in 2010, engineered quartz surfaces have penetrated approximately 5% of the countertop market by

## **Table of Contents**

volume. In certain markets, including Australia and Israel, engineered quartz surfaces have already significantly penetrated the market and represented 32% and 82% of the total countertop market by volume in these countries in 2010, respectively. These levels highlight the penetration opportunity available to engineered quartz.

The engineered quartz surface manufacturing industry is highly fragmented. Engineered quartz surface manufacturers usually sell quartz slabs to a network of distributors that resell primarily to fabricators. Typically, fabricators are hired by contractors, developers and end-consumers to install the slabs at a project site. The engineered quartz surfaces manufacturing industry is characterized by limited vertical integration with few manufacturers controlling their own distribution or pursuing a global brand strategy.

Demand for countertops is primarily driven by the renovation and remodeling of existing homes and the construction of new homes, which are affected by changes in national and local economic conditions, demographics and unemployment levels. Notably, the renovation and remodeling industry has remained significantly more stable than the home building industry over the last several years. Despite the recent economic downturn, we believe that the home building and renovation and remodeling will recover and drive long-term demand for countertops. We also believe that rising incomes in developing areas such as China, the Middle East and Latin America will contribute to growing long-term demand for countertops.

## **Competitive strengths**

Our competitive strengths include:

*Global market leader in the high growth engineered quartz surfaces market.* In 1987, we introduced the first engineered quartz surface to the countertop marketplace. We have grown to become the largest provider of engineered quartz surfaces for countertops in Australia, Canada, Israel, France and South Africa, and have significant market share in the United States and Singapore. Our products accounted for approximately 13% of global engineered quartz sales by volume in 2010. We have achieved this success through continuous investment in our premium brand, a strong understanding of consumer preferences that helps us recognize and address local trends in the markets we serve and through superior customer service and support. As a leading global manufacturer, we believe that we are well positioned to benefit from attractive growth and substantial penetration opportunities in the engineered quartz countertop segment. From 1999 to 2010, global sales of engineered quartz to end-consumers grew from \$900 million to \$4.8 billion, representing a 16.4% compound annual growth rate over the same time period. We believe that the continued growth of the global engineered quartz countertop market represents a significant future growth opportunity for our branded products, as we continue to increase end-consumers' awareness of Caesarstone and penetrate new and existing markets.

*Premium global brand with superior product characteristics.* We have invested considerable resources to position Caesarstone as a premium brand and our products as the ultimate surface within the global countertop market. We developed our premium brand through our product's innovative designs, aesthetics, quality and strength. We sell a comprehensive range of products targeting multiple price points consisting of our original Classico collection and our specialty collections, Concetto, Motivo and Supremo. We believe our specialty product collections increase our brand's exposure to the entire product supply chain and, through

## **Table of Contents**

unique aesthetics, raise the profile of all of our products among end-consumers. By regularly offering new designs and frequently being the first to introduce them to the marketplace, we have fostered our brand image as a leading design innovator in the global engineered quartz surfaces industry. We have also developed advanced eco-friendly products, and our products are certified by the International Certification Network and the Standards Institution of Israel as complying with ISO 14001 for environmental preservation regulations. Our products have won prestigious industry awards, including named one of the 12 most mentioned brands by designers by Interior Design Magazine in March 2010 and the Product Design Award Internal Surface Finishes for our Motivo collection at the 2010 Designex Exhibition, one of the largest interior design and architecture exhibitions in Australia. The installation of a Caesarstone surface is often viewed as a statement about the quality of an entire kitchen or home, thereby adding value beyond the Caesarstone surface itself.

*Proven ability to enter, develop and lead markets.* We have a proven track-record of achieving leading positions in our key markets, Australia, the United States, Israel and Canada, and entering new markets. We have accelerated the penetration and growth of Caesarstone products by specifically targeting markets with an existing demand for stone products with stone installation capabilities. We believe that in our home market of Israel, we have helped drive adoption of engineered quartz surfaces from 0% in 1987 to approximately 82% of the countertop market by volume in 2010 and have captured approximately 89% market share. We are implementing our business model in key growth markets, including the United States and Canada. We have a successful track record of penetrating our markets. For example, when we entered the Australian market in 1998 engineered quartz surfaces represented a de minimis share of the overall countertop market. We have helped increase engineered quartz surfaces to reach approximately 32% of the Australian countertop market by volume and have achieved a market share of approximately 59%. We accomplished this by educating the Australian market about engineered quartz's superior product characteristics and building awareness and demand for our branded products through multiple marketing channels. In addition, we increased our market share by customizing our designs and colors to address the market's preferences. We believe that our approach will enable us to capture additional market share from competitors, further penetrate and convert existing key markets, and help us enter new markets.

*Strong global distribution platform.* We have developed a strong global distribution platform with distribution in 42 countries worldwide. Our sales strategy is tailored to the dynamics of each market in which we operate. In select markets, we have pursued a third-party distribution strategy to accelerate our entry into, and penetration of, multiple markets more rapidly. We differentiate ourselves from other engineered quartz surfaces manufacturers by the level of education and customer service that we provide to our distributors and fabricators, including marketing materials, robust warranties and technical support. For example, we educate our distributors through programs at our Caesarstone University, which provides distributors and fabricators with a comprehensive understanding of our engineered quartz products, their applications and installation techniques. As a result of our investments in our distribution platform and our success in penetrating markets, we have a significant number of product displays globally, including displays at over 8,000 locations in the United States. We believe that our market infrastructure and significant experience are difficult for competitors to replicate.

## **Table of Contents**

*Superior manufacturing capabilities.* With 25 years of manufacturing experience, we have established our position as a leading manufacturer recognized for quality, innovation and design. We have customized our manufacturing processes in order to maximize the consistency, durability, flexibility and crack resistance of our products, while increasing the efficiency of our production lines. Together with our research and development capabilities, our manufacturing expertise has enabled us to develop a number of aesthetically distinct product collections. We continually work to ensure that we acquire high quality raw materials for our engineered quartz slabs and ensure that our high standards are met by conducting ongoing quality control checks at raw material supplier sites and at our manufacturing facilities.

*Attractive financial profile.* We have enjoyed strong growth metrics, margins and free cash flow as a result of our proven business model, the success of our Caesarstone branded products, attractive market dynamics for engineered quartz surfaces, our diverse geographic presence and our efficient manufacturing facilities. For example, despite the challenging global economic conditions, our revenues grew at a compound annual growth rate of 18.7% from 2007 to 2011. According to Freedonia, the global countertop market remained flat from 2007 to 2010. From 2007 to 2011, our gross profit margins grew from 27.4% to 40.2%, adjusted EBITDA margins grew from 18.4% to 22.6%, and adjusted net income margins grew from 9.2% to 13.4%. We attribute this sales and margin growth to the acquisition of the business of our former Australian and U.S. distributors, and our transition to direct distribution in Canada, our penetration of new markets, increasing operational efficiencies and a change in our product mix. Our existing manufacturing capacity, modest maintenance capital expenditures, favorable tax rates and capital structure have allowed us to invest in our business and generate strong, consistent free cash flow while significantly growing our business. While our margins are subject to short-term pressure due to recent raw material price increases, we believe we have an attractive long-term financial profile that will support our ability to increase our sales growth and pursue both organic growth and selective acquisition opportunities to further expand our global presence.

*Experienced management team.* Our senior management has extensive experience in manufacturing and global product branding and has an average of 18 years of executive management experience. In addition to substantial operational, marketing and research and development experience, many of our senior executives, including our Chief Executive Officer, Yosef Shiran, have significant experience leading public companies with a global presence.

## **Our strategy**

We intend to pursue the following strategies in order to enhance our product brand and market share, build economies of scale in our business and grow our revenues and net income:

*Expand awareness of our premium brand.* We intend to continue to strengthen our brand primarily through continued investment in product innovation supported by strong research and development initiatives, marketing activities and the establishment of long-term relationships with distribution partners around the world. In the face of increased competition, we believe that it is critical that we maintain the advantages that our products and brands offer over our competitors. We regularly introduce new colors and designs to our Classico product collection, which included in 2009 11 new colors and five new products containing recycled materials. Since 2003, we have launched multiple new product collections, including Concetto, Motivo and Supremo, in order to further enhance the profile of our brand and

## **Table of Contents**

expand our product line within the high end consumer segment. In addition, we actively support our brand through online and print advertising and home design exhibitions. We intend to continue developing engineered quartz surfaces with new and innovative characteristics related to color, design, texture and thickness as well as promoting other applications for our products, such as high-end flooring and bathroom wall cladding, to ensure that end-consumers continue to recognize Caesarstone as a premium brand and a leading provider of high quality engineered quartz surfaces.

*Focus on key markets.* We believe that a significant portion of our future growth will come from continued penetration in our key growth markets, particularly the United States and Canada, which together accounted for 34.4% of our total sales in 2011 and which we have prioritized as key growth markets due to their size, growth potential and the existing demand for stone products supported by stone installation capabilities in these markets. We are considering expanding our direct distribution coverage to the remaining regions of the United States. We expect the U.S. and Canadian markets to strengthen in the future as the global downturn starts to recede. We also intend to continue focusing on Australia, our largest market, which accounted for 34.0% of our total sales in 2011. In 2010, engineered quartz countertops represented 32%, 9% and 5% of the overall countertop market by volume in Australia, Canada and the United States, respectively. We believe that we are a leader in these markets with approximately 59%, 29% and 14% market share based on volume in 2010, respectively. We believe the penetration rates of engineered quartz in these key growth markets and our market share in the United States and Canada can reach considerably higher levels in the future.

*Expand our global presence.* We currently distribute our products in 42 countries worldwide. In addition to our key existing markets of Australia, the United States, Israel and Canada, we plan to continue to further penetrate existing markets where we have already developed a presence. We have also identified new markets for future growth that meet our criteria, which may include an existing demand for stone products supported by stone installation capabilities, strong economic growth rates and a high gross domestic product per capita. We intend to continue to invest in educating end-consumers on the benefits of engineered quartz surfaces and strengthening the Caesarstone brand to support our growth.

*Pursue selective acquisitions.* Given the highly fragmented nature of the global engineered quartz surfaces market, we intend to continue to evaluate strategic acquisitions. For example, we may seek to acquire manufacturers, raw material suppliers or third-party distributors, such as the acquisition of Caesarstone USA in May 2011. As demonstrated by the acquisition of the business of our former Australian distributor in 2008, the business combination with our Eastern Canada distributor in 2010 and the acquisition of the business of our former Western Canada distributor, the acquisition of the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor and the acquisition of the business of our former Singaporean distributor in 2011, there may be an advantage to us obtaining control over the distribution of our products in existing markets. Acquiring a distributor gives us a higher degree of control over sales operations, which may enable us to accelerate penetration of our products and increase our growth and margin profile. These acquisitions could also extend our existing sales channels, help us accelerate our global expansion, increase our market share or give us access to new products or technologies as a platform for growth.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our products**

Our products are generally marketed under the Caesarstone brand. The substantial majority of our products are installed as countertops in residential kitchens. Other applications of our products include vanity tops, wall panels, back splashes, floor tiles, stairs and other interior surfaces. Our engineered quartz slabs generally measure 120 inches long by 56 1/2 inches wide with a thickness of 1/2 of an inch, 3/4 of an inch or 1 1/4 inches. Engineered quartz surfaces are typically comprised of approximately 90% natural crushed quartz and approximately 10% polyester and other polymer resin and pigments. Our products' quartz composition gives them superior strength and resistance to heat, scratches, cracks and chips. Polyester and other polymer resins, which act as a binding agent in our products, make our products non-porous and highly resistant to stains. Pigments act as a dyeing agent to vary our products' colors and patterns.

We engineer our products with a wide range of colors, finishes, textures, thicknesses and physical properties, which help us meet the different functional and aesthetic demands of end-consumers. We offer a wide spectrum of design options in the engineered quartz surface industry with different colors, textures and finishes designed to appeal to end-consumers' preferences. Our designs range from fine-grained patterns to coarse-grained color blends with a variegated visual texture. Through offering new designs, we capitalize on Caesarstone's brand name and foster our image as a leading innovator in the engineered quartz surface industry.

Our product offerings include four collections, each of which is designed to have a distinct aesthetic appeal. We use a multi-tiered pricing model across our products and within each product collection ranging from highly granulated color and pattern varieties at lower price points to specialty, finely granulated or high demand varieties at higher price points. Each product collection is designed, branded and marketed with the goal of reinforcing our products' premium quality.

We introduced our original product collection, Classico, in 1987, and today, this collection accounts for the substantial majority of our sales. Within this product collection, we offer over 70 different colors, with three textures and three thicknesses generally available for each of the collection's colors. We regularly introduce new colors and designs to our Classico product collection based on consumer trends. Out of over 70 color options, we currently offer 10 colors featuring recycled materials. In 2009, we introduced 11 new colors and five new products containing recycled materials, including post-consumer recycled glass and recycled remnants from fabricators' production of our materials. Our recycled product offerings, composed of up to 42% recycled materials, have allowed us to meet consumers' demands for premium quality eco-friendly products.

In recent years, we introduced three additional product collections, Concetto, Motivo and Supremo, which are marketed as specialty high-end product collections. The Concetto product collection, launched in 2003, features engineered quartz surfaces with hand-incorporated semi-precious stones. We launched our Motivo product collection in 2009, which features a range of patterned textures that can be customized. In July 2010, we launched our Supremo product collection that is characterized by unique designs inspired by semi-precious stones. We believe our specialty product families increase our brand's exposure to the entire product supply chain and, through eye-catching aesthetics, raise the profile of all of our products among end-consumers.

## **Table of Contents**

A key focus of our product development is a commitment to substantiating our claim of our products' superior quality, strength and durability. Our products undergo regular tests for durability and strength internally by our laboratory operations group and by external accreditation organizations. Many of our products are accredited by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF), a U.S. non-profit, non-governmental organization overseeing standards development and product safety certifications. Our NSF Standard 51 certification certifies our products as safe for use in food preparation and easy to clean and sanitize. In addition, our products are certified as a low volatile organic compound product by GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality, an independent, non-profit accreditation organization. Our products have been consistently highly ranked by the United States Green Building Council for their compliance with environmental standards, which allows contractors to receive Leadership in Energy and Design (LEED) points for projects incorporating our products.

## **Distribution**

Our three largest markets based on sales are currently Australia, the United States and Israel. In 2011, sales of our products in Australia, the United States and Israel accounted for 34.0%, 23.0% and 14.9% of our revenues, respectively. Sales in these markets accounted for 71.9% of our revenues in 2011. Other markets with significant sales include Canada, South Africa, France and the United Kingdom.

### *Direct markets*

We currently have direct sales channels in Australia, our largest market, Israel, Canada, the United States and Singapore. Our direct sales channels allow us to maintain greater control over our entire sales channel within a market. As a result, we gain greater insight into market trends, receive feedback more readily from end-consumers regarding new developments in tastes and preferences, and have greater control over inventory management. Through our former distributor and now subsidiary in Australia, we have established a distribution network with locations in major urban centers complemented by mutually exclusive sub-distributor arrangements in less populated areas. Our warehouses maintain inventories of our products throughout the country and are connected to our Australian subsidiary's sales department. We and our sub-distributors supply our products to stonemasons and we also supply our products to sub-distributors, who in turn resell them to contractors, developers and builders, who are generally advised by architects and designers to use Caesarstone products for a project. In the Australian market, we sell our products directly or through sub-distributors to approximately 750 fabricators.

In Israel, where our headquarters and manufacturing operations are located, we distribute our products directly to several local distributors who in turn sell to fabricators. This arrangement minimizes our financial exposure to end-consumers and provides us with significant depth of coverage in the Israeli market. Although we sell our products to distributors in this market, we consider this a direct market due to the warranty we provide to end-consumers in this market, as well as due to our fabricator technical instruction programs and our robust local sales and marketing activities.

In Canada, the United States and Singapore, we recently established a direct distribution channel in each country with locations in major urban centers complemented by mutually exclusive sub-distributor arrangements in certain areas of the United States. Our warehouses maintain inventories of our products throughout each country and serve Caesarstone Canada Inc.'s and Caesarstone USA's distribution channels. Similar to Australia, in each of these markets, we and



## **Table of Contents**

our sub-distributors supply our products generally to stonemasons who in turn resell them to contractors, developers, and builders, who are generally advised by architects and designers to use Caesarstone products for a project.

### ***Indirect markets***

We distribute our products in other territories in which we do not have a direct sales channel through third-party distributors, who generally distribute our products on an exclusive or non-exclusive basis in a specific country or region to fabricators. Fabricators sell our products to contractors, developers and builders. In most cases, we engage one distributor to serve a country or region. Today, we sell our products in over 35 countries through third-party distributors. Sales to third-party distributors accounted for 13.2% of our revenues in the second half of 2011, after our shift to direct distribution in the United States and Canada. This strategy often allows us to accelerate our penetration into multiple new markets. In general, our distributors have prior stone surface experience and close relationships with fabricators, stonemasons, builders and contractors within their respective territory.

We work closely with our distributors to assist them in preparing and executing a marketing strategy and comprehensive business plan. Our distributors are responsible for the sales and marketing of our products and providing technical support to their customers within their respective territories. To assist distributors in the promotion of our brand in these markets, we provide our distributors with marketing materials and in certain cases, monetary participation in marketing activities. Our distributors devote significant effort and resources to generating and maintaining demand for our products along all levels of the product supply chain in their territory. To this end, distributors use our marketing products and strategies to develop relationships with local builders, contractors, developers, architects and designers.

## **Sales and marketing**

### ***Sales***

In our direct markets, we primarily sell directly to fabricators and sub-distributors (with limited sales to sub-distributors in the United States and Australia), such as in Australia where we sell our products through our Australian subsidiary, in Canada, where we sell our products through our joint venture, in the United States where we sell our products through our U.S. subsidiary and in Singapore, where we sell our products through our Singaporean subsidiary. Similar to our indirect markets, in Israel, we sell to a limited number of distributors who sell our products to fabricators; however, we consider this a direct market due to our warranty program, our fabricator technical instruction program and our sales and marketing operations in this country. In our indirect markets we sell to third-party distributors who in turn sell our products to fabricators for sizing, fabricating and installation at a project site. In both cases, we manufacture engineered quartz slabs on a purchase order basis and ship our products from our two manufacturing facilities in Israel.

In our indirect sales markets, we sell our products to distributors who are responsible for selling our products to fabricators. In some cases, our distributors sell to sub-distributors located within the territory who in turn sell to fabricators. Unlike distributors, sub-distributors do not engage in brand promotion activities and their activities are limited to sales promotion, warehousing and distributing to fabricators or other customers. We do not control the pricing terms of our distributors or sub-distributors sales to fabricators. As a result, prices for our products for fabricators vary among markets.

## **Table of Contents**

In recent years, our sales department, which is based in Israel, has focused on penetrating new markets, as well as further developing our key growth markets. We have developed a comprehensive methodology for evaluating and entering new markets. In particular, we analyze several factors within a market, including existing demand for stone products supported by stone installation capabilities, gross domestic product per capita, the competitive landscape and the economic growth rate. We focus our efforts on those markets that we believe offer significant growth opportunity for our products. Potential distributors are evaluated based on their experience in the surface products industry, logistics and distribution capabilities and suitability to market our products. During the past two years, we significantly increased the number of countries where our distributors operate by appointing distributors in several new countries on an exclusive or non-exclusive basis, including Brazil, Russia and Turkey. We intend to continue to penetrate new markets in collaboration with distributors.

During the past six years, we have also significantly increased our revenues within our key existing markets, Australia, the United States, Canada and Israel. We believe our products still have significant growth opportunities in Australia, Canada and the United States. We intend to continue to invest resources to further strengthen and increase our penetration in each of these markets.

### ***Marketing***

We position our engineered quartz surfaces as premium branded products in terms of their designs, quality and pricing. Through our marketing, we seek to convey our products' ability to elevate the overall quality of an entire kitchen or other interior setting. Our marketing strategy is to deliver this message every time our customers or end-consumers come in contact with our brand. We also aim to communicate our position as a global leader in engineered quartz surface innovation and technology.

The goal of our marketing activities is to drive marketing and sales efforts through our distributors while creating demand for our products from fabricators and end-consumers, which we refer to as a push-and-pull demand strategy. We believe that the combination of both pushing our products through all levels of the product supply chain while generating demand from end-consumers differentiates us from our competitors in the engineered quartz and surface material industries.

We believe that by localizing our marketing activities at the distributor level, we increase the global exposure of our brand while tailoring marketing activities to the individual needs, tastes and preferences of a particular country. As such, marketing activities across our markets differ as we aim to promote sales among those who have the greatest influence on public perception in each market.

We and our distributors implement a multi-channel marketing strategy in each of our territories and market not only to our direct customers, but to the entire product supply chain, including fabricators, developers, contractors, kitchen retailers, builders, architects and designers. We use multiple marketing channels, including advertisements in home interior magazines and websites, the placement of our display stands and sample books in kitchen retail stores and our company website. Through our Caesarstone University program we educate fabricators and stonemasons about our products, their capabilities and installation methods through manuals and seminars. As a result, our markets benefit from highly trained fabricators and stonemasons with a comprehensive understanding of our products and the ability to install our products in a variety of applications.

## **Table of Contents**

Our marketing materials are developed by our central marketing department in Israel and the substantial majority of our distributors use these materials in their respective local market, which helps ensure the consistency of the Caesarstone brand globally. We offer our distributors a refund of a small percentage of their total purchases from us to buy our marketing materials, such as product brochures, promotional packages, print and online advertising materials, sample books, exhibition infrastructure, signage and stationary and display stands. This provides our distributors with significant flexibility to choose the best marketing strategy to implement in their particular territory. Local marketing departments in Australia and in the United States develop their own marketing materials, in addition to using our marketing materials, due to the size and particular characteristics of these territories. In 2011, we spent \$13.5 million on advertising.

Our websites are a key part of our marketing strategy. We operate a global company website that serves as the website for all of our distributors. Certain of our third-party distributors and subsidiaries maintain their own websites, which are in accordance with our brand guidelines and link to our website. Our websites enable fabricators and end-consumers to view currently available designs, photo galleries of installations of our products in a wide range of settings and read product success stories, which feature high profile individuals and designers use of our products. We also seek to attract positive attention to our brand and products through a range of other methods, such as home design shows, design competitions and through our products use in high profile projects and iconic buildings.

## **Research and development**

Our research and development department is located in Israel and is comprised of 19 employees with extensive experience in engineered quartz surface manufacturing, polymer science, engineering, product design and engineered quartz surface applications. A small portion of our research and development efforts has benefited from grants from the Office of the Chief Scientist in the Israeli Ministry of Industry, Trade and Labor. In 2011, research and development costs, net of participation by the OCS, accounted for approximately 1.0% of our total revenues.

The strategic mission of our research and development team is to develop and maintain innovative and leading technologies and top quality designs, develop new and innovative products according to our marketing department's roadmap, increase the cost-effectiveness of our manufacturing processes and raw materials, and generate and protect company intellectual property in order to enhance our position in the engineered quartz surface industry. We also study and evaluate consumer trends by attending key exhibitions and hosting international design workshops in-house with market and design specialists from around the world. For example, in March 2010, our research and development team developed our Pure White product in response to the increasing demand for white surfaces in residential and non-residential applications. In addition, the recent introduction of our Supremo collection in July 2010 was the result of a new proprietary technology developed by our research and development department, which allows for the creation of unique designs inspired by semi-precious natural stones.

## **Customer service**

We believe that our ability to provide outstanding customer service is a strong competitive differentiator. Our relationships with our customers are established and maintained through the

## **Table of Contents**

coordinated efforts of our sales, marketing, production and customer service personnel. In our indirect markets, we provide all of our distributors a limited direct manufacturing defect warranty. In all of our indirect markets, distributors are responsible for providing warranty coverage to end-customers. The warranties provided by our distributors vary in length with a three-year warranty provided in Europe, a lifetime warranty provided in the United States and, in most cases, a ten-year warranty provided in our other territories. For end-consumers, warranty issues on our products sold abroad are addressed by our local distributor. In Israel, we provide end-consumers with a direct warranty on our products for three years. Generally, following an end-consumer call, technicians are sent to the product site within 24 hours. In Australia, our largest market, we provide end-consumers with a limited ten-year warranty on our products for interior countertop applications. We provide our distributors with training and knowledge for handling local warranty issues, and our personnel in Israel are available to our distributors to address warranty issues on an as-needed basis. We believe our comprehensive global customer service capabilities differentiate our company from our competitors.

We also differentiate ourselves from our competitors through our Caesarstone University program by providing important services to fabricators, stonemasons and distributors, including readily accessible resources and tools regarding the installation and fabrication of our products. The education of fabricators and stonemasons minimizes defects and improves the installed finished product at the end consumers' project site. We believe this program contributes to the low number of warranty claims on our products.

## **Raw materials and service provider relationships**

Quartz, pigment and polyester and other polymer resins are the primary raw materials used in the production of our products. We acquire our raw materials from third-party suppliers. Suppliers ship our raw materials to our manufacturing facilities in Israel primarily by sea and all of our raw materials are inspected at the suppliers' facilities and upon arrival at our manufacturing facilities in Israel. We believe our strict raw material quality control procedures differentiate our products from our competitors because they contribute to our products' limited number of product defects and the superior quality and appearance of our products.

Our principal raw material, quartz, is acquired from manufacturers generally in Turkey, India, Israel and Portugal. We require supplies of particular grades of quartz, including quartzite, for our products. Approximately 76% of our quartzite, which accounts for the largest portion of quartz we use, is imported from one supplier in Turkey, Mikroman, which has committed to supply us at agreed upon prices through the end of 2012 and, thereafter, at prices that will be agreed upon based on then effective market prices through the end of 2014. If Mikroman ceases supplying us with quartzite or if our supply of quartz generally from Turkey is adversely impacted, we would need to locate and qualify alternate suppliers, which could take time, increase costs and require adjustments to the appearance of our products. We typically transact business with our suppliers on a purchase order basis. Other than with respect to the quartzite that we obtain from our Turkish supplier, we believe that the raw materials we use are available from additional sources within a relatively short period of time.

Raw quartz must be processed into finer grades of sand and powder before we use it in our manufacturing process. We purchase quartz in two forms: quartz already processed by quartz suppliers and quartz boulders from quartz suppliers, which are then processed by a processor prior to their use in the manufacturing process.

## **Table of Contents**

Prior to January 2012, we received quartz processing services from an Israeli third-party processor for quartz. We no longer receive such processing services and currently obtain such services exclusively from our quartz suppliers. See Legal proceedings.

In most cases, we purchase polyester and other polymer resins based on monthly and up to quarterly purchase orders with several suppliers outside of Israel. However, currently, suppliers are unwilling to agree to preset prices for periods longer than one or two months. The cost of polyester and other polymer resins, which generally correlates with oil prices, has fluctuated significantly over the past two years. In the past, we have minimized the impact of these fluctuations on our results of operations through advance purchases of inventory whenever possible and through implementing cost control measures and programs to enhance the efficiency of other elements of our manufacturing operations. From December 2010 to April 2011, there were significant cost increases for future purchases of polyester and other polymer resins although prices have subsequently declined moderately.

Our pigments are purchased in Israel and from suppliers abroad. We are exposed, although to a lesser extent than with resins, to fluctuations in the prices of pigments.

Our strategy is to maintain, whenever practicable, multiple sources for the purchase of our raw materials to achieve competitive pricing, provide flexibility and protect against supply disruption.

## **Manufacturing and facilities**

Our products are manufactured at our two manufacturing facilities located in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in central Israel and Bar-Lev Industrial Park in northern Israel. We completed our Bar-Lev facility in 2005, which included our third production line, and we established our fourth production line at this facility in 2007, which doubled our production capacity. Finished slabs are shipped from our facilities to distributors and customers worldwide. We maintain two fully automated production lines at each facility, and believe this provides us with adequate manufacturing capacity sufficient to support our anticipated sales growth for the next two years. We anticipate that in 2013 we will begin to establish an additional production line that we expect will be operational within one year of the project's commencement. Ongoing capital investments will focus upon new product introductions, equipment maintenance and cost reductions.

The manufacturing process for our products involves blending approximately 90% natural crushed quartz with approximately 10% polyester and other polymer resins and pigments. Using machinery from Breton S.p.A., the largest supplier of engineered stone manufacturing equipment, together with our proprietary manufacturing enhancements, this mixture is compacted into slabs by a vacuum and vibration process. The slabs are then moved to a curing kiln where the cross-linking of the resin is completed. Lastly, the slabs are gauged, calibrated and polished to enhance shine.

We maintain strict quality control and safety standards for our products and manufacturing process. As a result, we believe that utilizing in-house manufacturing facilities are the most effective way to ensure that our end-consumers receive high quality products. Our manufacturing facilities have several safety certifications from third-party organizations, including an OHSAS 18001 safety certification from the International Quality Network for superior manufacturing safety operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Seasonality**

Our results of operations are impacted by seasonal factors, including construction and renovation cycles. We believe that the third quarter of the year exhibits higher sales volumes than other quarters because demand for quartz surface products is generally higher during the summer months in the northern hemisphere when the weather is more favorable for new construction and renovation projects, as well as the impact of efforts to complete such projects before the beginning of the new school year. Conversely, the first quarter is impacted by a slowdown in new construction and renovation projects during the winter months as a result of adverse weather conditions in the northern hemisphere and, depending on the date of the spring holiday in Israel in a particular year, the first or second quarter is impacted by a reduction in sales in Israel due to such holiday. Similarly, sales during the first quarter in Australia are negatively impacted by fewer construction and renovation projects due to public holidays. We expect that seasonal factors will have a greater impact on our revenue, adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income in the future due to our recent shift to direct distribution in the United States and Canada, and as we continue to increase direct distribution as a percentage of our total revenues in the future.

See Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations Quarterly results of operations and seasonality.

### **Competition**

We believe that we compete principally based upon product quality, new product development, brand awareness, pricing, customer service and breadth of product offerings. We believe that we differentiate ourselves from competitors on the basis of our signature product designs, our ability to offer our products in major markets globally, our focus on the quality of our product offerings, our customer service oriented culture, our high involvement in the product supply chain and our leading distribution partners.

The dominant surface materials used by end-consumers in each market vary. Our engineered quartz surface products compete with a number of other surface materials such as granite, laminate, marble, manufactured solid surface, concrete, stainless steel and wood. The manufacturers of these products consist of a number of regional and global competitors. Some of our competitors may have greater resources than we have, and as a result, may adapt to changes in consumer preferences and demand more quickly, devote greater resources to design innovation and establishing brand recognition, manufacture more versatile slab sizes and implement processes to lower costs.

The engineered quartz surface market is highly fragmented and is also served by a number of regional and global competitors. We also face competition from low-cost manufacturers in Asia, particularly in Australia, and the United States. Large multinational companies have also invested in their engineered quartz surface production capabilities. We believe that we are likely to encounter strong competition from these competitors as a result of consolidation in the industry in the future. Such consolidation is likely to occur as a result of the economies of scale associated with engineered quartz manufacturing that are becoming important to remain competitive in an increasingly global engineered quartz surface market and will be increasingly important as the engineered quartz market matures in the future.

**Table of Contents****Information technology systems**

We believe that an appropriate information technology infrastructure is important in order to support the growth of our business. Our CAV enterprise resources planning ( ERP ) software allows us to accurately enter, price and configure valid products in a made-to-order, demand-driven manufacturing environment. Configuration assistance is critical, given that our products can be built in a number of combinations of sizes, colors, textures and finishes, and our production control software enables us to carefully monitor the quality of our slabs. Given our recent global expansion and the fact that CAV ERP is a local Israeli system, we have decided to implement a global ERP based on an Oracle platform. We intend to commence implementation in Israel and Canada in March 2012 and subsequently expand implementation in Australia and the United States. The project is expected to take two years and require capital expenditures of approximately \$1.8 million.

**Properties**

Our manufacturing facilities are located on the following properties in Israel:

<b>Properties</b>	<b>Leased</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Size</b>
Kibbutz Sdot-Yam(1)	Short-Term Renewing Lease	Caesarea, Central Israel	Headquarters, manufacturing facility, research and development	23,032 square meter manufacturing facility, 3,851 square meter covered yard, 53,972 square meter yard
Bar-Lev Industrial Park(2)	98-Year Lease	Carmiel, Northern Israel	Manufacturing facility	19,178 square meter manufacturing facility, 63,680 square meter yard

- (1) Leased pursuant to a land use agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam permitting us to use the land and facilities until December 31, 2013. The lands on which these facilities are located are held by the Israel Lands Administration ( ILA ) and leased or subleased by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam pursuant to the following agreements: (i) a lease from the ILA signed in July 1978 that commenced in 1962 and expired in 2011 for which Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has requested an extension pursuant to an option in the lease agreement for an additional 49 years through 2060, (ii) a lease from the ILA to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam that expired in 2009, and (iii) a long-term lease that expires in 2037 to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam by the Caesarea Development Corporation of lands, title to which is held by the ILA. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is currently negotiating a long-term lease agreement with the ILA to replace the second lease agreement referred to above. To date, the expirations of the first and second lease agreements referred to above have not had any impact on our ability to use the facilities located on the property subject to the leases and we do not currently believe that they will have a material impact in the future pending completion of the negotiations for the lease extension or new long-term lease, respectively. The current land use agreement will be terminated upon the closing of this offering and replaced by a new land use agreement with a term of 20 years commencing on the closing of this offering. See Certain relationships and related party transactions Relationships and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land use agreement.
- (2) Leased pursuant to a long-term lease agreement with the ILA entered into on June 6, 2007 to use the premises for an initial period of 49 years as of February 6, 2005, with an option to renew for an additional term of 49 years as of the end of the initial period. Pursuant to the land purchase and leaseback agreement signed on March 31, 2011 between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and us, following the closing of this offering and subject to the receipt of approvals from certain Israeli governmental authorities, we have agreed that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will acquire from us our rights in the lands and facilities of the Bar-Lev Grounds in consideration for NIS 43.7 million (\$11.4 million). The land purchase agreement was simultaneously executed with a land use agreement pursuant to which Kibbutz Sdot-Yam permits us to use the Bar-Lev Grounds for a period of ten years with an automatic renewal for an additional ten years unless we notify Kibbutz Sdot-Yam that we do not wish to renew at least two years before the termination of the initial ten-year period. See Certain relationships and related party transactions Relationships and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Land purchase agreement and leaseback.

We also lease a number of warehouses and office space in Australia, Singapore, Canada and the United States.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Intellectual property**

Our Caesarstone brand is central to our business strategy, and we believe that maintaining and enhancing the Caesarstone brand is critical to expanding our business.

We have obtained trademark registrations in certain jurisdictions that we consider material to the marketing of our products, all of which are used under the trade name Caesarstone, including CAESARSTONE<sup>®</sup>, CONCETTO<sup>®</sup>, and our Caesarstone logo. We have trademark applications for additional marks that we use to identify certain product collections, including SUPREMO and MOTIVO, as well as other marks used for certain of our products. While we expect our applications to mature into registrations, we cannot be certain that we will obtain such registrations.

To protect our know-how and trade secrets, we customarily require our employees and managers to execute confidentiality agreements or otherwise agree to keep our proprietary information confidential when their relationship with us begins. Typically, our employment contracts also include clauses requiring these employees to assign to us all inventions and intellectual property rights they develop in the course of their employment and agree not to disclose our confidential information.

We recently began to pursue a strategy of seeking patent protection for some of our latest technologies. We have obtained a patent for certain of our technologies and have pending patent applications that were filed in various jurisdictions, including the United States, Europe, Australia and Israel, which relate to our manufacturing technology and certain products. No patent application is material to the overall conduct of our business.

### **Environmental and other regulatory matters**

Our manufacturing operations are subject to the requirements of environmental laws and regulations in Israel, as well as specific conditions set forth in the business licenses and permits related to the use, storage and discharge of hazardous materials granted by national and municipal authorities in Israel for the operation of our Sdot-Yam and Bar-Lev facilities. Our business licenses for our facilities each contain conditions related to a number of requirements, including with respect to disposal of effluent, air quality, process sludge, the handling of waste and chemicals.

From time to time, we face environmental compliance issues related to our two manufacturing facilities in Israel. At present, we are considering remedial steps to address issues related to the following:

In January 2010, the Israel Ministry of the Environment ordered us to remove sludge waste that was disposed of in 2009 in a number of locations in northern Israel claiming that such disposal was unlawful. We are currently in discussions with the Israel Ministry of the Environment with respect to which sites will require waste removal. In 2009, we reserved \$0.7 million, which we believe will be adequate for anticipated future clean-up expenditures associated with such disposals and do not expect that it is reasonably possible that significant additional costs in excess of the amount reserved would be required.

We are currently seeking to further reduce the amount of styrene gas emitted by our facilities in order to become compliant with applicable requirements under Israeli laws and regulations and have received recent correspondence from the Israeli Ministry of the Environment indicating our obligation to comply with such regulations.



**Table of Contents**

We currently dispose of waste water from our Bar-Lev facility to a treatment plant pursuant to a temporary permit obtained from the Israeli Ministry of the Environment that was recently extended for a three-month period and will expire on July 1, 2012. The Ministry of the Environment has stated that the temporary permit will not be renewed and that we must find an alternative solution for disposal of the waste water if we cannot improve its quality. We are considering different solutions to this issue and do not believe they will result in material expenditures. In addition, we currently dispose of waste water at our Sdot-Yam facility pursuant to a temporary permit obtained from the environmental unit of the local municipal authority; however, we have not received approval from the Israeli Ministry of the Environment for this waste water disposal. We are currently developing plans to improve our waste water quality at both of our facilities to comply with applicable requirements under Israeli environmental laws.

In May 2011, we received a letter from the Israeli fire regulation authorities detailing fire protection measures required at our facility in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to obtain the necessary fire regulatory approval for such facility. We have not yet assessed the likely capital expenditures that will be required in connection with the remedial measures necessary for the environmental matters described above other than with respect to the \$0.7 million that we have reserved. As a result, with the exception of that amount, we have not accrued any reserves for these potential expenditures.

Other than as described above, we believe that we operate our facilities in compliance in all material respects with applicable environmental requirements. However, there can be no guarantee that these or newly discovered matters will not result in material costs.

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2011, we had 838 employees, of whom 533 were based in Israel, including 72 individuals who provide services to us through our manpower agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and with whom we do not have employment relationships (see Certain relationships and related party transactions ), 161 employees in the United States, 72 employees in Australia, 45 in Canada and 27 in Asia. The following table shows the breakdown of our global workforce by category of activity as of December 31 for the past three years and as of December 31, 2011:

Department	As of December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Manufacturing and operations	421	426	515
Research and development	18	19	18
Sales, marketing, service and support	84	100	218
Management and administration	46	56	87
Total	569	601	838

The growth in our global workforce of 237 employees 2011 is largely due to the addition of 161 employees as a result of the Caesarstone USA acquisition, and the expansion of our direct distribution operations in Canada and Singapore, which added 32 and 19 employees, respectively, to our workforce during this period.

Israeli labor laws govern the length of the workday, minimum wages for employees, procedures for hiring and dismissing employees, determination of severance pay, annual leave, sick days,

## **Table of Contents**

advance notice of termination of employment, equal opportunity and anti-discrimination laws and other conditions of employment. Subject to certain exceptions, Israeli law generally requires severance pay upon the retirement, death or dismissal of an employee, and requires us and our employees to make payments to the National Insurance Institute, which is similar to the U.S. Social Security Administration. Our employees have pension plans in accordance with the applicable Israeli legal requirements.

None of our employees work under any collective bargaining agreements. Extension orders issued by the Israeli Ministry of Industry, Trade and Labor apply to us and affect matters such as cost of living adjustments to salaries, length of working hours and week, recuperation pay, travel expenses, and pension rights. Employees work in three separate shifts, seven days a week. We are subject to the Israeli Hours of Work and Rest Law, 1951; however, we do not have a permit to employ Jewish employees on the Jewish day of rest.

We have never experienced labor-related work stoppages or strikes and believe that our relations with our employees are satisfactory.

## **Legal proceedings**

### ***Arbitration proceeding with Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd.***

In November 2011, Kfar Giladi Quarries Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Kfar Giladi, and Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Microgil, an entity we believe is controlled by Kfar Giladi, initiated arbitration proceedings against us that are scheduled to commence in April 2012. We refer to Kfar Giladi and Microgil as the claimants. The claimants have not yet specified the remedies sought. Kfar Giladi's and Microgil's statement of claim may be filed before or following the commencement of the arbitration.

The arbitration arises out of a dispute related to a quartz processing agreement (the "Processing Agreement") that we entered into with Kfar Giladi (which subsequently purportedly assigned it to Microgil) in June 2006 pursuant to which Kfar Giladi committed to establish a production facility at its own expense within 21 months of the date of the Processing Agreement to process quartz for us and for other potential customers. Pursuant to the Processing Agreement, we committed to pay fixed prices for quartz processing services related to agreed upon quantities of quartz over a period of ten years from the date set for the claimants to commence operating the production facility. We estimate that the total amount of such payments would have been approximately \$55 million. It is our position that the production facility established by the claimants was not operational until approximately two years after the date required by the Processing Agreement. As a result, we were unable to purchase the minimum quantities set forth in the Processing Agreement and we therefore acquired the quantities of ground quartz that we needed from other quartz suppliers.

It is also our position, which is disputed by the claimants, that the Processing Agreement was terminated by us following its breach by the claimants. We contend that our purchases of ground quartz from Microgil in 2010 and 2011 were made pursuant to new understandings reached between the parties and not pursuant to the Processing Agreement. The claimants allege that the Processing Agreement was still in effect and that we did not meet our contractual commitments under the Processing Agreement to order the minimum annual quantity. In addition, once production began, we contend that the claimants failed to consistently deliver the required quantity and quality of ground quartz as agreed by the parties.

## **Table of Contents**

We also contend that the claimants are responsible for not returning to us unprocessed quartz that we provided to them, including quartz that is currently in the claimants' possession and additional quartz that is unaccounted for. Each party has various other claims against the other.

In January 2012, Microgil notified us that it had closed its production facility as a result of our breach of the Processing Agreement. To date, the claimants have not specified the amount of their claim against us; however, we expect that they may seek significant damages that may amount to tens of millions of dollars that amount to the entire cost of the production facility and the profits that they would have realized but for our alleged breach. The claimants could also seek damages for other losses. The claimants previously informed us that the amount they had invested in establishing their production facility was more than NIS 40 million (\$10.5 million). We cannot currently estimate the profits, if any, that the claimants would have made based on the purchase commitment contemplated by the Processing Agreement. Because the arbitration proceedings have not yet commenced, and Kfar Giladi and Microgil have not yet filed their statement of claim, we cannot predict the amount of damages or losses they will seek from us. Therefore, at this stage in the dispute, we cannot estimate our potential exposure. We intend to defend the arbitration vigorously and to seek damages from Microgil for damage caused to us by its breach of the Processing Agreement. However, we cannot provide any assurance that an adverse ruling or a negative outcome will not have a material adverse effect on us.

### ***Claim by former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia***

In March 2008, we and CSA, entered into an agreement with the former chief executive officer of CSA (the former executive) and his family trust (the Trust) granting the Trust restricted shares equal to 17% of the issued and outstanding share capital of CSA, subject to conditions, including vesting over a five-year period and to his continued employment. The unvested shares were subject to repurchase by us or CSA upon termination of employment at the purchase price paid by the Trust for such shares. The agreement also provided for a put option exercisable by the former executive after termination of employment other than for cause, in which case vested shares were to be purchased by us or CSA at a valuation based on a five times multiple of the EBITDA of CSA. In November 2009, we and CSA terminated the employment of the former executive for performance reasons and made certain payments to him, including payments based on a notice period. Subsequently, we determined that grounds existed for termination of his employment for cause. Accordingly, we and CSA notified the former executive of the repurchase of all of his shares and sought repayment of the notice period payment. The former executive's rights in respect of the Trust's shares in CSA are disputed and are currently the subject of legal proceedings commenced by the former executive in July 2010 in the Supreme Court of Victoria in Australia. The former executive claims that the conduct of the business of CSA has been oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against, him as a minority shareholder. The former executive seeks various orders, including an order requiring us to purchase his shares in CSA in accordance with the agreement or at a fair and reasonable price. The former executive has not specified the amount that he is claiming as the fair and reasonable price. As of September 30, 2009, the last date on which we performed a valuation analysis prior to termination of the former executive, for financial reporting purposes, we determined that the fair value of the entire 17% of restricted stock (e.g., including unvested portions) was \$1.9 million. We believe that we have valid defenses to the claims alleged and intend to defend this suit vigorously. In the same proceeding, we and CSA have counter-claimed for orders requiring the former executive and the Trust to transfer all shares in CSA to us at the price paid for them. We and CSA have also separately claimed for repayment of the notice period payment and other

## **Table of Contents**

payments made to the former executive to which we and CSA consider he was not legally entitled.

### ***Claim by former South African distributor***

In December 2007, we terminated our agency agreement with our former South African agent, World of Marble and Granite ( WOMAG ) on the basis that it had breached the agreement. In the same month, we filed a claim for NIS 1.0 million (\$0.3 million) in the Israeli District Court in Haifa based on such breach. WOMAG has contested the jurisdiction of the Israeli court on the grounds of validity of service, and also filed a request to stay proceedings on the basis of an inconvenient forum (forum non conveniens). Both the court and the subsequent appellate courts have dismissed WOMAG s contest of the validity of service. On December 9, 2010, the court denied WOMAG s objection to its jurisdiction on the grounds of inconvenient forum and on February 20, 2011, WOMAG s appeal to this ruling was denied. In January 2008, WOMAG filed suit in South Africa seeking 15.7 million (\$22.3 million) for breach of contract. In August 2008, we filed a response to this claim disputing that we had any liability to WOMAG. We believe we have valid defenses to the claims alleged and are defending this suit vigorously. We do not currently believe it is probable that there will be material losses related to this matter. In February 2010, the South African Court determined that it would not hear WOMAG s claim until the Israeli court ruled on WOMAG s objection to its jurisdiction. Despite a ruling by the Israeli court in February 2011 confirming its jurisdiction, WOMAG applied to commence proceedings in South Africa in August 2011. A court session in South Africa was held in February 2012 to determine whether the South African Court had jurisdiction over the proceedings. The South African Court has held that it has jurisdiction to hear WOMAG s claim, but we are appealing this decision.

### ***Claims related to alleged silicosis injuries***

Since 2008, fifteen lawsuits have been filed against us or named us as third party defendants in Israel and we have received a number of additional letters threatening lawsuits on behalf of certain fabricators of our products in Israel or their employees in Israel alleging that they contracted illnesses, including silicosis, through exposure to fine silica particles when cutting, polishing, sawing, grinding, breaking, crushing, drilling, sanding or sculpting our products. Each of the lawsuits that has been filed names defendants in addition to us, including, in certain cases, fabricators that employed the plaintiff, the Israeli Ministry of Industry, Trade and Employment, distributors of our products and insurance companies. Silicosis is an occupational lung disease that is progressive and sometimes fatal, and is characterized by scarring of the lungs and damage to the breathing function. Inhalation of dust containing fine silica particles as a result of not well protected and not well controlled, or unprotected and uncontrolled, exposure while processing quartz, granite, marble and other materials can cause silicosis. Various types of claims are raised in these lawsuits and in the letters submitted to us, including product liability claims. We believe that we have valid defenses to the lawsuits pending against us and to potential claims and intend to contest them vigorously. Damages totaling \$6.3 million are specified in the lawsuits currently filed; however, the amount of general damages, which includes items such as future pain and suffering and loss of future earnings, has not yet been specified in most of the lawsuits. As a result, there is uncertainty regarding the total amount of damages that may ultimately be sought. At present, we do not expect that the lawsuits filed against us to date will have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows, in part due to the current availability of insurance coverage. Nevertheless, all but one of the lawsuits are at a preliminary stage and no material determinations, including those relating to attribution of fault or amount of damages, have been made. There can also be no assurance that our insurance

## **Table of Contents**

coverage will be adequate or that we will prevail in these cases. We are party to a settlement agreement that is pending court approval with respect to one of the lawsuits filed. In that instance, the total settlement is for NIS 275,000 (\$71,970) of which we have agreed to pay NIS 10,000 (\$2,617) without admitting liability. Substantially all of the balance is payable by the fabricator that employed the individual in question and insurance companies. We can provide no assurance that other lawsuits will be settled in this manner or at all.

See Risk factors Risks related to our business and our industry Silicosis and related claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

### ***Shipping claim***

In August 2011, a vessel which was leased by us for the delivery of raw materials from Turkey to Israel halted its journey due to the need to effect repairs, and in September 2011, the vessel's owner declared a general average. Under maritime law, a general average is a legal principle that requires all parties to a venture to share proportionately in any losses to part of the cargo or the vessel that are required to save the whole cargo or vessel. While waiting for repair, the vessel was anchored in a sea port in Cyprus with our cargo on board. The vessel recently returned to Turkey. If a general average is found to have occurred, we may be liable for part of the direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the vessel's owner with respect to the general average, including its loss of profits due to the vessel lying idle. The owner has not quantified the amount of any claim and, therefore, at this stage, we cannot assess our potential financial liability, if any. We believe our marine cargo policy covers this event and our potential liability related thereto.

### ***General***

From time to time, we are involved in other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business related to a range of matters, including environmental, contract, employment claims, product liability and warranty claims, and claims related to modification and adjustment or replacement of product surfaces sold. While the outcome of these other claims cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not believe that any such claims will have a material adverse effect on us, either individually or in the aggregate. See Note 14 of the notes to the financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Table of Contents****Management****Executive officers, directors and director nominees**

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of each of our executive officers, directors and director nominees as of the date of this prospectus.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
<i>Executive officers</i>		
Yosef Shiran	49	Chief Executive Officer
Yair Averbuch	51	Chief Financial Officer
David Cullen	52	Chief Executive Officer Caesarstone Australia
Sagi Cohen	43	Chief Executive Officer Caesarstone USA
Giora Wegman	60	Deputy Chief Executive Officer
Michal Baumwald Oron	38	General Counsel
Eli Feiglin	46	Vice President Marketing
Erez Schweppe	47	Vice President Sales
Harel Boker	62	Vice President of Operations
Tzvika Rimon	60	Israel Country Manager
Dr. Ramon Albalak	52	Vice President Research and Development
Lilach Gilboa	39	Vice President Human Resources
<i>Directors and director nominees</i>		
Maxim Ohana(2)	61	Chairman
Dori Brown(4)	40	Director
Yonathan Melamed(1)	68	Director
Moshe Ronen(2)	61	Director
Oded Goldstein(4)	54	Director
Ariel Halperin(2)	56	Director
Eitan Shachar	60	Director
Boaz Shani	58	Director
Shachar Degani	45	Director
Gal Cohen	48	Director
Irit Ben-Dov(1)(2)(3)	41	Director Nominee
Ofer Borovsky(1)(3)	57	Director Nominee

(1) Member of our audit committee.

(2) Member of our compensation committee.

(3) Mr. Borovsky and Ms. Ben-Dov will each join our board of directors immediately following the closing of this offering.

(4) Messrs. Brown and Goldstein have submitted resignations from our board of directors effective upon the closing of this offering

**Table of Contents****Executive officers**

*Yosef Shiran* has served as our Chief Executive Officer since January 2009. Prior to joining us, in August 2008, Mr. Shiran established operations for a company wholly-owned by him in the textile industry. From January 2001 to August 2008, Mr. Shiran served as Chief Executive Officer and director of Tefron Ltd., an Israeli manufacturer of intimate apparel and activewear that was listed on the New York Stock Exchange and is currently listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange. From 1995 to 2000, Mr. Shiran served as Chief Executive Officer of Technoplast Industries Ltd., an injection molding and plastic extrusion manufacturing company that was listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange and the London Stock Exchange. Between 1989 and 1995, Mr. Shiran held different managerial positions in the building and electric infrastructures industries. Between 2002 and 2006, Mr. Shiran served as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Alba Health, LLC, a U.S. affiliate of Tefron Ltd. that developed and manufactured textile products for the healthcare industry. Between 2001 and 2008, Mr. Shiran served as Chairman and a director in other private companies. From June 2007 to December 2008, Mr. Shiran served as the chairman of the Textile Manufacturers Association of Israel. Mr. Shiran holds a B.Sc. degree in Industrial Engineering from Ben Gurion University, Israel and an M.B.A. from Bar Ilan University, Israel.

*Yair Averbuch* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2010. Prior to joining us, from September 2005 to April 2010, Mr. Averbuch served as Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer for the Israeli operations of Applied Materials, Inc., a semiconductor capital equipment company (NASDAQ: AMAT). From 1997 to 2005, Mr. Averbuch served as a business unit controller of various Applied Materials Product Business Groups. From 1995 to 1997, Mr. Averbuch served as Chief Financial Officer of Orbot Instruments Ltd., an Israeli provider of diagnostic and control tools to semiconductor manufacturers, acquired by Applied Materials in 1997. Mr. Averbuch holds a B.A., M.A. and MBA in Business Administration and Economics, each from Hebrew University, Jerusalem.

*David Cullen* has served as our Chief Executive Officer for Caesarstone Australia since April 2010. Prior to joining us, from January 2009 to March 2010, Mr. Cullen served as General Manager in Australia of Komatsu Ltd., a Japanese manufacturer of industrial and mining equipment. From January 2006 to November 2008, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Global Food Equipment Pty Ltd., an Australian importer and distributor of commercial food equipment. From 2004 to 2006, he served as Chief Executive Officer of White International Pty Ltd., an Australian supplier of industrial and residential pump products. From 2003 to 2004, Mr. Cullen served as Chief Executive Officer of Daisytek Australia Pty Ltd, a subsidiary of Daisytek International Corporation. From 1996 to 2002, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Tech Pacific Australia Pty Ltd., the largest distributor of IT equipment in the Asia-Pacific region. Mr. Cullen has held various other management positions in other companies since 1985. Mr. Cullen has a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of New South Wales.

*Sagi Cohen* has served as Chief Executive Officer for Caesarstone USA since September 2011. From 2006 to 2010, Mr. Cohen served as Chief Operating Officer for Caesarstone USA. From November 2003 to August 2006, Mr. Cohen served as Chief Executive Officer of Yellow Convenience Stores Chain and from 2000 to 2003, he served as Vice President of Marketing and Sales of Paz Oil Company Ltd. From 2001 to 2003, he served as Vice President of Sales and Marketing of Pazomat, a part of Paz Oil Group Ltd. From 1998 to 2001, Mr. Cohen served as National Sales and Distribution Director of Strauss Marketing Ltd., and from 1995 to 1998, he served as Sales and

## **Table of Contents**

Distribution Manager of the private sector of Strauss Marketing Ltd. Mr. Cohen holds a B.A. in Business Administration and Political Science from Tel Aviv Open University and Executive Retail and Marketing Studies from Oxford Princeton College, United Kingdom.

*Giora Wegman* has served as our Deputy Chief Executive Officer since August 2010. From June 2008 to July 2010, Mr. Wegman served as a member of our board of directors, and from June 2008 he has served as the Manager of Business of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. From 1988 to July 2008, Mr. Wegman held various management positions in our Company. From 2000 to February 2006, he served as Co-CEO, and from February 2006 to July 2008, he served as our Deputy CEO. Mr. Wegman holds a B.A. in Mechanical Engineering from Rupin College, Israel.

*Michal Baumwald Oron* has served as our General Counsel since September 2009. Prior to joining us, from August 2004 to June 2009, Ms. Baumwald Oron served as Secretary and General Counsel of Tefron Ltd., an Israeli manufacturer of intimate apparel and activewear that was listed on the New York Stock Exchange and is currently listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, and from May 2003 to August 2004, Ms. Baumwald Oron served as the Legal Counsel of Tefron. From 2001 to May 2003, Ms. Baumwald Oron managed a private legal practice, and from October 1998 to December 2000, she practiced law at a private commercial law firm in Tel-Aviv, Israel. From 1995 to October 1998, Ms. Baumwald Oron served as legal counsel in the Israel Defense Forces. Ms. Baumwald Oron holds an LL.B. from Tel-Aviv University, Israel and an LL.M. from Bar-Ilan University, Israel, and was admitted to the Israeli Bar in 1996.

*Eli Feiglin* has served as our Vice President Marketing since December 2009. Prior to joining us, Mr. Feiglin served as Vice President Marketing of Jafora-Tabori Ltd., a manufacturer and marketer of soft drinks, from 2005 to December 2009. From 2004 to 2005, Mr. Feiglin served as Chief Executive Officer of Comutech Ltd., a distributor of Siemens AG mobile handsets in Israel. From 1999 to 2004, Mr. Feiglin served as Marketing Manager of Pelephone Ltd., a cellular communications provider in Israel, and from 1996 to 1999, Mr. Feiglin served as Category Manager of Osem (Nestle Israel), a food manufacturer and distributor. From 1992 to 1996, Mr. Feiglin served as Project Manager of POC Strategic Consulting Ltd., a strategy and marketing consulting company. Mr. Feiglin holds a B.A. in Management and Economics and an M.B.A., each from Tel-Aviv University, Israel.

*Erez Schweppe* has served as our Vice President Sales since August 2007. Prior to joining us, from 1997 to July 2007, Mr. Schweppe served as Vice President Marketing and Sales at Phoenicia America-Israel, an Israeli glass manufacturer, and from 1996 to 1997, Mr. Schweppe served as Budget, Pricing and Control Manager at Finish-Office Furniture. Mr. Schweppe holds a B.A. in Economics and Political Science and an M.B.A., each from Hebrew University, Jerusalem.

*Harel Boker* has served as our Vice President of Operations since February 2012. From April 2005 to March 2011, Mr. Boker served as Vice President Supply Chain of Unilever Israel, and from April 1996 to March 2005, he served as Vice President of Operations of Unilever Israel. From October 1993 to March 1996, Mr. Boker served as Chief Executive Officer of Etz Hazait, a private Israeli manufacturer of oil products. From 1975 to 1993, Mr. Boker served in several managerial positions in the American Israeli Paper Mill Group. Mr. Boker holds a B.Sc. in Industrial and Management Engineering from Ben-Gurion University, Israel.

*Tzvika Rimon* has served as our Israel Country Manager since 1998. Prior to joining us, from 1983 to July 1998, Mr. Rimon served as Marketing and Sales Manager at Carmel Carpets Ltd., a carpet



## **Table of Contents**

manufacturing company. From 1979 to 1983, Mr. Rimon served as Sales Manager at ELISRA LTD, an Israeli electronic company.

*Dr. Ramon Albalak* has served as our Vice President Research and Development since June 2010 and joined us in November 2007 as our Research and Development Manager. Prior to joining us, from 2003 to October 2007, Dr. Albalak served as Research and Development Manager at ADT Advanced Dicing Technologies Ltd., a manufacturer of dicing saws and laser scribing systems. From 2001 to 2003, Dr. Albalak served as Research and Development Manager at Kulicke and Soffa, a manufacturer of semiconductor assembly equipment. Dr. Albalak holds a B.Sc. and a D.Sc. in Chemical Engineering, both from the Israeli Institute of Technology in Haifa, and a Post-Doctorate in Materials Science and Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

*Lilach Gilboa* has served as our Vice President Human Resources and member of our management since August 2007. From 2002 through July 2007, Ms. Gilboa served as our Manager of Human Resources. Prior to joining us, from 1998 to 2000, Ms. Gilboa served as Recruitment Manager in the operations department of ECI Telecom Ltd., an Israeli manufacturer of network infrastructure equipment, and from 2000 to 2002, Ms. Gilboa served as Manager of Human Resources in the IT department at the same company. Ms. Gilboa holds a B.A. in Behavior Science and Human Resources from The College of Management Academic Studies, Israel and an M.A. in Organizational Sociology from Tel-Aviv University, Israel.

## **Directors**

Maxim Ohana has served as the Chairman of our Board of Directors since December 2010. Mr. Ohana currently serves as Chairman of the financial committee of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. From 2000 to 2008, Mr. Ohana served as Chief Executive Officer of Sdot-Yam Marble Floors Company (1995) Ltd. From 1997 to 2000, Mr. Ohana served as Chief Executive Officer of Hagor Industries Ltd. From 1993 to 1997, Mr. Ohana served as Chief Executive Officer of Cement Products Caesarea Ltd. From 1990 to 1993, Mr. Ohana served as Chief Executive Officer of Kibbutz Sdot Yam's business. Mr. Ohana holds a diploma in general studies from the Kibbutzim Seminar, Israel.

*Dori Brown* has served as a director since December 2006. Mr. Brown was an associate in Tenram Investment Ltd. since 2001 and became a partner in 2003. Mr. Brown was one of the founding partners of Tene Investment Funds Ltd. and has acted as managing partner since 2004. Mr. Brown currently serves as a director of Tene Investments Management in Kibbutzim Ltd., Tene Investment Management F.I Ltd., Bikurei Hama (Management) Ltd., S.C.R Engineers Ltd., Chromagen Shaar Haamakim (2000) Ltd. and Fishman Thermo Technologies Ltd. He holds an LL.B. degree from Bar Ilan University, Israel. Mr. Brown was appointed as a director by Tene pursuant to a 2006 investment agreement among Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and entities affiliated with it, Tene and us.

*Yonathan Melamed* has served as a director since August 2008. Mr. Melamed has served as Chairman of Rahan Meristem 1998 Ltd. since 2004; Miluot Ltd., The Gulf Settlements (1993) Buying Organization Ltd. and Golan Plastic Ltd. since 2006; Polyon Barkai (1993) Industries Ltd. since 2009; and Bio-Bee Sde Eliyahu Ltd. since 2010. Mr. Melamed has also served as a director of Assive Ltd. since 2006 and Sde Eliyahu Spices, Nahsholim Vacations at Dor Beach, Agriculture Nahsholim Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd. and Tefen Plastic Products Manufacturing & Marketing 1990 Ltd. since 2010. From 2004 to 2011, Mr. Melamed served as Chairman of the Kibbutz Industry Association and also as Chairman of Plastive Packaging Products Ltd. (Yakum). From 2006 to 2011, Mr. Melamed served as director of Toam Import and Export Ltd., and from

## **Table of Contents**

2006 to 2010, as Chairman of Arkval Filtration Systems. Mr. Melamed also served as Chairman of Gvat Agriculture and Business Cooperative Society Ltd. from 2006 to 2008, Chairman of Bashan Radiators Ltd. from 2000 to 2008 and Chairman of Mapal Plastic Products (Mavo Hama) from 2000 to 2007. Mr. Melamed holds a Practical Engineering degree in Electronic Engineering from the Israeli Institute of Technology in Haifa.

*Moshe Ronen* has served as a director since February 2004. From February 1992 to March 1999, Mr. Ronen served as Chief Executive Officer of Golden Channels Ltd. From September 2000 to October 2005, Mr. Ronen served as Chief Executive Officer of Golden Pages Ltd. Since June 2004, Mr. Ronen has served as a director of Knafaim Holding Limited, an Israel-based tourism and air aviation services company, traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange. Mr. Ronen holds a B.Sc. in Mathematics, Statistics and Complementary Studies from the Hebrew University, Israel.

*Oded Goldstein* has served as a director since August 2006. Mr. Goldstein has served as Landscape Architect of Miller Blum Environmental Planning Ltd. since January 1991. Mr. Goldstein holds a B.Sc in Landscape Architecture from the Israeli Institute of Technology in Haifa.

*Ariel Halperin* has served as a director since December 2006. Mr. Halperin has served as a senior managing partner in Tene Investment Funds Ltd. since 2004 and a founding partner in Tenram Investments Ltd. since 2000. From 1992 to 2000, Mr. Halperin led the Kibbutzim Creditors Agreement serving as trustee for the Israeli government, Israeli banks and the Kibbutzim. Mr. Halperin currently serves as a director of Tene Growth Capital (Management) Ltd., Tene Investment Management F.E Ltd., Tenram Investments (2001) Ltd., Tenram Ltd., Tenram Enterprise and Consulting Ltd., Tenram Funds Management Ltd., Netafim Ltd., Ricor Cryogenic & Vacuum Systems Limited Partnership, Hanita Coatings RCA, Gav Yam Hill Ltd., Magash Top Investments 2001 Ltd., Gaviah Top Investments (2002) Ltd., Dan Tan Geshem Holdings Ltd., G.T.M Investments In Mishmarot Ltd., Naaman Properties Ltd., T.S.I Investments Ltd., D.A.R.E Sdot Shemesh Ltd., D.A.R.E Financing (2010) Ltd. and Tene Investments Management in Kibbutz Industry Ltd. Mr. Halperin holds a B.A. in Mathematics and Economics and Ph.D. in Economics from The Hebrew University of Jerusalem in Israel and a Post-Doctorate in Economics from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Mr. Halperin was appointed as a director by Tene pursuant to a 2006 investment agreement among Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and entities affiliated with it, Tene and us.

*Eitan Shachar* has served as a director since July 2010. Mr. Shachar also serves as the Chief Executive Officer of Sdot-Yam Business, Maintenance and Management Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd. and as a director of a few companies owned by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. From 1999 to February 2009, Mr. Shachar served as the manager of our samples factory where we process our marketing sample slabs. Prior to joining us, from 1997 to 1999, Mr. Shachar managed an agricultural project in India and in 1996, he was engaged in the sale of and instruction on the use of agricultural equipment. In 1992, Mr. Shachar served as the manager of a project in China for the growth of cotton with an advanced technology. From 1974 to 1996, he was employed by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in its field-crops area, twelve years of which he served as the professional and administrative manager of the field-crops area. Mr. Shachar currently serves as a director of Kef-Yam, at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. Mr. Shachar holds a B.Sc. in Mechanical Engineering from Rupin College, Israel.

*Boaz Shani* has served as a director since November 2011. Since 1995, Mr. Shani has served as the Managing Director of Nesor for Settlement (1996) Ltd., a private company owned by over 250 kibbutzim. From 1988 to 1990, Mr. Shani served as a member of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's secretariat.

**Table of Contents**

From 1981 to 1984 and 1984 to 1988, Mr. Shani served as the administrator of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's communications branch. Mr. Nir was also part of the team that established our manufacturing facility. Mr. Shani currently serves as a director of Kef-Yam at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and is a member of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's outside workers committee.

*Shachar Degani* has served as our director since November 2011. Since July 2009, Mr. Degani has served as community manager of Kibbutz Tel-Yosef. From January 2008 to 2009, Mr. Degani served as the manager of our factory equipment project. From January 2006 to December 2007, he served as Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's community manager, and from January 2000 to December 2005, he served as manager of a business unit of Sdot Yam Business Ltd. called Caesar Art & Sdot Yam. Mr. Degani holds an Executive B.A. in Business Administration from Rupin College, Israel.

*Gal Cohen* has served as our director since February 2012. Since June 2009, Mr. Cohen has served as the manager of international activity of Sol Energy Hellas, a Greek company specializing in energy saving solutions. From 2005 to 2008, Mr. Cohen served as vice president of export activity at Chromagen Ltd., an Israeli solar solutions producer. From 1998 to 2004, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Kef-Yam at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, and from 1994 to 1998, he served as Kef Yam's vice president of marketing. Mr. Cohen holds a B.A. in Business Administration from the College of Management Academic Studies, Israel and an M.A. in Business Administration from Derbi University, Israel.

*Irit Ben-Dov* is a director nominee to be appointed immediately following the closing of this offering. It is intended that she serve as an external director under the Israeli Companies Law, subject to ratification at a meeting of our shareholders, which is to be held no later than three months following the completion of this offering. Since January 2012, Ms. Ben-Dov has served as the Chief Financial Officer of Plassim Group, an Israeli manufacturer of plastic pipes and fittings. From January 2011 to December 2011, Ms. Ben-Dov served as the Chief Financial Officer of Dynasec Ltd., a risk management and regulatory compliance software start-up company. From November 2003 to June 2010, Ms. Ben-Dov served as Chief Financial Officer of Maytronics Ltd., an Israeli public company. From 2001 to 2003, Ms. Ben-Dov served as an accountant at Ernst & Young, Israel, and from 1996 to 2001, she served as a cost accountant in Kibbutz Yizrael. Ms. Ben-Dov currently serves as an external director and chairperson of the audit committee of Poliram Ltd., an Israeli company and as an external director of Miluot Development Company of Haifa Gulf Farmsteads Ltd., an Israeli company. Ms. Ben-Dov holds a B.A. in Statistics from Haifa University, Israel and an M.B.A. from Derbi University, Israel. Ms. Ben-Dov is an Israeli Certified Public Accountant.

*Ofer Borovsky* is a director nominee to be appointed immediately following the closing of this offering. It is intended that he serve as an external director under the Israeli Companies Law, subject to ratification at a meeting of our shareholders, which is to be held no later than three months following the completion of this offering. Since May 2005, Mr. Borovsky has served as the Joint Chief Financial Officer of Plasson Industries Ltd., an Israeli public company traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange and Plasson Ltd., a private Israeli company. From 2004 to 2007, Mr. Borovsky served as a marketing consultant to R.M.C. Ltd., a fish food producer and marketing company. From 2004 to 2009, Mr. Borovsky served as a member of the Financial Committee of Granot Ltd., an Israeli cooperative association. From 2005 to 2008, he served as the chairman of the Investment Committee at Yaniv Pension Fund. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Borovsky served as treasurer of Plasson Industries Ltd., Plasson Ltd. and Kibbutz Maagan Michael and its corporations. From 1990 to 2000, Mr. Borovsky served as marketing manager for the Kibbutz

## **Table of Contents**

Maagan Michael fish industry and Mag Noy Ltd., an ornamental fish export company, and from 1985 to 1990, he served as treasurer of Plasson Industries Ltd. and Kibbutz Michael and its corporations. Mr. Borovsky currently serves as an external director of Gan Shmuel Foods Ltd., an Israeli public company traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange and as a director of Plasson Industries Ltd. and Plasson Ltd. Mr. Borovsky holds a B.A. in Business Administration and Economics from Rupin College, Israel, an M.B.A. from Manchester University, United Kingdom and D.B.A. from the Business School Lausanne, Switzerland.

## **Corporate governance practices**

After the completion of this offering, we will be a controlled company under the Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate governance rules. A controlled company is a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company. We are a controlled company on the basis of the Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's ownership in the company immediately following the offering and may be considered a controlled company in the event Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's ownership decreases below 50% based on the voting agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, which results in those shareholders together beneficially owning, 80.0% of our outstanding shares immediately following this offering. Pursuant to the voting agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will vote together for six of the 10 members of our board of directors with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam nominating the six nominees, and for so long as Tene holds more than 8.25% of our outstanding share capital, for a seventh nominee selected by Tene. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene have also agreed pursuant to the voting agreement to vote for certain director compensation resolutions and for external and independent directors proposed by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam subject to their qualification as such under applicable laws and regulations. The voting agreement will terminate if Tene's holdings in our company decrease below 8.25%.

Pursuant to the controlled company exemption, we are not required to comply with the requirements that: (1) a majority of our board of directors consist of independent directors and (2) we have a compensation committee and a nominating committee composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing each committee's purpose and responsibilities. In the event that we cease to be a controlled company, we will be required to comply with these provisions within the transition periods specified in the Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate governance rules, unless we elect to avail ourselves of the exemption from Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate governance rules afforded to foreign private issuers, as discussed below.

The controlled company exemption does not modify the independence requirements for our audit committee. Accordingly, immediately following this offering, we will have an audit committee comprised of at least three members all of whom meet the Nasdaq Global Select Market independence requirements and at least two of whom qualify as external directors under the Israeli Companies Law 5759-1999 (the Companies Law). See Audit committee. In addition, while we will not be required to make a formal determination regarding the independence of our directors under Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate governance rules, following the closing of this offering, none of our executive officers or other employees will be a member of our board of directors.

In addition to the controlled company exemption, as a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to follow Israeli corporate governance practices instead of Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate

---

## **Table of Contents**

governance rules, provided that we disclose which requirements we are not following and the equivalent Israeli requirement. We intend to rely on this foreign private issuer exemption with respect to the following items:

As permitted under the Companies Law, pursuant to our articles of association to be effective following this offering, the quorum required for an ordinary meeting of shareholders will consist of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy or by other voting instrument in accordance with the Companies Law, who hold at least 25% of the voting power of our shares (and in an adjourned meeting, with some exceptions, any number of shareholders), instead of 33 1/3% of the issued share capital required under the Nasdaq Global Select Market requirements.

We intend to approve the adoption of, and material changes to, equity incentive plans in accordance with the Companies Law, which does not impose a requirement of shareholder approval for such actions.

Otherwise, subject to using the controlled company exemption described above, we intend to comply with the rules generally applicable to U.S. domestic companies listed on Nasdaq. We may in the future decide to use the foreign private issuer exemption with respect to some or all of the other Nasdaq Global Select Market corporate governance rules. Following the closing of this offering, we also intend to comply with Israeli corporate governance requirements under the Companies Law applicable to public companies.

## **Board of directors and officers**

Following the listing of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, our board of directors will consist of 10 directors, including Ms. Ben-Dov and Mr. Borovsky, who are intended to qualify as external directors and whose appointment fulfills the requirements of the Companies Law for the company to have two external directors (see External directors ). These two directors, as well as Yonathan Melamed and Moshe Ronen also qualify as independent directors under the corporate governance standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market and the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Exchange Act.

Under our articles of association to be effective following this offering, the number of directors on our board of directors will be no less than seven and no more than 11 and must include at least two external directors. The minimum and maximum number of directors may be changed, at any time and from time to time, by a simple majority vote of our shareholders at a shareholders meeting. Our board of directors immediately following this offering will consist of 10 members. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has the right to nominate an additional member to our board of directors. Once Kibbutz Sdot-Yam proposes such member, and he or she is elected at a general meeting of our shareholders, our board of directors will consist of 11 members.

Each director will hold office until the annual general meeting of our shareholders in the subsequent year unless the tenure of such director expires earlier pursuant to the Companies Law or unless he or she is removed from office as described below, except (1) our external directors have a term of office of three years under Israeli law (see External directors Election and dismissal of external directors ) and (2) our board of directors is entitled pursuant to our articles of association to designate two of our independent directors in office at the time of this offering (in addition to our external directors) to have an initial term of three years in office. Our board has designated Yonathan Melamed and Moshe Ronen to have an initial term of three years in office starting on November 20, 2011.

## **Table of Contents**

The directors who are serving in office shall be entitled to act even if a vacancy occurs on the board of directors. However, should the number of directors, at the time in question, becomes less than the minimum set forth in our articles of association, the remaining director(s) shall be entitled to act for the purpose of filling the vacancies which shall have occurred on the board of directors or of convening a general meeting, but not for any other purpose.

Any director who retires from his or her office shall be qualified to be re-elected subject to any limitation affecting such director's appointment as a director under the Companies Law.

A general meeting of our shareholders may remove a director from office prior to the expiry of his or her term in office ( Removed Director ) by a simple majority vote (except for External Directors, who may be dismissed only as set forth under the Companies Law), provided that the Removed Director is given a reasonable opportunity to state his or her case before the general meeting. If a director is removed from office as set forth in subsection (1) or (2) above, the general meeting shall be entitled, in the same session, to elect another director in his or her stead in accordance with the maximum number of directors permitted as stated above. Should it fail to do so, the board of directors shall be entitled to do so. Any director who is appointed in this manner shall serve in office for the period remaining of the term in office of the director who was removed and shall be qualified to be re-elected.

Any amendment of our articles of association regarding the election of directors, as described above, shall require a simple majority vote. See External directors for a description of the procedure for the election of external directors.

In addition, under the Companies Law, our board of directors must determine the minimum number of directors who are required to have financial and accounting expertise. Under applicable regulations, a director with financial and accounting expertise is a director who, by reason of his or her education, professional experience and skill, has a high level of proficiency in and understanding of business accounting matters and financial statements. See External directors Qualifications of external directors. He or she must be able to thoroughly comprehend the financial statements of the company and initiate debate regarding the manner in which financial information is presented. In determining the number of directors required to have such expertise, the board of directors must consider, among other things, the type and size of the company and the scope and complexity of its operations. Our board of directors has determined that we require at least one director with the requisite financial and accounting expertise and that Yonathan Melamed has such expertise.

There are no family relationships among any of our office holders (including directors).

## **Alternate directors**

Our articles of association to be effective following this offering provide, as allowed by the Companies Law, that any director may, by written notice to us, appoint another person who is qualified to serve as a director to serve as an alternate director. The appointment of an alternate director shall be subject to the consent of the board of directors. The alternate director will be regarded as a director. Under the Companies Law, a person who is not qualified to be appointed as a director, a person who is already serving as a director or a person who is already serving as an alternate director for another director, may not be appointed as an alternate director. Nevertheless, a director who is already serving as a director may be appointed as an alternate director for a member of a committee of the board of directors so long as he or she is not already

## **Table of Contents**

serving as a member of such committee, and if the alternate director is to replace an external director, he or she is required to be an external director and to have either financial and accounting expertise or professional expertise, depending on the qualifications of the external director he or she is replacing. The term of appointment of an alternate director may be for one meeting of the board of directors or until notice is given of the cancellation of the appointment. A person who does not have the requisite financial and accounting experience or the professional expertise, depending on the qualifications of the external director he or she is replacing, may not be appointed as an alternate director for an external director.

## **External directors**

### *Qualifications of external directors*

Under the Companies Law, companies incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel that are public companies, including companies with shares listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, are required to appoint at least two external directors who meet the qualification requirements in the Companies Law. Appointment of external directors must be made by a general meeting of our shareholders no later than three months following the completion of this offering, and therefore we intend to hold a shareholders meeting within three months of the completion of this offering to seek approval for the appointment of two external directors. We intend to nominate Irit Ben-Dov and Ofer Borovsky as external directors.

A person may not serve as an external director if the person is a relative of a controlling shareholder or if on the date of the person's appointment or within the preceding two years the person or his or her relatives, partners, employers or anyone to whom that person is subordinate, whether directly or indirectly, or entities under the person's control have or had any affiliation with any of (each an Affiliated Party): (1) us; or (2) any person or entity controlling us on the date of such appointment; or (3) any relative of a controlling shareholder; or (4) any entity controlled, on the date of such appointment or within the preceding two years, by us or by our controlling shareholder. If there is no controlling shareholder or any shareholder holding 25% or more of voting rights in the company, a person may not serve as an external director if the person has any affiliation to the chairman of the board of directors, the general manager (chief executive officer), any shareholder holding 5% or more of the company's shares or voting rights or the senior financial officer as of the date of the person's appointment.

The term affiliation includes:

an employment relationship;

a business or professional relationship maintained on a regular basis;

control; and

service as an office holder, excluding service as a director in a private company prior to the first offering of its shares to the public if such director was appointed as a director of the private company in order to serve as an external director following the initial public offering. The term relative is defined as a spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, descendant, spouse's descendant, sibling and parent and the spouse of each of the foregoing.

## **Table of Contents**

The term "office holder" is defined as a general manager, chief business manager, deputy general manager, vice general manager, director or manager directly subordinate to the general manager or any other person assuming the responsibilities of any of the foregoing positions, without regard to such person's title.

A person may not serve as an external director if that person or that person's relative, partner, employer, a person to whom such person is subordinate (directly or indirectly) or any entity under the person's control has a business or professional relationship with any entity that has an affiliation with any Affiliated Party, even if such relationship is intermittent (excluding insignificant relationships). Additionally, any person who has received compensation intermittently (excluding insignificant relationships) other than compensation permitted under the Companies Law may not continue to serve as an external director.

No person can serve as an external director if the person's position or other affairs create, or may create, a conflict of interest with the person's responsibilities as a director or may otherwise interfere with the person's ability to serve as a director. If at the time an external director is appointed all current members of the board of directors, who are not controlling shareholders or relatives of controlling shareholders, are of the same gender, then the external director to be appointed must be of the other gender. In addition, a person who is a director of a company may not be elected as an external director of another company if, at that time, a director of the other company is acting as an external director of the first company.

The Companies Law provides that an external director must meet certain professional qualifications or have financial and accounting expertise, and that at least one external director must have financial and accounting expertise. However, if at least one of our other directors (1) meets the independence requirements of the Exchange Act, (2) meets the standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market for membership on the audit committee and (3) has financial and accounting expertise as defined in the Companies Law and applicable regulations, then neither of our external directors is required to possess financial and accounting expertise as long as both possess other requisite professional qualifications. The determination of whether a director possesses financial and accounting expertise is made by the board of directors. A director with financial and accounting expertise is a director who by virtue of his or her education, professional experience and skill, has a high level of proficiency in and understanding of business accounting matters and financial statements so that he or she is able to fully understand our financial statements and initiate debate regarding the manner in which the financial information is presented.

The regulations promulgated under the Companies Law define an external director with requisite professional qualifications as a director who satisfies one of the following requirements: (1) the director holds an academic degree in either economics, business administration, accounting, law or public administration, (2) the director either holds an academic degree in any other field or has completed another form of higher education in the company's primary field of business or in an area which is relevant to his or her office as an external director in the company, or (3) the director has at least five years of experience serving in any one of the following, or at least five years of cumulative experience serving in two or more of the following capacities: (a) a senior business management position in a company with a substantial scope of business, (b) a senior position in the company's primary field of business or (c) a senior position in public administration.



## **Table of Contents**

Until the lapse of a two-year period from the date that an external director has ceased to act as an external director (1) neither a company, nor its controlling shareholders, including any corporations controlled by a controlling shareholder, may grant such former external director or his or her spouse or children any benefits (directly or indirectly), (2) such persons may not be engaged to serve as an office holder at the company or any corporation controlled by a controlling shareholder, and (3) such persons also may not be employed or receive professional services for payment from a controlling shareholder, (directly or indirectly), including through a corporation controlled by a controlling shareholder. Additionally, until the lapse of a one-year period from the date that an external director has ceased to act as an external director, any relative of the former external director who is not his or her spouse or children is subject to the abovementioned prohibitions.

Until the lapse of a two-year period from the date that an external director of a company ceases to act in such capacity, none of the company in which such external director served, its controlling shareholder or any entity under control of such controlling shareholder may, directly or indirectly, grant such former external director, or his or her spouse or child, any benefit, including via (i) the appointment of such former director or his or her spouse or his child as an officer holder in the company or in an entity controlled by the company's controlling shareholder, (ii) the employment of such former director and (iii) the engagement, directly or indirectly, of such former director as a provider of professional services for compensation, including via an entity under his or her control. With respect to a relation who is not a spouse or a child, such limitations shall only apply for one year from the date such external director ceased to be engaged in such capacity.

### ***Election and dismissal of external directors***

Under Israeli law, external directors are elected by a majority vote at a shareholders' meeting, provided that either:

the majority of the shares that are voted at the meeting in favor of the election of the external director, excluding abstentions, include at least a majority of the votes of shareholders who are not controlling shareholders and do not have a personal interest in the appointment (excluding a personal interest that did not result from the shareholder's relationship with the controlling shareholder); or

the total number of shares held by non-controlling shareholders or any one on their behalf that are voted against the election of the external director does not exceed two percent of the aggregate voting rights in the company.

Under Israeli law, the initial term of an external director of an Israeli public company is three years. The external director may be reelected, subject to certain circumstances and conditions, to two additional terms of three years, and thereafter, subject to conditions set out in the regulations promulgated under the Companies Law, to further three year terms. An external director may be removed by the same special majority of the shareholders required for his or her election, if he or she ceases to meet the statutory qualifications for appointment or if he or she violates his or her fiduciary duty to the company. An external director may also be removed by order of an Israeli court if the court finds that the external director is permanently unable to exercise his or her office, has ceased to meet the statutory qualifications for his or her appointment, has violated his or her fiduciary duty to the company, or has been convicted by a court outside Israel of certain offenses detailed in the Companies Law.

## **Table of Contents**

If the vacancy of an external directorship causes a company to have fewer than two external directors, the company's board of directors is required under the Companies Law to call a special general meeting of the company's shareholders as soon as possible to appoint such number of new external directors so that the company thereafter has two external directors.

### ***Additional provisions***

Under the Companies Law, each committee authorized to exercise any of the powers of the board of directors is required to include at least one external director and its audit committee is required to include all of the external directors.

An external director is entitled to compensation and reimbursement of expenses in accordance with regulations promulgated under the Companies Law and is otherwise prohibited from receiving any other compensation, directly or indirectly, in connection with serving as a director except for certain exculpation, indemnification and insurance provided by the company, as specifically allowed by the Companies Law.

## **Audit committee**

### ***Companies law requirements***

Under the Companies Law, the board of directors of any public company must also appoint an audit committee comprised of at least three directors, including all of the external directors. The audit committee may not include:

the chairman of the board of directors;

a controlling shareholder or a relative of a controlling shareholder (as defined below); and

any director employed by the company or who provides services to the company on a regular basis (other than as a member of the board of directors).

Under a recent amendment to the provisions of the Companies Law regarding audit committees, the majority of the members of the audit committee, as well as the majority of members present at audit committee meetings, will be required to be independent (as defined below) and the chairman of the audit committee will be required to be an external director. In addition, under the amendment, the following will be disqualified from serving as members of the audit committee: the chairman of the board, the controlling shareholder and his relatives, any director employed by the company or by its controlling shareholder or by an entity controlled by the controlling shareholder, a director who regularly provides services to the company or to its controlling shareholder or to an entity controlled by the controlling shareholder, and any director who derives most of his or her income from the controlling shareholder. Any persons disqualified from serving as a member of the audit committee may not be present at the audit committee meetings, unless the chairman of the audit committee has determined that such person is required to be present at the meeting or if such person qualifies under one of the exemptions of the Companies Law.

The term Independent Director is defined as an external director or a director who meets the following conditions and who is appointed or classified as such according to the Companies Law: (1) the conditions for his or her appointment as an external director (as described above) are satisfied and the audit committee approves the director having met such conditions and (2) he or

## **Table of Contents**

she has not served as a director of the company for over nine consecutive years with any interruption of up to two years of his or her service not being deemed a disruption to the continuity of his or her service.

### ***Listing requirements***

Under the Nasdaq Market Rules, we are required to maintain an audit committee consisting of at least three independent directors, all of whom are financially literate and one of whom has accounting or related financial management expertise.

Following the listing of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, our audit committee will consist of Yonathan Melamed, Irit Ben Dov and Ofer Borovsky. Irit Ben-Dov will serve as the Chairman of the audit committee. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Nasdaq Market Rules. Our board of directors has determined that Yonathan Melamed is an audit committee financial expert as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and has the requisite financial experience as defined by the Nasdaq Market Rules.

Each of the members of the audit committee is independent as such term is defined in Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which is different from the general test for independence of board and committee members.

### ***Approval of transactions with related parties***

The approval of the audit committee is required to effect specified actions and transactions with office holders and controlling shareholders and their relatives, or in which they have a personal interest. See Fiduciary duties and approval of specified related party transactions under Israeli law. The term controlling shareholder means a shareholder with the ability to direct the activities of the company, other than by virtue of being an office holder. A shareholder is presumed to have control of the company and thus to be a controlling shareholder of the company if the shareholder holds 50% or more of the means of control of the company. Means of control is defined as (1) the right to vote at a general meeting of a company or a corresponding body of another corporation; or (2) the right to appoint directors of the corporation or its general manager. For the purpose of approving transactions with controlling shareholders, the term also includes any shareholder that holds 25% or more of the voting rights of the company if the company has no shareholder that owns more than 50% of its voting rights. For purposes of determining the holding percentage stated above, two or more shareholders who have a personal interest in a transaction that is brought for the company's approval are deemed as joint holders. The audit committee may not approve an action or a transaction with a controlling shareholder or with an office holder unless at the time of approval two external directors are serving as members of the audit committee and at least one of them was present at the meeting at which the approval was granted and the provisions regarding disqualified members as set forth above are satisfied.

### ***Audit committee role***

Our board of directors has adopted an audit committee charter setting forth the responsibilities of the audit committee consistent with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Nasdaq Market Rules, which include:

retaining and terminating our independent auditors, subject to board of directors and shareholder ratification;

pre-approval of audit and non-audit services to be provided by the independent auditors;

## **Table of Contents**

reviewing with management and our independent director our quarterly and annual financial reports prior to their submission to the SEC; and

approval of certain transactions with office holders and controlling shareholders, as described above, and other related-party transactions. Additionally, under the Companies Law, the role of the audit committee includes the identification of irregularities in our business management, among other things, by consulting with the internal auditor or our independent auditors and suggesting an appropriate course of action to the board of directors. In addition, the audit committee or the board of directors, as set forth in the articles of association of the company, is required to approve the yearly or periodic work plan proposed by the internal auditor. The audit committee charter states that in fulfilling its role the committee is entitled to demand from us any document, file, report or any other information that is required for the fulfillment of its roles and duties and to interview any of our employees or any employees of our subsidiaries in order to receive more details about his or her line of work or other issues that are connected to the roles and duties of the audit committee.

Under a recent amendment to the provisions of the Companies Law regarding audit committees, additional functions to be performed by the audit committee include, among other things, the following: (1) determining whether certain related party actions and transactions are material or extraordinary for the purpose of the requisite approval procedures; (2) assessing the scope of the work and compensation of the company's external auditor and (3) assessing the company's internal audit system and the performance of its internal auditor.

## **Compensation committee**

We have established a compensation committee consisting of our directors, Irit Ben-Dov, Moshe Ronen, Ariel Halperin and Maxim Ohana. Maxim Ohana will serve as the Chairman of the compensation committee. Our board of directors has adopted a compensation committee charter setting forth the responsibilities of the committee which include:

reviewing and recommending overall compensation policies with respect to our Chief Executive Officer and other office holders;

reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other office holders including evaluating their performance in light of such goals and objectives and determining their compensation based on such evaluation;

reviewing and approving the granting of options and other incentive awards; and

reviewing, evaluating and making recommendations regarding the compensation and benefits for our non-employee directors.

## **Internal auditor**

Under the Companies Law, the board of directors of a public company must appoint an internal auditor based on the recommendation of the audit committee. The role of the internal auditor is, among other things, to examine whether a company's actions comply with applicable law and orderly business procedure. Under the Companies Law, the internal auditor may not be an interested party or an office holder or a relative of an interested party or of an office holder, nor may the internal auditor be the company's independent auditor or the representative of the same.

## **Table of Contents**

An interested party is defined in the Companies Law as (i) a holder of 5% or more of the issued share capital or voting power in a company, (ii) any person or entity who has the right to designate one or more directors or to designate the chief executive officer of the company, or (iii) any person who serves as a director or as a chief executive officer of the company. Our internal auditor is Mr. Ofer Orlitzky of Leon, Orlitzky and Co.

## **Fiduciary duties and approval of specified related party transactions under Israeli law**

### ***Fiduciary duties of office holders***

The Companies Law imposes a duty of care and a fiduciary duty on all office holders of a company.

The duty of care of an office holder is based on the duty of care set forth in connection with the tort of negligence under the Israeli Torts Ordinance (New Version) 5728-1968. This duty of care requires an office holder to act with the degree of proficiency with which a reasonable office holder in the same position would have acted under the same circumstances. The duty of care includes, among other things, a duty to use reasonable means, in light of the circumstances, to obtain:

information on the business advisability of a given action brought for his or her approval or performed by virtue of his or her position; and

all other important information pertaining to such action.

The fiduciary duty incumbent on an office holder requires him or her to act in good faith and for the benefit of the company, and includes, among other things, the duty to:

refrain from any act involving a conflict of interest between the performance of his or her duties in the company and his or her other duties or personal affairs;

refrain from any activity that is competitive with the business of the company;

refrain from exploiting any business opportunity of the company for the purpose of gaining a personal advantage for himself or herself or others; and

disclose to the company any information or documents relating to the company's affairs which the office holder received as a result of his or her position as an office holder.

We may approve an act specified above which would otherwise constitute a breach of the office holder's fiduciary duty, provided that the office holder acted in good faith, the act or its approval does not harm the company, and the office holder discloses his or her personal interest a sufficient time before the approval of such act. Any such approval is subject to the terms of the Companies Law, setting forth, among other things, the organs of the company entitled to provide such approval, and the methods of obtaining such approval.

### ***Disclosure of personal interests of an office holder and approval of acts and transactions***

The Companies Law requires that an office holder promptly disclose to the company any personal interest that he or she may have and all related material information or documents relating to any existing or proposed transaction by the company. An interested office holder's disclosure must be made promptly and in any event no later than the first meeting of the board of directors



**Table of Contents**

at which the transaction is considered. An office holder is not obliged to disclose such information if the personal interest of the office holder derives solely from the personal interest of his or her relative in a transaction that is not considered as an extraordinary transaction.

Under the Companies Law, once an office holder has complied with the above disclosure requirement, a company may approve a transaction between the company and the office holder or a third party in which the office holder has a personal interest. However, a company may not approve a transaction or action that is not to the company's benefit.

Under the Companies Law, unless the articles of association of a company provide otherwise, a transaction with an office holder or with a third party in which the office holder has a personal interest, which is not an extraordinary transaction, requires approval by the board of directors. Our articles of association to be effective following this offering provide that such a transaction, which is not an extraordinary transaction, shall be approved by the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors or any other entity (which has no personal interest in the transaction) authorized by the board of directors. If the transaction or action considered is (i) an extraordinary transaction with an office holder or third party in which the office holder has a personal interest, or (ii) an engagement by the company with an office holder who is not a director regarding his or her service and employment conditions, including an undertaking to indemnify, exculpate or insure such office holder, then audit committee approval is required prior to approval by the board of directors. In the event that an amendment is made to an existing engagement with an office holder, such amendment does not require board approval to the extent that it is immaterial to the existing engagement. However, a transaction that qualifies under subsection (ii) above may be approved by our compensation committee instead of the audit committee provided that our compensation committee satisfies all of the provisions under the Companies Law applicable to the audit committee. Arrangements with a director regarding such director's service and employment condition, including exculpation, indemnification or insurance, and an arrangement with a director regarding compensation for non-directorial duties in the company, require the approval of each of the audit committee, the board of directors and the shareholders, in that order.

Any persons who have a personal interest in the approval of a transaction that is brought before a meeting of the board of directors or the audit committee may not be present at the meeting or vote on the matter. However, if the chairman of the board of directors or the chairman of the audit committee has determined that the presence of an office holder with a personal interest is required, such office holder may be present at the meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a director who has a personal interest may be present at the meeting and vote on the matter if a majority of the directors or members of the audit committee have a personal interest in the approval of such transaction. If a majority of the directors at a board of directors meeting have a personal interest in the transaction, such transaction also requires approval of the shareholders of the company.

A personal interest is defined under the Companies Law as the personal interest of a person in an action or in a transaction of the company, including the personal interest of such person's relative or the interest of any other corporate body in which the person and/or such person's relative is a director or general manager, a 5% shareholder or holds 5% or more of the voting rights, or has the right to appoint at least one director or the general manager, but excluding a personal interest stemming solely from the fact of holding shares in the company. A personal interest also includes (1) a personal interest of a person who votes according to a proxy of

## **Table of Contents**

another person, including in the event that the other person has no personal interest, and (2) a personal interest of a person who gave a proxy to another person to vote on his or her behalf regardless of whether the discretion of how to vote lies with the person voting or not.

An extraordinary transaction is defined under the Companies Law as any of the following:

a transaction other than in the ordinary course of business;

a transaction that is not on market terms; or

a transaction that may have a material impact on the company's profitability, assets or liabilities.

### ***Disclosure of personal interests of a controlling shareholder and approval of transactions***

The Companies Law also requires that a controlling shareholder promptly disclose to the company any personal interest that he or she may have and all related material information or documents relating to any existing or proposed transaction by the company. A controlling shareholder's disclosure must be made promptly and in any event no later than the first meeting of the board of directors at which the transaction is considered. See Audit committee Approval of transactions with related parties for the definition of a controlling shareholder. Extraordinary transactions with a controlling shareholder or in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest, including a private placement in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest, and the terms of engagement of the company, directly or indirectly, with a controlling shareholder or a controlling shareholder's relative (including through a corporation controlled by a controlling shareholder), regarding the company's receipt of services from the controlling shareholder, and if such controlling shareholder is also an office holder of the company, regarding his or her terms of employment, require the approval of each of the audit committee, the board of directors and the shareholders, in that order. In addition, the shareholder approval must fulfill one of the following requirements:

a majority of the shares held by shareholders who have no personal interest in the transaction and are voting at the meeting must be voted in favor of approving the transaction, excluding abstentions; or

the shares voted by shareholders who have no personal interest in the transaction who vote against the transaction represent no more than 2.0% of the voting rights in the company.

In addition, any extraordinary transaction with a controlling shareholder or in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest with a term of more than three years requires the abovementioned approval every three years, however such transactions not involving the receipt of services or compensation can be approved for a longer term provided that the audit committee determines that such longer term is reasonable under the circumstances.

The Companies Law requires that every shareholder that participates, in person, by proxy or by voting instrument in a vote regarding a transaction with a controlling shareholder, must indicate in advance or in the ballot whether or not that shareholder has a personal interest in the vote in question. Failure to so indicate will result in the invalidation of that shareholder's vote.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Duties of shareholders***

Under the Companies Law, a shareholder has a duty to refrain from abusing its power in the company and to act in good faith and in an acceptable manner in exercising its rights and performing its obligations to the company and other shareholders, including, among other things, when voting at meetings of shareholders on the following matters:

an amendment to the articles of association;

an increase in the company's authorized share capital;

a merger; and

the approval of related party transactions and acts of office holders that require shareholder approval.

A shareholder also has a general duty to refrain from discriminating against other shareholders.

The remedies generally available upon a breach of contract will also apply to a breach of the shareholder duties mentioned above, and in the event of discrimination against other shareholders, additional remedies are available to the injured shareholder.

In addition, any controlling shareholder, any shareholder that knows that its vote can determine the outcome of a shareholder vote and any shareholder that, under a company's articles of association, has the power to appoint or prevent the appointment of an office holder, or any other power with respect to a company, is under a duty to act with fairness towards the company. The Companies Law does not describe the substance of this duty except to state that the remedies generally available upon a breach of contract will also apply in the event of a breach of the duty to act with fairness, taking the shareholder's position in the company into account.

### ***Approval of private placements***

Under the Companies Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a private placement of securities does not require approval at a general meeting of the shareholders of a company; provided however, that in special circumstances, such as a private placement completed in lieu of a special tender offer (See Description of share capital Acquisitions under Israeli law ) or a private placement which qualifies as a related party transaction (See Fiduciary duties and approval of specified related party transactions under Israeli law ), approval at a general meeting of the shareholders of a company is required.

### **Exculpation, insurance and indemnification of office holders**

Under the Companies Law, a company may not exculpate an office holder from liability for a breach of a fiduciary duty. An Israeli company may exculpate an office holder in advance from liability to the company, in whole or in part, for damages caused to the company as a result of a breach of duty of care but only if a provision authorizing such exculpation is inserted in its articles of association. Our articles of association to be effective upon the completion of this offering include such a provision. The company may not exculpate in advance a director from liability arising out of a prohibited dividend or distribution to shareholders.

Under the Companies Law and the Securities Law, 5738-1968 (the Securities Law ) a company may indemnify an office holder in respect of the following liabilities, payments and expenses

**Table of Contents**

incurred for acts performed by him as an office holder, either in advance of an event or following an event, provided its articles of association include a provision authorizing such indemnification:

a monetary liability incurred by or imposed on him or her in favor of another person pursuant to a judgment, including a settlement or arbitrator's award approved by a court. However, if an undertaking to indemnify an office holder with respect to such liability is provided in advance, then such an undertaking must be limited to events which, in the opinion of the board of directors, can be foreseen based on the company's activities when the undertaking to indemnify is given, and to an amount or according to criteria determined by the board of directors as reasonable under the circumstances, and such undertaking shall detail the abovementioned foreseen events and amount or criteria;

reasonable litigation expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder as a result of an investigation or proceeding instituted against him or her by an authority authorized to conduct such investigation or proceeding, provided that (i) no indictment was filed against such office holder as a result of such investigation or proceeding; and (ii) no financial liability, was imposed upon him or her as a substitute for the criminal proceeding as a result of such investigation or proceeding or, if such financial liability was imposed, it was imposed with respect to an offense that does not require proof of criminal intent or in connection with a monetary sanction;

a monetary liability imposed on him or her in favor of a payment for a breach offended at an Administrative Procedure (as defined below) as set forth in Section 52(54)(a)(1)(a) to the Securities Law;

expenses associated with an Administrative Procedure conducted regarding an office holder, including reasonable litigation expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees; and

reasonable litigation expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder or imposed by a court in proceedings instituted against him or her by the company, on its behalf, or by a third party, or in connection with criminal proceedings in which the office holder was acquitted, or as a result of a conviction for an offense that does not require proof of criminal intent.

An Administrative Procedure is defined under the Companies Law as a procedure pursuant to chapters H3 (Monetary Sanction by the Israeli Securities Authority), H4 (Administrative Enforcement Procedures of the Administrative Enforcement Committee) or I1 (Arrangement to prevent Procedures or Interruption of procedures subject to conditions) to the Securities Law.

Under the Companies Law and the Securities Law, a company may insure an office holder against the following liabilities incurred for acts performed by him or her as an office holder if and to the extent provided in the company's articles of association:

a breach of a fiduciary duty to the company, provided that the office holder acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not harm the company;

a breach of duty of care to the company or to a third party, to the extent such a breach arises out of the negligent conduct of the office holder;

a monetary liability imposed on the office holder in favor of a third party;

**Table of Contents**

a monetary liability imposed on such office holder in favor of a payment for a breach committed at an Administrative Procedure as set forth in Section 52(54)(a)(1)(a) to the Securities Law; and

expenses with respect to Administrative Procedures conducted in connection with such office holder and/or in connection with a monetary sanction, including reasonable litigation expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees.

Under the Companies Law, a company may not indemnify, exculpate or insure an office holder against any of the following:

a breach of fiduciary duty, except for indemnification and insurance for a breach of the fiduciary duty to the company to the extent that the office holder acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not prejudice the company;

a breach of duty of care committed intentionally or recklessly, excluding a breach arising out of the negligent conduct of the office holder;

an act or omission committed with intent to derive illegal personal benefit; or

a fine or forfeit levied against the office holder.

Under the Companies Law, exculpation, indemnification and insurance of office holders must be approved by the audit committee and the board of directors and, with respect to directors or controlling shareholders, their relatives and third parties in which such controlling shareholders have a personal interest, also by the shareholders.

Our articles of association to be effective upon the completion of this offering permit us to exculpate, indemnify and insure our office holders to the fullest extent permitted or to be permitted by law. Our office holders are currently covered by a directors and officers' liability insurance policy. As of the date of this offering, no claims for directors and officers' liability insurance have been filed under this policy and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or proceeding involving any of our office holders, including our directors, in which indemnification is sought.

We have entered into new agreements with each of our current office holders exculpating them from a breach of their duty of care to us to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions, and undertaking to indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions, including with respect to liabilities resulting from this offering to the extent that these liabilities are not covered by insurance. This indemnification is limited to events determined as foreseeable by the board of directors based on our activities, and to an amount or according to criteria determined by the board of directors as reasonable under the circumstances. Effective as of the date of this offering, the maximum aggregate amount of indemnification that we may pay to our office holders based on such new indemnification agreement is the greater of (1) with respect to indemnification in connection with a public offering of our securities, the gross proceeds raised by us and any selling shareholder in such public offering, and (2) with respect to all permitted indemnification, including in connection with a public offering of our securities, an amount equal to the greater of 50% of our shareholders' equity on a consolidated basis, based on our most recent financial statements made publicly available before the date on which the indemnification payment was made, and \$30 million. Such indemnification amounts

## **Table of Contents**

are in addition to any insurance amounts. Each office holder who agrees to receive this letter of indemnification also gives his approval to the termination of all previous letters of indemnification that we have provided to him or her in the past, if any. In the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, indemnification of office holders for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, however, is against public policy and therefore unenforceable.

We previously entered into letters of indemnification with some former office holders that currently remain in effect, and pursuant to which we undertook to indemnify them with respect to certain liabilities and expenses then permitted under the Companies Law, which are similar to those described above. These letters of indemnification are limited to foreseeable events that were determined by the board of directors and indemnity payments are limited to a maximum amount of \$2.0 million for one series of related events for each office holder.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding against any of our office holders as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any office holder.

## **Compensation of office holders**

We are not required to disclose individual compensation information regarding our executive officers under Israeli law. The aggregate compensation paid by us and our subsidiaries to our current executive officers, including stock based compensation, for the year ended December 31, 2011, was \$4.6 million. This amount includes \$0.3 million set aside or accrued to provide pension, severance, retirement or similar benefits or expenses, but does not include business travel, relocation, professional and business association dues and expenses reimbursed to office holders, and other benefits commonly reimbursed or paid by companies in Israel.

Pursuant to a management services agreement with our Chief Executive Officer, Yosef Shiran, in consideration for services provided, we pay Mr. Shiran a monthly fee of NIS 122,340 (\$35,145) indexed to the November 2008 Israeli consumer price index plus VAT, as well as provide benefits customary for senior executives in Israel, including a car allowance. Mr. Shiran was entitled to a bonus in 2009 equal to 2% of our net income in excess of NIS 20.0 million subject to a guaranteed minimum of NIS 400,000 (\$114,910). Commencing in 2010, Mr. Shiran is entitled to a yearly bonus equal to 2.5% of our net income in excess of NIS 20.0 million (\$5.2 million) without any guaranteed minimum. Mr. Shiran is entitled to three months' notice prior to termination of his employment and to a further six-month period during which he is entitled to all of his rights under the management services agreement, except in the case of a termination for cause, and is required to continue to provide services to us for three months of the nine-month notice period. Mr. Shiran is entitled to receive a cash payment based on the increase in value of 685,000 of our shares granted to him in January 2009 vesting in 12 equal installments over a three-year period. Prior to this offering, our value is deemed to be based on a multiple of our SBC EBITDA (defined as operating income plus amortization and depreciation). Upon the closing this offering, our value is determined by reference to our share price. In September 2010, Mr. Shiran gave notice of exercise of his right to receive the payment with respect to 335,000 shares calculated in accordance with the SBC EBITDA formula based on our EBITDA for the 2010 fiscal year following the approval of our financial statement for fiscal year 2010. The amount of this payment totaled \$2.8 million, which we paid in June 2011. In October 2011, Mr. Shiran notified us of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to a further 175,000 vested shares. The calculation of the award bonus amount was based on SBC EBITDA for 2011 and is estimated to

## **Table of Contents**

total \$1.7 million. The award bonus is expected to be paid 30 days after the approval of the 2011 audited financial statements by the board of directors.

After the closing of this offering, we intend to pay to each of our directors, other than the chairman of our board, our external directors and our independent directors, a monthly cash retainer of \$1,750. We will also reimburse them for expenses arising from their board membership. Our external directors, subject to shareholder approval of their appointment, and our independent directors, will each receive an annual cash retainer in an amount equal to an amount permitted under the Israeli regulations with respect to annual compensation of external directors.

## **Employment and consulting agreements with executive officers**

We have entered into written employment or service agreements with each of our executive officers and with our Chairman. See [Certain relationships and related party transactions](#) [Agreements with directors and officers](#) for additional information.

## **Directors' service contracts**

There are no arrangements or understandings between us and any of our subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any of our directors, on the other hand, providing for benefits upon termination of their employment or service as directors of our company or any of our subsidiaries.

## **Equity incentive plan**

We have adopted the 2011 Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2011 plan"), which will become effective upon this offering. Following the approval of the 2011 plan by the Israeli tax authorities, we will only grant options or other equity incentive awards under the 2011 plan. Immediately following the pricing of this offering, we granted to certain of our key employees, including our executive officers, options to purchase 1,417,643 of our ordinary shares with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. This amount is subject to adjustment so that it represents 4.38% of the number of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the closing of this offering. The 2011 plan is intended to further our success by increasing the ownership interest of certain of our and our subsidiaries' employees, directors and consultants and to enhance our and our subsidiaries' ability to attract and retain employees, directors and consultants.

The number of ordinary shares that we may issue under the 2011 plan is 2,375,000 ordinary shares. The number of shares subject to the 2011 plan is also subject to adjustment if particular capital changes affect our share capital. Ordinary shares subject to outstanding awards under the 2011 plan that are subsequently forfeited or terminated for any other reason before being exercised will again be available for grant under the 2011 plan.

A share option is the right to purchase a specified number of ordinary shares in the future at a specified exercise price and subject to the other terms and conditions specified in the option award agreement and the 2011 plan. The exercise price of each option granted under the 2011 plan will be determined by our compensation committee. The exercise price of any share options granted under the 2011 plan may be paid in cash, ordinary shares already owned by the option holder or any other method that may be approved by our compensation committee, such as a cashless broker-assisted exercise that complies with law.

## **Table of Contents**

Our compensation committee may also grant, or recommend that our board of directors grant, other forms of equity incentive awards under the 2011 plan, such as share appreciation rights, restricted stock units, dividend equivalents and other forms of equity-based compensation.

Israeli participants in the 2011 plan may be granted options subject to Section 102 of the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance. Section 102 of the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, allows employees, directors and officers, who are not controlling shareholders and are considered Israeli residents to receive favorable tax treatment for compensation in the form of shares or options. Our non-employees service providers and controlling shareholders may only be granted options under another section of the Tax Ordinance, which does not provide for similar tax benefits. Section 102 includes two alternatives for tax treatment involving the issuance of options or shares to a trustee for the benefit of the grantees and also includes an additional alternative for the issuance of options or shares directly to the grantee. The most favorable tax treatment for the grantees is under Section 102(b)(2) of the Tax Ordinance, the issuance to a trustee under the capital gain track. However, under this track we are not allowed to deduct an expense with respect to the issuance of the options or shares. Any stock options granted under the 2011 plan to participants in the United States will be either incentive stock options, which may be eligible for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or options other than incentive stock options (referred to as nonqualified stock options), as determined by our compensation committee and stated in the option agreement.

Our compensation committee will administer the 2011 plan. Our board of directors may, subject to any legal limitations, exercise any powers or duties of the compensation committee concerning the 2011 plan. The compensation committee will select which of our and our subsidiaries and affiliates eligible employees, directors and/or consultants shall receive options or other awards under the 2011 plan and will determine, or recommend to our board of directors, the number of ordinary shares covered by those options or other awards, the terms under which such options or other awards may be exercised (however, options generally may not be exercised later than 10 years from the grant date of an option) or may be settled or paid, and the other terms and conditions of such options and other awards under the 2011 plan. Holders of options and other equity incentive awards may not transfer those awards, unless they die or the compensation committee determines otherwise.

If we undergo a change of control, as defined in the 2011 plan, subject to any contrary law or rule, or the terms of any award agreement in effect before the change of control, (a) the compensation committee may, in its discretion, accelerate the vesting, exercisability and payment, as applicable, of outstanding options and other awards; and (b) the compensation committee, in its discretion, may adjust outstanding awards by substituting ordinary shares or other securities of any successor or another party to the change of control transaction, or cash out outstanding options and other awards, in any such case, generally based on the consideration received by our shareholders in the transaction.

Subject to particular limitations specified in the 2011 plan and under applicable law, our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2011 plan, and the compensation committee may amend awards outstanding under the 2011 plan. The 2011 plan will continue in effect until all ordinary shares available under the 2011 plan are delivered and all restrictions on those shares have lapsed, unless the 2011 plan is terminated earlier by our board of directors. No awards may be granted under the 2011 plan on or after the tenth anniversary of the date of adoption of the plan.

**Table of Contents**

***Grant of stock options to chief executive officer***

Immediately following the pricing of this offering, we granted to Yosef Shiran, our Chief Executive Officer, options to purchase ordinary shares equal to 2% of the number of our shares immediately outstanding following the pricing of this offering. The exercise price of the options is equal to the initial public offering price shown on the cover page of this prospectus. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will further adjust the amount on that basis by issuing additional options with an exercise price equal to the closing price of our ordinary shares on the date of the exercise of the over-allotment option.

The exercise price of the options will be adjusted to reflect the impact of any dividend distributions prior to the exercise of the option and also to reflect the impact of any stock dividend and other rights that may be granted to all of our shareholders, including rights to purchase our securities.

The options will vest in 12 equal installments, beginning March 31 2012, and subsequently at the end of each quarter for 11 quarters, provided the services agreement between us and our CEO is in effect. All unvested options will vest automatically upon a change of control (as defined in the award agreement), the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or in the event that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's and Tene's combined holdings in us decrease below 50% of our outstanding shares. Any additional benefits granted under options awarded to our other employees will apply to our CEO's options as well.

Any option which is not exercised by our CEO before the lapse of 36 months following the termination of the services agreement between us and our CEO, or within seven years from the date of this offering, will expire.

**Table of Contents****Principal shareholders**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our outstanding ordinary shares by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, our sole shareholders prior to this offering.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to those securities, and include shares subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days after the date of this prospectus. Such shares are also deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding the option, but not the percentage ownership of any other person. The table assumes 26,706,250 ordinary shares outstanding as of the date of this prospectus on an as-converted basis and 33,366,250 ordinary shares outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

As of the date of this prospectus, there are no U.S. persons that are holders of record of our ordinary shares.

None of our directors, officers or director nominees is currently the beneficial owner of our ordinary shares. Immediately following the pricing of this offering, we granted to our key employees, including our executive officers, options to purchase 1,461,447 of our ordinary shares with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. If we issue additional shares pursuant to the underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, we will further adjust the amount so that it represents 4.38% of our ordinary shares outstanding following the exercise of the over-allotment option.

Name of beneficial owner	Shares beneficially owned prior to offering		Shares beneficially owned after offering	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<i>Principal shareholders</i>				
Kibbutz Sdot-Yam(1)	18,715,000	70.1%	18,715,000	56.1%
Tene Investment Funds(2)	7,991,250	29.9%	7,991,250	24.0%

- (1) Consists of 18,715,000 ordinary shares. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's shares are held by Mifalei Sdot-Yam Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. The management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam manages the economic activities and strategy of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and makes the voting and investment decisions of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam by majority vote with regard to our shares. The management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has 12 members: Maxim Ohana, Eitan Shachar, Amir Rotem, Giora Wegman, Itai Amir, Yoram Rozenblat, Marchella Shani, Reuben Cohen, Amit Ben Zvi, Neil Shochat, Amos Ben Horin and Amihai Beer. The members of the management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam are members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In addition, Mr. Ohana is Chairman of our board of directors, Mr. Shachar is a director, Mr. Wegman is our Deputy Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Ben-Zvi is our Safety Health Environment and Quality Manager, and each of Messrs. Ben Horin, Amir and Rozenblat is engaged by us. Each member of the management board disclaims beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein. The address of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is MP Menashe 37804, Israel.

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is a communal society, referred to in Hebrew as a kibbutz (plural kibbutzim) with approximately 350 members and an additional 350 residents located in Israel on the Mediterranean coast between Tel Aviv and Haifa. Established in 1940, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is a largely self-governed community of members who share certain social ideals and professional interests on a communal basis. Initially, the social idea behind the formation of the kibbutzim in Israel was to create a communal society in which all members share equally in all of the society's resources and which provides for the needs of the community. Over the years, the structure of the kibbutzim has evolved, and today there are a number of different economic and social arrangements adopted by various kibbutzim.



## **Table of Contents**

Today, each member of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam continues to own an equal part of the assets of the Kibbutz. The members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam are engaged in a number of economic activities, including agriculture, industrial operations and outdoor venue operations. A number of Kibbutz members are engaged in professions outside the Kibbutz. The Kibbutz is the owner and operator of several private companies. The Kibbutz community holds in common all land, buildings and production assets of these companies.

Most of the members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam work in one of the production activities of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, according to the requirements of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and the career objectives of the individual concerned. Some other members work outside of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in businesses owned by other entities. Each member receives income based on the position the member holds and his or her economic contribution to the community, as well as on the size and composition of his or her family. Each member's income depends on the income of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from its economic activities. Each member has a personal pension fund that is funded by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, and all accommodation, educational, health and old age care services, as well as social and municipal services, are provided either by or through Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and are subsidized by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

The elected management board is the key economic decision-making body of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. The board has an Economic Coordinator and a General Secretary of the Kibbutz and other senior officers of the Kibbutz, all of whom are elected by the members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam at its Annual General Meeting for terms of four years. The chairman of the management board is the Economic Coordinator of the Kibbutz. A meeting of the members of the Kibbutz may remove a member of the management board by simple majority vote.

Our board of directors operates independently from the management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. Maxim Ohana, our Chairman, Eitan Shachar, one of our directors and Amit Ben-Zvi, our Safety Health Environment and Quality Manager, are also members of the management board of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. As of December 31, 2011, 72 of our employees, or 8.6% of our total workforce, are also members of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

- (2) Consists of 6,480,250 preferred shares held by Tene Investments in Quartz Surfaces L.P. and 850,000 ordinary shares and 661,000 preferred shares held by Tene Investments in Quartz Surfaces B (Parallel) L.P. The preferred shares will convert into ordinary shares upon the closing of the offering on a one-for-one basis. Share amounts reflect the exercise by Tene of its option to acquire from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an additional 425,000 of our ordinary shares at a price of \$5 per share in October 2011. The general partner of each of these entities is Tene Management Investments in Kibbutzim Ltd. The major shareholder of the general partner is Tenram Funds Management Ltd. and its major shareholder is Tenram Ltd., which is wholly owned by Ariel Halperin. Each such person disclaims beneficial ownership of our shares except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein. The address of Tene Investment Funds is 4 Berkovich Street, Tel Aviv, Israel.

**Table of Contents**

## **Certain relationships and related party transactions**

### **Relationship and agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam**

Our largest shareholder, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, established our company in 1987. We are party to a series of agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam that govern different aspects of our relationship. Pursuant to certain of these agreements, in consideration for using facilities licensed to us or for services provided by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, we paid the Kibbutz an aggregate of \$8.9 million in 2009, \$11.9 million in 2010 and \$12.6 million in 2011 as set forth in more detail below. We believe that these agreements represent terms that in the aggregate are no less favorable than those that we could obtain on an arms length basis from independent third parties. As described below, effective upon the closing of this offering, certain of our current agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will be terminated and a new set of agreements will become effective.

The Israeli Companies Law was recently amended to require that our board, audit committee and shareholders approve every three years any extraordinary transaction in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest and that has a term of more than three years unless the company's audit committee, constituted in accordance with the Israeli Companies Law, determines, solely with respect to agreements that do not involve compensation to a controlling shareholder or his or her relatives, in connection with services rendered by any of them to the company or their employment with the company, that a longer term is reasonable under the circumstances. This requirement is new and there is uncertainty regarding its implementation. Accordingly, it may also be necessary to obtain the approval of our board and shareholders of any such determination by the audit committee. As a result, the agreements described below between us and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, to the extent they are for a period that is greater than three years, may require reapproval in the future. See **Risk factors** **Risks related to our relationship with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam** Recent changes in Israeli law may require our board, audit committee and shareholders to reapprove certain of our agreements with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene every three years, and their failure to do so may expose us to liability and cause significant disruption to our business.

References below to VAT are to the Israeli value added tax the rate for which is currently 16%.

#### ***Land use agreement***

Our principal offices and research and development facilities, as well as one of our two manufacturing facilities, are located on the grounds of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and include a building of approximately 24,263 square meters and unbuilt areas of approximately 57,823 square meters. These offices and facilities are located on lands title to which is held by the Israel Lands Administration, or the ILA, and which are leased or subleased to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam pursuant to the following agreements: (i) a 49-year lease from the ILA signed in July 1978 that commenced in 1962 and expired in 2011 for which Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has requested an extension pursuant to an option in the agreement for an additional 49 years, (ii) a lease from the ILA to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam that expired in 2009, and (iii) a long-term lease that expires in 2037 to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam by the Caesarea Development Corporation of lands, title to which is held by the ILA. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is currently negotiating a long-term lease agreement with the ILA to replace the second lease agreement referred to above. The ILA may terminate its leases with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in certain circumstances, including if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam commences proceedings to disband or liquidate or in the event that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam ceases to be a kibbutz as defined in the lease (i.e., a registered cooperative society classified as a kibbutz). For other termination rights of the ILA and the Caesarea Development Corporation, see **Risk factors** **Risks related to our relationship with**

---

**Table of Contents**

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam Our headquarters and principal manufacturing facility are located on lands leased by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from the Israel Lands Administration and the Edmond Benjamin de Rothschild Caesarea Development Corporation Ltd. If we are unable to continue to use such lands, our results of operations and future prospects will suffer. The ILA may, from time to time, change its regulations governing the lease agreements, and these changes could affect the terms of the land use agreement, as amended, including the provisions governing its termination. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam currently permits us to use the land and facilities pursuant to a land use agreement originally signed in January 2001. At present, the agreement automatically renews for up to five consecutive three-year terms until November 30, 2025 unless either party gives the other party two years prior written notice of termination. We pay a monthly fee to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam which is currently the NIS equivalent of \$6.00 for each square meter of building and \$1.50 for each square meter of unbuilt property plus VAT, calculated based on the dollar-NIS representative exchange rate on the date of each payment which may not be less than NIS 4.041 per \$1.00.

Pursuant to this land use agreement, which will be terminated upon the closing of this offering, we paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an aggregate of \$2.9 million in 2009 and \$3.0 million in each of 2010 and 2011.

The land use agreement will be terminated upon the closing of this offering and replaced by a new land use agreement, signed on July 20, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012. The new land use agreement has a term of 20 years commencing on the first day of the month following this offering. Under the new land use agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has agreed to permit us to use approximately 100,000 square meters of land, consisting both of facilities and unbuilt areas, in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 12.6 million (\$3.3 million) in 2012 and NIS 12.9 million (\$3.4 million) in 2013 and thereafter, in each case plus VAT, and beginning in 2013, adjusted every six months based on any increase of the Israeli consumer price index compared to the index as of January 2011. The annual fee may be adjusted after January 1, 2021 or after January 1, 2018 if the Kibbutz is required to pay significantly higher lease fees to the ILA or Caesarea Development Corporation, and every three years thereafter if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam chooses to obtain an appraisal. The appraiser will be mutually agreed upon or, in the absence of agreement, will be chosen by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam out of the list of appraisers recommended at that time by Bank Leumi Le-Israel B.M. ( Bank Leumi ). In addition, in the land use agreement, we have waived any claims for payment of NIS 18.0 million (\$4.7 million) from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam with respect to prior investments in infrastructure on Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's lands used by us under the current land use agreement. Under the new land use agreement, we may not terminate the operation of either of our two production lines at our plant in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam as long as we continue to operate production lines elsewhere in Israel, and our headquarters must remain at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. Furthermore, we may not decrease or return to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam any part of the land underlying the new land use agreement, except upon one year's advance written notice, subject to certain conditions. In addition, subject to limitations, we may be able to sublease lands. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will have three months to accept or reject a request for sublease, in its sole discretion, provided that if it does not respond within such three-month period, then we will be entitled to sublease such lands to a person approved in advance by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In such event, we will continue to be liable to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam with respect to such lands.

Pursuant to the new land use agreement, subject to certain exceptions, if we need additional facilities on the land that we are permitted to use in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, subject to obtaining the permits required by law, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will build such facilities for us by using the proceeds of a loan that we will make to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which loan shall be repaid to us by off-setting

## **Table of Contents**

the monthly additional payment that we would pay for such new facilities and, if not fully repaid during the lease term, upon termination thereof.

We have committed to fund the cost of the construction, up to a maximum of NIS 3.3 million (\$0.9 million) plus VAT, required to change the access road leading to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and our facilities, such that the entrance to our facilities will be separated from the entrance into Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In addition, we have committed to pay NIS 200,000 (\$53,879) to cover the cost of paving an area of land leased from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam with such payment to be deducted in monthly installments over a four-year period beginning in 2013 from the lease payments to be made to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam under the land use agreement related to our Sdot-Yam facility.

While Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is responsible under the agreement for obtaining various licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations necessary for use of the property, we have waived any monetary recourse against Kibbutz Sdot-Yam for failure to receive such licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations.

Pursuant to an agreement dated January 4, 2012, for the settlement of reimbursement for building expenses incurred by us from January 2012, NIS 82,900 (\$21,696) and NIS 43,000 (\$11,254) will not be included in the land use fees until year 2020 and year 2015, respectively.

### ***Manpower agreement***

In March 2001, we entered into a manpower agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which was amended in December 2006. Pursuant to the agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam agreed to provide us with labor services staffed by Kibbutz members, candidates for Kibbutz membership and Kibbutz residents (each a Kibbutz Appointee). Under the agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam agreed to make available to us, at our request, workers for up to 80 permanent positions and up to 40 temporary positions. Each position is for at least 90 hours of work per month. We agreed to increase the amount paid to the Kibbutz Appointees above the agreed rate in certain circumstances in which the average salary of our other employees increases as a result of an increase in the Israeli employee salary index; however, we also agreed not to decrease the amount paid to the Kibbutz Appointees if the average salary of our other employees decreases as a result of the decrease in the number of our employees who are not Kibbutz Appointees. We are not responsible for paying any other work-related expenses (including insurance expenses) for Kibbutz Appointees other than the monthly fees.

In consideration for the manpower services provided, we pay Kibbutz Sdot-Yam fees either on an hourly basis or a flat monthly basis at our election. The monthly fee paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in consideration for its provision of senior management manpower services of Kibbutz Appointees increased in 2006 by NIS 1 million (approximately \$0.3 million) per annum plus a payment of two percent of our annual income before taxes on income before payment of management fees.

Pursuant to the manpower agreement, we paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an aggregate of \$3.0 million in 2009, \$3.9 million in 2010 and \$4.8 million in 2011. As of December 31, 2011, we employed 72 Kibbutz Appointees on a permanent basis.

The manpower agreement and its amendment from 2006 were terminated on December 31, 2010 and replaced by a new manpower agreement, signed on July 20, 2011, with a term of 10 years from January 1, 2011 that will be automatically renewed, unless one of the parties gives six months prior notice, for additional one-year periods. Under the new manpower agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam provides us with labor services staffed by Kibbutz Appointees. The

## **Table of Contents**

consideration to be paid for each Kibbutz Appointee is based on our total cost of employment for a non-Kibbutz Appointee employee performing a similar role. Upon adjusting the costs of the current Kibbutz Appointee with a non-Kibbutz Appointee and maintaining several existing terms of engagement of Kibbutz Appointees, our total annual cost related to the engagement of Kibbutz members currently engaged by us increases by approximately NIS 0.7 million (\$0.2 million). The number of Kibbutz Appointees may change in accordance with our needs. Under the new manpower agreement we will notify Kibbutz Sdot-Yam of any roles that require staffing, and if the Kibbutz offers candidates with skills similar to other candidates, we will give preference to the hiring of the relevant Kibbutz members. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is entitled under this new agreement, at its sole discretion, to discontinue the engagement of any Kibbutz Appointee of manpower services through his or her employment by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and require such appointee to become employed directly by us. Under the new manpower agreement, we will contribute monetarily to assist with the implementation of a professional reserve plan to encourage young Kibbutz members to obtain the necessary education for future employment with us. We will provide up to NIS 250,000 (\$67,349) per annum for this plan linked to changes in the Israeli consumer price index plus VAT. We will also implement a policy that prioritizes the hiring of such young Kibbutz members as our employees upon their graduation. The new manpower agreement also includes Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's obligation to customary liability, insurance, indemnification and confidentiality and intellectual property provisions.

### ***Services agreement***

In December 2006, we entered into a services agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam pursuant to which the Kibbutz provides us with electricity, sewerage, maintenance, landscaping, security and other similar services. In consideration for these services, we pay the Kibbutz an aggregate annual amount of NIS 500,000 (\$143,637) plus amounts based on our consumption of services. This amount is subject to change at the discretion of a committee established for that purpose under the agreement. The amount has not increased since the agreement was originally signed.

Pursuant to the services agreement, we paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an aggregate of \$1.2 million in 2009, \$1.6 million in 2010 and \$1.7 million in 2011.

The current services agreement will be terminated upon the closing of this offering and be replaced by a new services agreement, signed on July 20, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012, with a term of eight years from the closing of this offering that will be automatically renewed, unless one of the parties gives six months prior notice, for additional one-year periods. Under the new services agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam provides us, among other things, with sewage infrastructure services, water supply, meals, laundry, post delivery and other services that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will be granted the first refusal right for their supply to us, under terms that we may obtain from third parties. The amount that we will pay to the Kibbutz will generally be determined based on the amount of services we consume. The amount we pay for services will be subject to adjustment every six months for increases in the Israeli consumer price index. The new services agreement also includes Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's obligation to customary liability, insurance and indemnification provisions.

### ***Agreement for arranging for additional accord***

Pursuant to a new agreement signed on July 20, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012 with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to be effective immediately following the closing of this offering through October 2017, if we wish to acquire or lease any additional lands, whether on the grounds of our

## **Table of Contents**

Bar-Lev facility, or elsewhere in Israel, for the purpose of establishing new plants or production lines: (i) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will purchase the land and build the required facilities structure on such land at its own expense in accordance with our needs; (ii) we will perform any necessary building adjustments at our expense; and (iii) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will lease the land and the facility to us under a long-term lease agreement with terms to be negotiated in accordance with then prevailing market price. In addition, under this agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has agreed not to compete with us as long as it holds more than 10% of our shares.

### ***Management services agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam***

Pursuant to a management services agreement entered into on December 25, 2006, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam provides us with management services, including, without limitation, strategic, operational and technical advisory services and directorship services, and we agreed to pay Kibbutz Sdot-Yam a management fee of NIS 1.2 million (\$0.3 million) linked to the Israeli consumer price index from December 2006 plus 7.2% of our annual pre-tax net income before payment of management fees. Pursuant to the management services agreement, we paid to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an aggregate of \$1.8 million in 2009, \$3.4 million in 2010 and \$3.1 million in 2011. On December 31, 2011, the agreement was automatically renewed for an additional three-year period. The agreement will terminate upon an initial public offering of our shares. The management services agreement will terminate immediately upon the closing of this offering.

### ***Loan to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam***

Pursuant to a loan agreement dated December 25, 2006, we agreed to extend a loan to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam in a principal amount of NIS 25 million (\$5.2 million based on the exchange rate on December 25, 2006), linked to the consumer price index published on the date of the closing of the investment transaction with Tene. The loan amount bore interest at a rate of 5% per annum and was to be payable over a period of seven years with designated monthly payments of interest and principal. The loan amount was repaid in full prior to its maturity date by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, and the loan agreement was cancelled.

### ***Land purchase agreement and leaseback***

Pursuant to a land purchase agreement and leaseback signed on March 31, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012 between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and us, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will acquire from us following the closing of this offering our rights in the lands and facilities of the Bar-Lev Industrial Center in consideration for approximately NIS 43.7 million (\$11.4 million). Pursuant to the land purchase agreement, we are required to obtain certain third-party consents, among others, from the Israeli Tax Authorities, within 120 days following the closing of this offering (or a longer period in certain circumstances). In addition, both parties are required to cooperate to obtain the consent from the Israeli Investment Center. The land purchase agreement was executed simultaneously with the execution of a land use agreement. Pursuant to the land use agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam permits us to use the Bar-Lev Grounds for a period of ten years commencing on the date of this offering that will be automatically renewed unless we give two years prior notice, for a ten-year term in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 4.1 million (\$1.1 million) to be linked to the increase of the Israeli consumer price index. The fee is subject to adjustment following January 1, 2021 and every three years thereafter at the option of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam if the Kibbutz obtains an appraisal that supports such an increase. The appraiser will be mutually agreed upon or, in the absence of agreement, will be chosen by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from a list of assessors recommended at that time by Bank Leumi.

## **Table of Contents**

Under the land use agreement, we may not decrease or return to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam any part of the land underlying the land use agreement; however, subject to several limitations, we may be able to sublease such lands to a person approved in advance by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In such event, we will continue to be liable to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam with respect to such lands. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, if we need additional facilities on the land that we are permitted to use by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, subject to obtaining the permits required by law, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will build such facilities for us by using the proceeds of a loan that we will make to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which loan shall be repaid to us by off-setting the monthly additional payment that we would pay for such new facilities and, if not fully repaid during the lease term, upon termination thereof.

## **Agreements with Tene**

### ***Investment agreement***

On July 4, 2006, pursuant to an investment agreement among Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and entities affiliated with it, Tene and us, we agreed to issue 5,435,000 preferred shares to Tene representing 21.74% of our outstanding capital stock on a fully diluted basis without giving effect to the exercise of the option, as described below, in consideration for an aggregate initial investment of \$25.0 million. The amount of the original investment was subject to upward adjustment (by means of Tene paying additional amounts) or downward adjustment (by means of us issuing additional preferred shares to Tene) depending on our company value to be determined based on our average operating profit in 2006 and 2007 (calculated in accordance with the agreement). Pursuant to the agreement, Tene paid us \$25.0 million, based on a payment schedule included in the agreement, commencing in December 2006.

We also granted Tene an option exercisable until the earlier of December 25, 2009 or a public offering of our shares, to purchase from us an additional 5% of our outstanding share capital, such that it would then own 26.74% of our outstanding shares on a fully diluted basis (assuming no additional issuance of shares by us) at the same price per share as Tene paid in connection with its original investment. As part of the Letter of Understanding of December 15, 2009 (discussed below), the parties each waived all of their claims related to the share price adjustment mechanism.

The preferred shares held by Tene are entitled to a preference on annual dividends from profits not generated from our activities as an Approved Enterprise and in the absence of such profits, from profits otherwise generated by us, in an amount, per 250,000 preferred shares, up to (i) an amount of NIS 27.604 (\$7.732), linked to the annual increase in the Israeli consumer price index, plus (ii) 0.000288% of our annual pre-tax net income before payment of management fees. The preferred shares will convert into ordinary shares upon the closing of this offering on a one-for-one basis.

The investment agreement contains provisions regarding non-competition by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, payment of dividends and composition of our board of directors. The investment agreement will terminate, in its entirety, upon the consummation of this offering.

Pursuant to an agreement entered into in July 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012, Tene has agreed not to compete with us as long as it holds more than 10% of our shares.

### ***Management services agreement with Tene***

Pursuant to the investment agreement, we entered into a management services agreement with Tene on December 25, 2006, in which we agreed to pay Tene an annual management fee of NIS

## **Table of Contents**

600,000 (\$0.2 million) linked to the annual increase in the Israeli consumer price index from December 2006 (payable on a quarterly basis) plus 1.0% of our annual pre-tax net income before payment of management fees based on our annual financial reports (payable 30 days following approval of our annual financial statements for each year). These amounts bear interest at an annual interest rate of 3.5% from their due date until actual payment. Commencing on January 3, 2010, the amount of the annual management fee was increased to NIS 870,000 (\$0.2 million) linked to the annual increase in the Israeli consumer price index plus 1.58% the amount of our annual pre-tax net income before payment of the management fee based on our annual financial reports (payable 30 days following approval of our annual financial statements for each year). On December 31, 2011, the management services agreement was automatically renewed for an additional three-year period. The management services agreement will terminate immediately upon the closing of this offering. We paid to Tene an aggregate of \$0.4 million in 2009 and \$0.9 million in each of 2010 and 2011 in management fees.

## **Post-IPO articles of association**

Our articles of association will be amended immediately prior to the consummation of this offering to provide as follows:

our board of directors will be comprised of no less than seven and no more than 11 members, which shall be elected by a simple majority vote (other than external directors who will be appointed and removed from office according to the terms of the Companies Law) at a meeting of our shareholders once a year;

the chairman of our board shall be appointed (and dismissed or replaced, as needed) by the members of our board by a simple majority vote; and

our Chief Executive Officer will be appointed (and dismissed or replaced, as needed) by our board of directors by a simple majority vote; provided, however, that during the first year following the completion of this offering, the dismissal of our Chief Executive Officer will be conditioned upon the approval of Tene.

In addition, pursuant to a voting agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene have agreed to the following:

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will vote together for six nominees to our board of directors nominated by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, and, for so long as Tene holds more than 8.25% of our outstanding share capital, one nominee to our board of directors nominated by Tene;

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has currently nominated five directors to our board of directors and has the right to propose for nomination one additional director for whom Tene must vote to be a member of our board of directors pursuant to the voting agreement;

the remaining four members of our board of directors will be external/independent directors in accordance with any applicable law. Tene will vote at any meeting of our shareholders for such nominees as nominated by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam for these four positions, provided they are qualified in accordance with any applicable law; and

Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will vote at any meeting of our shareholders for a resolution approving monthly compensation in the amount of \$1,750 plus out-of-pocket expenses for each of our directors (excluding the chairman of our board and any external or independent directors). This voting arrangement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will terminate if Tene's holdings in our company decrease below 8.25%. Tene will notify Kibbutz Sdot-Yam no later than seven days following the occurrence of such an event.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Registration rights agreement**

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement, entered into on July 21, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012, following this offering, but subject to the terms of any lock-up agreement entered into with an underwriter (unless waived by such underwriter), Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene each have the right to request that we file a registration statement registering their shares, provided that the value of the shares to be registered is not less than \$5.0 million, net of any underwriting discount or commission and provided further that we are not required to file more than two registration statements in any 12-month period. These parties may also request that we file a registration statement on a Form F-3, if we are eligible to use such form, provided that the net value of the shares to be registered is not less than \$1.0 million and provided further that we are not required to file more than two registration statements on a Form F-3 in any 12-month period.

Each of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene has piggyback registration rights, which provide them with the right to register their shares in the event of an offering of securities by us. To the extent that the underwriters limit the number of shares that can be included in a registration statement, we have discretion to register those shares we choose first, followed by the shares of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's and Tene's shares are to be registered according to a ratio which assumes that Tene holds twice as many shares as it actually holds. Additionally, in the event of a demand registration, Tene shall have the right to register its shares prior to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

These registration rights terminate upon the earlier of seven years following the date of this offering or the date that a holder of registration rights can sell its shares freely under Rule 144 without restrictions on volume.

### **Letter of understanding**

Pursuant to a letter of understanding, dated December 15, 2009, between the general partner of Tene and an affiliate of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, Tene (i) purchased an additional 1,706,250 preferred shares from us for approximately \$7.85 million, reflecting a price per share of \$4.60 and (ii) purchased from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an additional 425,000 of our ordinary shares, for an aggregate amount of \$2.38 million, reflecting a price per share of \$5.60. In addition, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam granted to Tene an option, exercisable until October 30, 2011, to acquire from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam up to an additional 425,000 of our ordinary shares, at a price of \$5.00 per share (based on an exchange ratio of NIS 3.787 per US\$1 and linked to 50% of any increase in the Israeli consumer price index). In October 2010, Tene and the Kibbutz agreed that the exercise price for the options will be \$4.70 per share. Tene exercised its option in October 2011.

### **Relationship and agreements with Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc.**

In September 2010, we signed an agreement to establish a joint venture, Caesarstone Canada Inc., with our distributor in Eastern Canada, Ciot. The final closing occurred on October 15, 2010, and the commencement of Caesarstone Canada Inc.'s operations occurred in mid-October. We hold a 55% ownership interest in the joint venture with Ciot holding the remaining ownership interest. Under our joint venture arrangement, we share certain rights and benefits with Ciot, including board nomination rights. Caesarstone Canada Inc. is also obligated to distribute 30% of its profits per year as a dividend to its shareholders unless shareholder approval is obtained. In addition, we granted Ciot a put option and Ciot granted us a call option for its interest each

## **Table of Contents**

exercisable any time between July 1, 2012 and July 1, 2023. Exercise of the put option requires six months prior notice. Exercise of the call option does not require prior notice. The different purchase prices of each option following such an exercise is to be calculated based on the corporate value of Caesarstone Canada Inc. according to a formula that includes the number of slabs sold by Caesarstone Canada Inc. and the price per slab for Caesarstone Canada Inc. In January 2011, a loan in the amount of CAD\$4.0 million was made to Caesarstone Canada Inc. by its shareholders, Ciot and ourselves, on a pro rata basis.

Pursuant to the sale and purchase agreement, entered into in January 2011 with our former distributor in Western Canada, starting from May 1, 2011, Caesarstone Canada Inc. has been the exclusive distributor of our products throughout Canada. Under this agreement Caesarstone Canada Inc. purchased certain intangible assets and goodwill from the former distributor, and purchased its marketable inventory of Caesarstone products on April 30, 2011. Following May 1, 2011, all of our products have been sold in Canada through Caesarstone Canada Inc.

## **U.S. Quartz share purchase agreement**

Pursuant to a share purchase agreement dated May 18, 2011, we acquired the remaining 75% equity interest in our U.S. distributor, Caesarstone USA, in which we acquired a 25% equity interest in January 2007. We paid an aggregate purchase price of \$20.0 million for the remaining ownership interest and are obligated to make an additional payment of \$6.5 million in the event we consummate an IPO prior to May 31, 2012 or \$5.0 million if an IPO is not consummated prior to such date. In addition, Caesarstone USA had outstanding \$5.5 million of shareholder loans to the selling shareholders which Caesarstone assumed and repaid. Pursuant to the share purchase agreement, we have deposited 36,000 Caesarstone USA shares, or 20% of the shares acquired in the transaction, with an escrow agent, which will be released to us upon the additional payment to be paid by us upon the consummation of an IPO. The share purchase agreement provides that the Caesarstone USA selling shareholders will indemnify and reimburse us up to 75% for any payments awarded in litigation due to damages caused by silica dust from our products distributed or sold directly or indirectly by Caesarstone USA prior to May 18, 2011 capped at 50% of the total aggregate purchase price we paid in connection with the acquisition, or \$13.25 million in the event we consummate an IPO prior to May 31, 2012. Pursuant to the share purchase agreement, the selling shareholders will not compete with us for a period of four years following May 18, 2011. The chief executive officer of Caesarstone USA, also a selling shareholder in the acquisition, has agreed not to compete with us for a four-year period commencing on the date of termination of his services to Caesarstone USA. The share purchase agreement also includes other customary indemnification provisions.

## **Agreements with directors and officers**

### ***Employment agreements***

We have entered into written employment or services agreements with each of our office holders who are not directors, with some of our directors and with our Chairman. These agreements each contain provisions regarding non-competition, confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. The non-competition provision generally applies for a period of six months following termination of employment. The enforceability of covenants not to compete in Israel and the United States is subject to limitations. In addition, we are required to provide notice of between two and six months prior to terminating the employment of certain of our senior executive officers other than in the case of a termination for cause.

**Table of Contents**

***Indemnification agreements***

Our articles of association to be effective following this offering permit us to exculpate, indemnify and insure our office holders to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions. We have entered into agreements with each of our current office holders exculpating them from a breach of their duty of care to us to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions, and undertaking to indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law, including with respect to liabilities resulting from this offering to the extent that these liabilities are not covered by insurance. See Management Exculpation, insurance and indemnification of office holders.

**Table of Contents**

## **Description of share capital**

Following the closing of this offering, our authorized share capital will consist of 200,000,000 ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.04 per share, of which 33,366,250 will be issued and outstanding.

Our ordinary shares are not redeemable and following the closing of this offering will not have preemptive rights. The ownership or voting of ordinary shares by non-residents of Israel is not restricted in any way by our articles of association or the laws of the State of Israel, except for anti-terror legislation and except that citizens of countries which are in a state of war with Israel may not be recognized as owners of ordinary shares.

Upon the closing of this offering, our current articles will be replaced by new articles of association and all of our issued and outstanding preferred shares will convert into ordinary shares. The description below is a summary of the material provisions of our new articles of association and of the Companies Law.

### **Voting**

Holders of our ordinary shares have one vote for each ordinary share held on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders at a shareholder meeting. Shareholders may vote at shareholder meetings either in person, by proxy or, with respect to certain resolutions, by a voting instrument.

Israeli law does not allow public companies to adopt shareholder resolutions by means of written consent in lieu of a shareholder meeting. Shareholder voting rights may be affected by the grant of any special voting rights to the holders of a class of shares with preferential rights that may be authorized in the future. See [Certain relationships and related party transactions](#) [Post-IPO articles of association](#) for a description of the voting agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene Investment Funds.

### **Transfer of shares**

Fully paid ordinary shares are issued in registered form and may be freely transferred under our articles of association unless the transfer is restricted or prohibited by another instrument, Israeli law or the rules of a stock exchange on which the shares are traded.

### **Election of directors**

Our ordinary shares do not have cumulative voting rights for the election of directors. Rather, under our articles of association our directors are elected by the holders of a simple majority of our ordinary shares at a general shareholder meeting (excluding abstentions). See [Management Board of directors and officers](#). As a result, the holders of our ordinary shares that represent more than 50% of the voting power represented at a shareholder meeting and voting thereon (excluding abstentions) have the power to elect any or all of our directors whose positions are being filled at that meeting, subject to the special approval requirements for external directors described under [Management External directors](#). See [Certain relationships and related party transactions](#) [Post-IPO articles of association](#) for a description of the voting agreement between Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene Investment Funds.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Dividend and liquidation rights**

Under Israeli law, we may declare and pay dividends only if, upon the determination of our board of directors, there is no reasonable concern that the distribution will not prevent us from being able to meet the terms of our existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due. Under the Companies Law, the distribution amount is further limited to the greater of retained earnings or earnings generated over the two most recent years legally available for distribution. In the event that we do not have retained earnings or earnings generated over the two most recent years legally available for distribution, we may seek the approval of the court in order to distribute a dividend. The court may approve our request if it is convinced that there is no reasonable concern that the payment of a dividend will prevent us from satisfying our existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due.

In the event of our liquidation, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors, our assets will be distributed to the holders of ordinary shares on a pro-rata basis. Dividend and liquidation rights may be affected by the grant of preferential dividend or distribution rights to the holders of a class of shares with preferential rights that may be authorized in the future.

### **Shareholder meetings**

We are required to convene an annual general meeting of our shareholders once every calendar year within a period of not more than 15 months following the preceding annual general meeting. Our board of directors may convene a special general meeting of our shareholders and is required to do so at the request of two directors or one quarter of the members of our board of directors, or at the request of one or more holders of 5% or more of our share capital and 1% of our voting power, or the holder or holders of 5% or more of our voting power. All shareholder meetings require prior notice of at least 14 days and, in certain cases, 35 days. The chairman of our board of directors presides over our general meetings. However, if there is no such chairman or if at any meeting the chairman is not present within 15 minutes after the appointed time, or is unwilling to act as chairman, then the board members present at the meeting shall choose one of the board members as chairman of the meeting and if they shall not do so then the shareholders present shall choose a board member, or if no board member is present or if all the board members present decline to take the chair, they shall choose any other person present to be chairman of the meeting. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder, shareholders entitled to participate and vote at general meetings are the shareholders of record on a date to be decided by the board of directors, which may be between four and 40 days prior to the date of the meeting, depending on the type of meeting and whether written proxies are being used.

### **Quorum**

Pursuant to our articles of association to be effective following this offering, the quorum required for a meeting of shareholders consists of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy or by a voting instrument, who hold at least 25% of our voting power. A meeting adjourned for lack of a quorum generally is adjourned one week thereafter at the same time and place, or to such other day, time and place, as our board of directors may indicate in the invitation to the meeting or in the notice of the meeting to the shareholders. Pursuant to the Companies Law, at the reconvened meeting, the meeting will take place with whatever number of participants are present, unless the meeting was called pursuant to a request by our

## **Table of Contents**

shareholders, in which case the quorum required is the number of shareholders required to call the meeting as described under Shareholder meetings.

## **Resolutions**

Under the Companies Law, unless otherwise provided in the articles of association or applicable law, all resolutions of the shareholders require a simple majority of the voting rights represented at the meeting, in person, by proxy or, with respect to certain resolutions, by a voting instrument, and voting on the resolution (excluding abstentions). A resolution for the voluntary winding up of the company requires the approval by the holders of 75% of the voting rights represented at the meeting, in person, by proxy and voting on the resolution (excluding abstentions).

## **Access to corporate records**

Under the Companies Law, all shareholders generally have the right to review minutes of our general meetings, our shareholder register and register of significant shareholders (as defined in the Companies Law), our articles of association, our financial statements, other documents as provided in the Companies Law, and any document we are required by law to file publicly with the Israeli Companies Registrar or with the Israel Securities Authority. Any shareholder who specifies the purpose of its request may request to review any document in our possession that relates to: (i) any action or transaction with a related party which requires shareholder approval under the Companies Law; or (ii) the approval, by the board of directors, of an action in which an office holder has a personal interest. We may deny a request to review a document if we determine that the request was not made in good faith, that the document contains a commercial secret or a patent or that the document's disclosure may otherwise impair our interests.

## **Acquisitions under Israeli law**

### ***Full tender offer***

A person wishing to acquire shares of an Israeli public company and who would as a result hold over 90% of the target company's issued and outstanding share capital is required by the Companies Law to make a tender offer to all of the company's shareholders for the purchase of all of the issued and outstanding shares of the company.

A person wishing to acquire shares of an Israeli public company and who would as a result hold over 90% of the issued and outstanding share capital of a certain class of shares is required to make a tender offer to all of the shareholders who hold shares of the same class for the purchase of all of the issued and outstanding shares of the same class.

If the shareholders who do not respond to or accept the offer hold less than 5% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class of the shares, and more than half of the shareholders who do not have a personal interest in the offer accept the offer, all of the shares that the acquirer offered to purchase will be transferred to the acquirer by operation of law. However, a tender offer will be accepted if the shareholders who do not accept it hold less than 2% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class of the shares.

## **Table of Contents**

Upon a successful completion of such a full tender offer, any shareholder that was an offeree in such tender offer, whether such shareholder accepted the tender offer or not, may, within six months from the date of acceptance of the tender offer, petition the Israeli court to determine whether the tender offer was for less than fair value and that the fair value should be paid as determined by the court. However, under certain conditions, the offeror may determine in the terms of the tender offer that an offeree who accepted the offer will not be entitled to petition the Israeli court as described above.

If the shareholders who did not respond or accept the tender offer hold at least 5% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class, the acquirer may not acquire shares of the company that will increase its holdings to more than 90% of the company's issued and outstanding share capital or of the applicable class from shareholders who accepted the tender offer.

The description above regarding a full tender offer shall also apply, with necessary changes, when a full tender offer is accepted and the offeror has also offered to acquire all of the company's securities.

### ***Special tender offer***

The Companies Law provides that an acquisition of shares of an Israeli public company must be made by means of a special tender offer if as a result of the acquisition the purchaser would become a holder of at least 25% of the voting rights in the company. This rule does not apply if there is already another holder of at least 25% of the voting rights in the company.

Similarly, the Companies Law provides that an acquisition of shares in a public company must be made by means of a special tender offer if as a result of the acquisition the purchaser would become a holder of more than 45% of the voting rights in the company, if there is no other shareholder of the company who holds more than 45% of the voting rights in the company.

These requirements do not apply if the acquisition (i) occurs in the context of a private offering, on the condition that the shareholders meeting approved the acquisition as a private offering whose purpose is to give the acquirer at least 25% of the voting rights in the company if there is no person who holds at least 25% of the voting rights in the company, or as a private offering whose purpose is to give the acquirer 45% of the voting rights in the company, if there is no person who holds 45% of the voting rights in the company; (ii) was from a shareholder holding at least 25% of the voting rights in the company and resulted in the acquirer becoming a holder of at least 25% of the voting rights in the company; or (iii) was from a holder of more than 45% of the voting rights in the company and resulted in the acquirer becoming a holder of more than 45% of the voting rights in the company.

The special tender offer may be consummated only if (i) at least 5% of the voting power attached to the company's outstanding shares will be acquired by the offeror and (ii) the special tender offer is accepted by a majority of the votes of those offerees who gave notice of their position in respect of the offer; in counting the votes of offerees, the votes of a holder of control in the offeror, a person who has personal interest in acceptance of the special tender offer, a holder of at least 25% of the voting rights in the company, or any person acting on their or on the offeror's behalf, including their relatives or companies under their control, are not taken into account.

## **Table of Contents**

In the event that a special tender offer is made, a company's board of directors is required to express its opinion on the advisability of the offer or shall abstain from expressing any opinion if it is unable to do so, provided that it gives the reasons for its abstention.

An office holder in a target company who, in his or her capacity as an office holder, performs an action the purpose of which is to cause the failure of an existing or foreseeable special tender offer or is to impair the chances of its acceptance, is liable to the potential purchaser and shareholders for damages resulting from his acts, unless such office holder acted in good faith and had reasonable grounds to believe he or she was acting for the benefit of the company. However, office holders of the target company may negotiate with the potential purchaser in order to improve the terms of the special tender offer, and may further negotiate with third parties in order to obtain a competing offer.

If a special tender offer was accepted by a majority of the shareholders who announced their stand on such offer, then shareholders who did not respond to the special offer or had objected to the special tender offer may accept the offer within four days of the last day set for the acceptance of the offer.

In the event that a special tender offer is accepted, then the purchaser or any person or entity controlling it and any corporation controlled by them shall refrain from making a subsequent tender offer for the purchase of shares of the target company and may not execute a merger with the target company for a period of one year from the date of the offer, unless the purchaser or such person or entity undertook to effect such an offer or merger in the initial special tender offer.

## **Merger**

The Companies Law permits merger transactions if approved by each party's board of directors and, unless certain requirements described under the Companies Law are met, a majority of each party's shareholders, by a majority of each party's shares that are voted on the proposed merger at a shareholders' meeting.

The board of directors of a merging company is required pursuant to the Companies Law to discuss and determine whether in its opinion there exists a reasonable concern that as a result of a proposed merger, the surviving company will not be able to satisfy its obligations towards its creditors, taking into account the financial condition of the merging companies. If the board of directors has determined that such a concern exists, it may not approve a proposed merger. Following the approval of the board of directors of each of the merging companies, the boards of directors must jointly prepare a merger proposal for submission to the Israeli Registrar of Companies.

For purposes of the shareholder vote, unless a court rules otherwise, the merger will not be deemed approved if a majority of the shares voting at the shareholders meeting (excluding abstentions) that are held by parties other than the other party to the merger, any person who holds 25% or more of the means of control (See Management Audit committee Approval of transactions with related parties for a definition of means of control) of the other party to the merger or any one on their behalf including their relatives (See Management External directors Qualifications of external directors for a definition of relatives) or corporations controlled by any of them, vote against the merger.



## **Table of Contents**

In addition, if the non-surviving entity of the merger has more than one class of shares, the merger must be approved by each class of shareholders.

If the transaction would have been approved but for the separate approval of each class of shares or the exclusion of the votes of certain shareholders as provided above, a court may still rule that the company has approved the merger upon the request of holders of at least 25% of the voting rights of a company, if the court holds that the merger is fair and reasonable, taking into account the appraisal of the merging companies' value and the consideration offered to the shareholders.

Under the Companies Law, each merging company must send a copy of the proposed merger plan to its secured creditors. Unsecured creditors are entitled to receive notice of the merger, as provided by the regulations promulgated under the Companies Law. Upon the request of a creditor of either party to the proposed merger, the court may delay or prevent the merger if it concludes that there exists a reasonable concern that, as a result of the merger, the surviving company will be unable to satisfy the obligations of the target company. The court may also give instructions in order to secure the rights of creditors.

In addition, a merger may not be completed unless at least 50 days have passed from the date that a proposal for approval of the merger was filed with the Israeli Registrar of Companies and 30 days from the date that shareholder approval of both merging companies was obtained.

## **Anti-takeover measures**

The Companies Law allows us to create and issue shares having rights different from those attached to our ordinary shares, including shares providing certain preferred or additional rights to voting, distributions or other matters and shares having preemptive rights. Following the closing of this offering, we will not have any authorized or issued shares other than ordinary shares. In the future, if we do create and issue a class of shares other than ordinary shares, such class of shares, depending on the specific rights that may be attached to them, may delay or prevent a takeover or otherwise prevent our shareholders from realizing a potential premium over the market value of their ordinary shares. The authorization of a new class of shares will require an amendment to our articles of association which requires the prior approval of a majority of our shares represented and voting at a general meeting. Shareholders voting at such a meeting will be subject to the restrictions under the Companies Law described in [Voting](#).

## **Tax law**

Israeli tax law treats some acquisitions, such as stock-for-stock swaps between an Israeli company and a foreign company, less favorably than U.S. tax law. For example, Israeli tax law may subject a shareholder who exchanges ordinary shares in an Israeli company for shares in a non-Israeli corporation to immediate taxation unless such shareholder receives authorization from the Israeli Tax Authority for different tax treatment. See [Taxation and government programs](#) Israeli tax considerations and government programs [Taxation of our shareholders](#) Capital gains.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Changes in capital**

Our articles of association to be effective following this offering enable us to increase or reduce our share capital. Any such changes are subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and must be approved by a resolution duly passed by our shareholders at a general or special meeting by voting on such change.

### **Establishment**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel on December 31, 1989. Our predecessor commenced operations in 1987. We are registered with the Israeli Registrar of Companies in Jerusalem. Our registration number is 51-143950-7. Our purpose as set forth in our articles of association is to engage in any lawful business.

### **Transfer agent and registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. Its address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, and its telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

### **Listing**

Our ordinary shares have been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol CSTE.

**Table of Contents**

## **Shares eligible for future sale**

Following this offering, we will have an aggregate of 33,366,250 ordinary shares outstanding. Of these shares, the 6,660,000 shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless purchased by affiliates as that term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act, who may sell only the volume of shares described below and whose sales would be subject to additional restrictions described below. The remaining 26,706,250 shares, representing 80.0% of our outstanding shares will be held by our existing shareholders, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene. These shares will be restricted securities as that phrase is defined in Rule 144. Subject to certain contractual restrictions, including the lock-up agreements described below, holders of restricted shares will be entitled to sell those shares in the public market pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or if qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144. Sales of these shares in the public market after the restrictions under the lock-up agreements lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the prevailing market price to decrease or to be lower than it might be in the absence of those sales or perceptions.

### **Lock-up agreements**

We and our executive officers, directors, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, holding collectively 100% of our outstanding ordinary shares, have agreed, subject to certain limited exceptions, not to offer, sell, agree to sell, directly or indirectly, or otherwise dispose of any ordinary shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for ordinary shares except for the ordinary shares offered in this offering without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Barclays Capital Inc. for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

### **Eligibility of restricted shares for sale in the public market**

The 26,706,250 ordinary shares that are not being sold in this offering, but which will be outstanding at the time this offering is complete, will be eligible for sale into the public market, under the provisions of Rule 144 commencing after the expiration of the restrictions under the lock-up agreements, subject to volume restrictions discussed below under Rule 144.

### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144. For so long as Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene are each an affiliate of ours, neither will not be eligible to sell shares pursuant to the exemption described in this paragraph.

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does

## **Table of Contents**

not exceed the greater of one percent of the then outstanding shares of our ordinary shares or the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding such sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. As affiliates of us, commencing after the expiration or waiver of the lock-up agreements described above, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene will each be able to sell shares that it holds pursuant to the exemption described in this paragraph.

## **Options**

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register 2,375,000 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our share option plan. The registration statement on Form S-8 will become effective automatically upon filing.

Ordinary shares issued upon exercise of a share option and registered under the Form S-8 registration statement will, subject to vesting provisions and Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to our affiliates, be available for sale in the open market immediately after the 180-day lock-up agreements expire. See Management Equity incentive plan.

## **Registration rights**

Following the completion of this offering, our shareholders from before this offering holding 26,706,250 ordinary shares are entitled to request that we register their ordinary shares under the Securities Act, subject to cutback for marketing reasons and certain other conditions. These shareholders are also entitled to piggyback registration rights, which are also subject to cutback for marketing reasons and certain other conditions. Registration of such shares under the Securities Act would result in such shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by affiliates, immediately upon the effectiveness of such registration. See Certain relationships and related party transactions Registration rights agreement. Any sales of securities by these shareholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares.

Table of Contents

## Taxation and government programs

The following description is not intended to constitute a complete analysis of all tax consequences relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. You should consult your own tax advisor concerning the tax consequences of your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

### Israeli tax considerations and government programs

The following is a brief summary of the material Israeli tax laws applicable to us, and certain Israeli Government programs benefiting us. This section also contains a discussion of material Israeli tax consequences concerning the ownership of and disposition of our ordinary shares purchased by initial purchasers in this offering. This summary does not discuss all aspects of Israeli tax law that may be relevant to a particular investor in light of his or her personal investment circumstances or to some types of investors, such as traders in securities, who are subject to special treatment under Israeli law. Because some parts of this discussion are based on new tax legislation that has not yet been subject to judicial or administrative interpretation, we cannot assure you that the Israeli governmental and tax authorities or the Israeli courts will accept the views expressed below. The discussion below is subject to amendment under Israeli law or changes to the applicable judicial or administrative interpretations of Israeli law, which could affect the tax consequences described below.

**The discussion below does not cover all possible tax considerations. Potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors as to the Israeli or other tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares, including in particular, the effect of any foreign, state or local taxes.**

#### *General corporate tax structure in Israel*

Israeli companies were generally subject to corporate tax at the rate of 24% in 2011 (25% in 2010). Prior to the enactment of the Law for Changing the Tax Burden in Israel (the Tax Change Law), Israeli corporate tax rates were scheduled to be reduced to 23% in 2012 and ultimately to 18% by 2016. This scheduled gradual reduction in corporate tax rates was repealed. Instead, the Tax Change Law provides that the corporate tax rate will be increased to 25% in 2012 and thereafter. However, the effective corporate tax rate payable by a company that derives income from an Approved Enterprise, a Beneficiary Enterprise or a Preferred Enterprise (as discussed below) may be considerably less. Capital gains generated by an Israeli company are generally subject to tax at the corporate tax rate.

#### *Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 1969*

The Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 1969, generally referred to as the Encouragement of Industry Law, provides several tax benefits for Industrial Companies. Pursuant to the Encouragement of Industry Law, a company qualifies as an Industrial Company if it is a resident of Israel and at least 90% of its gross income in any tax year (exclusive of income from certain defense loans) is generated from an Industrial Enterprise that it owns. An Industrial Enterprise is defined as an enterprise whose principal activity, in a given tax year, is industrial manufacturing.

## **Table of Contents**

An Industrial Company is entitled to certain tax benefits, including: (i) a deduction of the cost of purchases of patents, know-how and certain other intangible property rights (other than goodwill) used for the development or promotion of the Industrial Enterprise over a period of eight years, beginning from the year in which such rights were first used, (ii) the right to elect to file consolidated tax returns, under certain conditions, with additional Israeli Industrial Companies controlled by it, and (iii) the right to deduct expenses related to public offerings in equal amounts over a period of three years beginning from the year of the offering.

Eligibility for benefits under the Encouragement of Industry Law is not contingent upon the approval of any governmental authority.

There is no assurance that we qualify or will continue to qualify as an Industrial Company or that the benefits described above will be available in the future.

### ***Special provisions relating to taxation under inflationary conditions***

The Income Tax Law (Inflationary Adjustments), 5745-1985, generally referred to as the Inflationary Adjustments Law, was designed to deal with taxation issues caused by rapid inflation. Under the Inflationary Adjustments Law, taxable results of Israeli companies up to and including the year 2007 were measured on a real basis, taking into account the rate of change in the Israeli Consumer Price Index. The Inflationary Adjustments Law was repealed as of January 1, 2008, subject to certain transitional provisions.

### ***Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959***

The Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959, generally referred to as the Investment Law, provides that a capital investment in eligible facilities may, upon application to the Investment Center of the Ministry of Industry, Trade and Labor of the State of Israel (the Investment Center), be designated as an Approved Enterprise. Each certificate of approval for an Approved Enterprise relates to a specific investment program delineated both by its financial scope, including its sources of capital, and by its physical characteristics, e.g., the equipment to be purchased and utilized pursuant to the program. The tax benefits generated from any such certificate of approval relate only to taxable income attributable to the specific Approved Enterprise.

A company owning an Approved Enterprise is eligible for a combination of grants and tax benefits (the Grant Track). The tax benefits under the Grant Track include accelerated depreciation and amortization for tax purposes as well as the taxation of income generated from an Approved Enterprise at the maximum corporate tax rate of 25%, for a certain period of time. The benefit period is ordinarily seven years commencing with the year in which the Approved Enterprise first generates taxable income. The benefit period is limited to twelve years from the earlier of the operational year as determined by the Investment Center or 14 years from the date of approval of the Approved Enterprise.

**Table of Contents**

A company which qualifies as a foreign investment company (a FIC ) will be eligible for a three-year extension of tax benefits following the expiration of the seven-year period referenced above. In addition, in the event that foreign ownership holdings in an Approved Enterprise reaches 49% or higher, the corporate tax rate applicable to income earned from the Approved Enterprise is reduced as follows:

<b>% of foreign ownership</b>	<b>Tax rate</b>
49% or more but less than 74%	20%
74% or more but less than 90%	15%
90% or more	10%

A company qualifies as a FIC if (i) it has received at least NIS 5 million as investment in share capital from a foreign resident who is consequently entitled to at least 25% of company rights (consisting of profit sharing rights, voting rights and the right to appoint directors) or in loans (for a minimum period of three years) or (ii) if a foreign resident has purchased the company's shares from an existing shareholder, consequently entitling the foreign shareholder to at least 25% of such rights in the company provided that the company's outstanding and paid-up share capital exceeds NIS 5 million.

A company owning an Approved Enterprise that was approved on or after April 1, 1986 through December 31, 2004 had the option to elect to forego its entitlement to grants and tax benefits under the Grant Track and apply for an alternative package of tax benefits for a benefit period of between seven and ten years (the Alternative Track ). The benefit period is limited to the earlier of 12 years from the operational year or 14 years from the date of approval. These benefits provide that undistributed income from the Approved Enterprise is generally fully exempt from corporate tax for a defined period ranging generally between two and ten years from the first year of taxable income, depending principally upon the location of the enterprise within Israel and the type of the Approved Enterprise. Upon expiration of such tax exempt benefit period, the Approved Enterprise is subject to tax at the rate of 25% (or a lower rate in the case of a FIC), for the remainder of the applicable benefit period. However, a company that pays a dividend out of income generated from the Approved Enterprise(s) during the tax exemption period will be subject to the deferred corporate tax with respect to the amount distributed (grossed up with the effective corporate tax rate which would have applied if the company had not enjoyed the exemption) at the reduced tax rate ranging between 10% and 25% depending on the percentage of foreign ownership in the company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an amendment to the Investment Law, effective as of April 1, 2005, changed certain criteria of the Investment Law ( Amendment No. 60 ). An eligible investment program under Amendment No. 60 qualifies for benefits as a Beneficiary Enterprise (rather than as an Approved Enterprise which status is still applicable for investment programs approved prior to December 31, 2004 and/or investment programs under the Grant Track). According to the Amendment, only investment programs eligible for grants under the Grant Track require the prior approval of the Investment Center.

Amendment No. 60 also specifies the criteria necessary for investments to qualify as a Beneficiary Enterprise. In order to receive tax benefits as a Beneficiary Enterprise, the Amendment states that, among other requirements, a company must meet certain conditions including the making of a minimum investment in the Beneficiary Enterprise within a specified amount of time. The

## Table of Contents

tax benefits granted to a Beneficiary Enterprise are determined, depending on the location of the Beneficiary Enterprise within Israel, among other factors, according to one of the following tracks:

1. Similar to the Alternative Track, an exemption from corporate tax may be available on undistributed income for a period of two to ten years, depending on the location of the Beneficiary Enterprise within Israel, as well as a reduced corporate tax rate of 10% to 25% for the remainder of the benefit period, depending on the level of foreign investment in each year (the Tax Benefits Track ). Benefits are generally granted for a term of seven to ten years, depending on the location of the enterprise within Israel and the level of foreign investment in the company. However, a company that pays a dividend out of income generated from the Beneficiary Enterprise during the tax exemption period is subject to the deferred corporate tax with respect to the amount distributed (grossed up with the effective corporate tax rate which would have applied if the company had not enjoyed the exemption) at a reduced tax rate between 10% and 25%, depending on the level of foreign investment. The company is required to a withholding tax on such distribution at a rate of 15%; or
2. A special track which enables companies owning facilities in certain locations within Israel to pay corporate tax at the flat rate of 11.5% on the income of the Beneficiary Enterprise (the Ireland Track ). The benefit period is for ten years. Upon payment of a dividend, the company will not be required to pay an additional corporate tax, but will be subject to a withholding tax on such dividend at a rate of 15% for Israeli residents and at a rate of 4% for foreign residents.

Generally, a company that is Abundant in Foreign Investment (i.e., a company which is classified as an Industrial Company having foreign ownership of at least 74% and which has undertaken to invest a minimum sum of \$20 million in the Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise), may be entitled to an eight-year extension of the Approved/ Beneficiary Enterprise benefit period, depending, among other factors, on the level of its income generated in foreign currency.

Some of our facilities had been granted Approved Enterprise status by the Investment Center, which entitled us to investment grants and tax benefits for certain of our investment programs. Until the end of the tax year 2010, we were eligible for tax benefits under three different programs. One of the programs provided us with certain tax benefits for a period of seven consecutive years. The second program provided us with an investment grant of 24% of our approved investments, in addition to certain tax benefits, for a period of seven consecutive years. In addition, some of our facilities had the status of a Beneficiary Enterprise which made us eligible for tax benefits for a period of up to ten years. Our elective year in this program is the year 2008.

In December 2010, the Israeli parliament, or the Knesset, approved the Economic Policy Law for the years 2011 and 2012 (Legislation Amendments)-2011 that determines, among others things, amendments to the Investment Law ( Amendment No. 68 ). Amendment No. 68 is effective as of January 1, 2011 and changes the benefit alternatives under the Investment Law.

Eligible companies under Amendment No. 68 can receive benefits as a Preferred Enterprise. In order to receive benefits as a Preferred Enterprise, Amendment No. 68 states, among other requirements, that a company must meet certain conditions including owning an industrial enterprise that has over 25% of its annual income derived from export. The benefits granted to a Preferred Enterprise are determined depending on the location of the Preferred Enterprise within Israel.



## **Table of Contents**

Qualified enterprises located in specific locations within Israel are eligible for grants and/or loans simultaneously with tax benefits. Grants and/or loans are approved by the Israeli Investment Center.

Amendment No. 68 imposes a reduced flat corporate tax rate which is not program-dependent and applies to the industrial enterprise's entire preferred income. The reduced flat corporate tax rates for qualified industrial enterprises have been gradually reduced over a period of five years, as follows:

1. In 2011-2012, the reduced tax rate will be 10% or 15% depending on the Preferred Enterprise's location in Israel.
2. In 2013-2014, the reduced tax rate will be 7% or 12.5% depending on the Preferred Enterprise's location in Israel.
3. In 2015 and onwards, the reduced tax rate will be 6% or 12% depending on the Preferred Enterprise's location in Israel. The tax benefits under Amendment No. 68 also include accelerated depreciation and amortization for tax purposes.

A company that pays a dividend out of income generated from the Preferred Enterprise is required to withhold tax on such distribution at a rate of 15% (or a reduced rate under an applicable double tax treaty). Upon a distribution of a dividend to an Israeli company, no withholding tax is remitted.

Generally, a company that owns a Unique Preferred Enterprise is entitled to a reduced tax rate of 5% or 8%, depending on the Unique Preferred Enterprise location in Israel. The classification as a Unique Preferred Enterprise will be based on a business plan that demonstrates, among other factors, the enterprise's material contribution to Israel's economy and promotion of national market targets. In addition, compliance with certain threshold prerequisites is required.

We announced the election of the provisions of Amendment No. 68 on April 11, 2011, and are therefore entitled to tax benefits under Amendment No. 68 for fiscal year 2011. Once announced, the election of the provisions of Amendment No. 68 cannot be rescinded and all previous Beneficiary and Approved Enterprises are cancelled. Since we announced the election prior to July 30, 2015, we will be entitled to distribute income generated by the Approved/Beneficiary Enterprise to our Israeli corporate shareholders tax free.

We have examined the effect of the implementation of Amendment No. 68 on our financial statements, and starting from the 2011 tax year, we have chosen to be taxed under Amendment No. 68. Due to our implementation of Amendment No. 68, our old programs that were effective under the Grants Track (Approved Enterprise) and the Tax Benefits Track (Beneficiary Enterprise) expired at the end of the 2010 tax year.

Under Amendment No. 68 and from January 1, 2011, some of our facilities have Preferred Enterprise status, which entitles us to tax benefits at a flat reduced corporate tax rate (15% or 10%) that will apply to the industrial enterprise's entire preferred income and in a period of five years, be reduced up to 12% (for the portion related to the Kibbutz Sdot-Yam facility) and 6% (for the portion related to the Bar-Lev facility). In addition, the Bar-Lev facility is eligible to receive grant of up to 24% on capital investments, subject to the approval of the Investment Center.

**Table of Contents**

There can be no assurance that we will comply with the conditions required to remain eligible for benefits under the Investment Law in the future or that we will be entitled to any additional benefits thereunder. The benefits available to Beneficiary, Approved and Preferred Enterprises are conditioned upon terms stipulated in the Investment Law and regulations, in the case of the Grants Track (under the Investment Law before and after Amendment No. 68), also to the criteria set forth in the applicable certificate of approval. If we do not fulfill these conditions in whole or in part, the benefits can be canceled and we may be required to refund the amount of the benefits, linked to the Israeli consumer price index, with interest.

***The Encouragement of Industrial Research and Development Law, 5744-1984***

The Israeli law under which the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the State of Israel (the OCS) grants are made limits our ability to manufacture products, or transfer technologies developed using these grants outside of Israel. If we were to seek approval to manufacture products, or to transfer technologies developed using these grants outside of Israel, we could be subject to additional royalty requirements or be required to pay certain redemption fees. If we were to violate these restrictions, we could be required to refund any grants previously received, together with interest and penalties, and may be subject to criminal charges. Due to various OCS publications, we believe that our development project operated under the OCS funding will be exempted from any royalty payment obligation. During 2009, 2010 and 2011, we recognized OCS funding of \$0.1 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

***Taxation of our shareholders******Capital gains***

Capital gains tax is imposed on the disposal of capital assets by an Israeli resident and on the disposal of such assets by a non-Israeli resident if those assets are either (i) located in Israel; (ii) shares or rights to shares in an Israeli resident company, or (iii) represent, directly or indirectly, rights to assets located in Israel. The Israeli Income Tax Ordinance distinguishes between Real Capital Gain and Inflationary Surplus. The Real Capital Gain on the disposition of a capital asset is the amount of total capital gain in excess of Inflationary Surplus. Inflationary Surplus is computed, generally, on the basis of the increase in the Israeli Consumer Price Index between the date of purchase and the date of disposal of the capital asset.

Real Capital Gain generated by a company is generally subject to tax at the corporate tax rate (24% in 2011 and 25% in 2012). As of January 1, 2012, the Real Capital Gain accrued by individuals on the sale of our securities is taxed at the rate of 25%. However, if the individual shareholder is a Controlling Shareholder (i.e., a person who holds, directly or indirectly, alone or together with another, 10% or more of one of the Israeli resident company's means of control (including, among other rights, the right to company profits, voting rights, the right to the company's liquidation proceeds and the right to appoint a company director) at the time of sale or at any time during the preceding 12 month period, such gain will be taxed at the rate of 30%.

Individual and corporate shareholders dealing in securities in Israel are taxed at the tax rates applicable to business income (a tax rate of 24% for a corporation in 2011 and 25% in 2012 and a marginal tax rate of up to 45% for an individual in 2011 and 48% in 2012). Notwithstanding the foregoing, capital gains generated from the sale of securities by a non-Israeli shareholder may be exempt under the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance from Israeli taxes provided that all the following

**Table of Contents**

conditions are met: (i) the securities were purchased upon or after the registration of the securities on a stock exchange (this requirement generally does not apply to shares purchased on or after January 1, 2009), (ii) the seller of the securities does not have a permanent establishment in Israel to which the generated capital gain is attributed and (iii) if the seller is a corporation, less than 25% of its means of control are held, directly and indirectly, by Israeli resident shareholders. In addition, the sale of the securities may be exempt from Israeli capital gain tax under the provisions of an applicable tax treaty. For example, the Convention between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Israel with respect to Taxes on Income (the Israel-U.S.A. Double Tax Treaty) exempts U.S. residents from Israeli capital gains tax in connection with such sale, provided that (i) the U.S. resident owned, directly or indirectly, less than 10% of the Israeli resident company's voting power at any time within the 12-month period preceding such sale; (ii) the seller, if an individual, has been present in Israel for less than 183 days (in the aggregate) during the taxable year; and (iii) the capital gain from the sale was not generated through a permanent establishment of the U.S. resident in Israel.

The purchaser of the securities, the stockbrokers who effected the transaction or the financial institution holding the traded securities through which payment to the seller is made are obligated, subject to the above-referenced exemptions, to withhold tax on the Real Capital Gains resulting from a sale of securities at the rate of 25% for a corporation and/or an individual (the withholding tax rate applicable to an individual was 20% in 2011).

A detailed return, including a computation of the tax due, must be filed and an advance payment must be paid on January 31 and June 30 of each tax year for sales of securities traded on a stock exchange made within the previous six months. However, if all tax due was withheld at the source according to applicable provisions of the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance and the regulations promulgated thereunder, the return does not need to be filed and an advance payment does not need to be made. Capital gains are also reportable on an annual income tax return.

*Dividends*

A distribution of a dividend from income attributed to an Approved Enterprise/Beneficiary Enterprise (either to an individual or a corporation) will be subject to tax in Israel at the rate of 15% (4% for a foreign investor under the Ireland Track), subject to a reduced rate under the provisions of any applicable double tax treaty. A distribution of a dividend from income attributed to a Preferred Enterprise to an Israeli corporation will be tax exempt in Israel. Only a distribution of a dividend to an individual or a foreign company will be subject to tax in Israel at a rate of 15% or in accordance with the relevant tax treaty. In addition, subject to certain conditions, Preferred Enterprises can distribute dividends derived from accumulated historic profits attributed to Approved/Beneficiary Enterprises free of tax. A distribution of a dividend from income that is not attributed to an Approved Enterprise/Beneficiary Enterprise/Preferred Enterprise to an Israeli resident individual will generally be subject to income tax at a rate of 25%. However, a 30% tax rate will apply if the dividend recipient is a Controlling Shareholder at the time of distribution or at any time during the preceding 12-month period. If the recipient of the dividend is an Israeli resident company, such dividend will be exempt from income tax provided the income from which such dividend is distributed was generated or accrued in Israel.

As of January 1, 2012, the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance provides that a non-Israeli resident (either an individual or a corporation) is generally subject to an Israeli income tax on the receipt of dividends at the rate of 25%(30% if the dividend recipient is a Controlling Shareholder at the

## **Table of Contents**

time of distribution or at any time during the preceding 12-month period). Such rates may be reduced by the application of the provisions of applicable double tax treaties. Thus, under the Israel-U.S.A. Double Tax Treaty the following rates will apply to dividends distributed by an Israeli resident company to a U.S. resident: (i) if (A) the U.S. resident is a corporation which held during the portion of the taxable year preceding the date of payment of the dividend and during the whole of its prior taxable year (if any), at least 10% of the outstanding shares of the voting stock of the Israeli resident paying company and (B) not more than 25% of the gross income of the Israeli resident paying company for such prior taxable year (if any) consists of certain type of interest or dividends then the tax rate is 12.5%, (ii) if both the conditions mentioned in section (i) above are met and the dividend is paid from the income of an Israeli resident company which was entitled to a reduced tax rate applicable to an Approved Enterprise/Beneficiary Enterprise/Preferred Enterprise then the tax rate is 15%, and (iii) in all other cases, the tax rate is 25%. The aforementioned rates will not apply if the dividend income was generated through a permanent establishment of the U.S. resident in Israel.

Our company is obligated to withhold tax, upon the distribution of a dividend attributed to an Approved Enterprise s/Beneficiary Enterprise s/Preferred Enterprise s income from the amount distributed at the following rates: (i) Israeli resident corporations 0%, (ii) Israeli resident individuals 15% and (iii) non-Israeli residents 15% (4% under the Ireland Track), subject to a reduced tax rate under the provisions of an applicable double tax treaty. If the dividend is distributed from income not attributed to the Approved Enterprise/Beneficiary Enterprise/Preferred Enterprise, the following withholding tax rates will apply: (a) for securities registered and held by a clearing corporation: (i) Israeli resident corporations 0%, (ii) Israeli resident individuals 25% and (iii) non-Israeli residents 25%, subject to a reduced tax rate under the provisions of an applicable double tax treaty; (b) in all other cases: (i) Israeli resident corporations 0%, (ii) Israeli resident individuals 25%/30% (the 30% tax rate shall apply if the dividend recipient is a controlling shareholder (as defined above) at the time of the distribution or at any time during the preceding 12 month period)), and (iii) non-Israeli residents 25%/30% as referred to above with respect to Israeli resident individuals, subject to a reduced tax rate under the provisions of an applicable double tax treaty.

### *Estate and gift tax*

Israeli law presently does not impose estate or gift taxes.

## **United States federal income taxation**

The following is a description of the material United States federal income tax consequences to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. This description addresses only the United States federal income tax consequences to holders that are initial purchasers of our ordinary shares pursuant to the offering and that will hold such ordinary shares as capital assets for United States federal income tax purposes. This description does not address tax considerations applicable to holders that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

banks, financial institutions or insurance companies;

real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies or grantor trusts;

dealers or traders in securities, commodities or currencies;

tax-exempt entities;

**Table of Contents**

certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;

persons that received our shares as compensation for the performance of services;

persons that will hold our shares as part of a hedging, integrated or conversion transaction or as a position in a straddle for United States federal income tax purposes;

partnerships (including entities classified as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes) or other pass-through entities, or holders that will hold our shares through such an entity;

S-corporations;

holders that acquire ordinary shares as a result of holding or owning our preferred shares;

U.S. Holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. Dollar; or

holders that own directly, indirectly or through attribution 10.0% or more of the voting power or value of our shares.

Moreover, this description does not address the United States federal estate, gift or alternative minimum tax consequences, or any state, local or foreign tax consequences, of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares.

This description is based on the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), existing, proposed and temporary United States Treasury Regulations and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, in each case as in effect and available on the date hereof. All of the foregoing are subject to change, which change could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below. There can be no assurances that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service will not take a different position concerning the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares or that such a position could not be sustained.

For purposes of this description, a U.S. Holder is a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares that, for United States federal income tax purposes, is:

a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, including the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust if such trust has validly elected to be treated as a United States person for United States federal income tax purposes or if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and (2) one or more United States persons have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of such trust.



---

## **Table of Contents**

If a partnership (or any other entity treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes) holds our ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in such partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Such a partner or partnership should consult its tax advisor as to its tax consequences.

**You should consult your tax advisor with respect to the United States federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our ordinary shares.**

### ***Distributions***

Subject to the discussion below under *Passive foreign investment company considerations*, if you are a U.S. Holder, the gross amount of any distribution made to you with respect to our ordinary shares before reduction for any Israeli taxes withheld therefrom, other than pro rata distributions of our ordinary shares to all our shareholders, generally will be includible in your income as dividend income to the extent such distribution is paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under United States federal income tax principles. Subject to the discussion below under *Passive foreign investment company considerations*, non-corporate U.S. Holders may qualify for the lower rates of taxation with respect to dividends on ordinary shares applicable to long-term capital gains (i.e., gains from the sale of capital assets held for more than one year) with respect to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2012, provided that certain conditions are met, including certain holding period requirements and the absence of certain risk reduction transactions. However, such dividends will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to corporate U.S. Holders. Subject to the discussion below under *Passive foreign investment company considerations*, to the extent that the amount of any distribution by us exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under United States federal income tax principles, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of your adjusted tax basis in our ordinary shares and thereafter as capital gain. We do not expect to maintain calculations of our earnings and profits under United States federal income tax principles and, therefore, U.S. Holders should expect that the entire amount of any distribution generally will be reported as dividend income.

Dividends paid to U.S. Holders with respect to our ordinary shares will be treated as foreign source income, which may be relevant in calculating your foreign tax credit limitation. Subject to certain conditions and limitations, Israeli tax withheld on dividends may be deducted from your taxable income or credited against your United States federal income tax liability. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, dividends that we distribute generally should constitute *passive category income*, or, in the case of certain U.S. Holders, *general category income*. A foreign tax credit for foreign taxes imposed on distributions may be denied if you do not satisfy certain minimum holding period requirements. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and you should consult your tax advisor to determine whether and to what extent you will be entitled to this credit.

### ***Sale, exchange or other disposition of ordinary shares***

Subject to the discussion below under *Passive foreign investment company considerations*, U.S. Holders generally will recognize gain or loss on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our ordinary shares equal to the difference between the amount realized on such sale, exchange or other disposition and such holder's adjusted tax basis in our ordinary shares, and such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss. The adjusted tax basis in an ordinary share generally will be equal to

**Table of Contents**

the cost of such ordinary share. If you are a non-corporate U.S. Holder, capital gain from the sale, exchange or other disposition of ordinary shares is generally eligible for a preferential rate of taxation applicable to capital gains, if your holding period for such ordinary shares exceeds one year (i.e., such gain is long-term capital gain). The deductibility of capital losses for United States federal income tax purposes is subject to limitations under the Code. Any such gain or loss that a U.S. Holder recognizes generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

***Passive foreign investment company considerations***

If we were to be classified as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, in any taxable year, a U.S. Holder would be subject to special rules generally intended to reduce or eliminate any benefits from the deferral of United States federal income tax that a U.S. Holder could derive from investing in a non-U.S. company that does not distribute all of its earnings on a current basis.

A non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which, after applying certain look-through rules, either

at least 75% of its gross income is passive income ; or

at least 50% of the average value of its gross assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income.

Passive income for this purpose generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents, gains from commodities and securities transactions, the excess of gains over losses from the disposition of assets which produce passive income, and includes amounts derived by reason of the temporary investment of funds raised in offerings of our ordinary shares. If a non-U.S. corporation owns at least 25% by value of the stock of another corporation, the non-U.S. corporation is treated for purposes of the PFIC tests as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the other corporation and as receiving directly its proportionate share of the other corporation's income. If we are classified as a PFIC in any year with respect to which a U.S. Holder owns our ordinary shares, we will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such U.S. Holder in all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder owns our ordinary shares, regardless of whether we continue to meet the tests described above.

Based on our most current estimates of our gross income and gross assets, our intended use of the proceeds of this offering, and the nature of our business, we do not believe we were a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2011 and do not expect that we will be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year ending December 31, 2012. However, because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for the 2012 taxable year until after the close of the year. Moreover, we must determine our PFIC status annually based on tests which are factual in nature, and our status in future years will depend on our income, assets and activities in those years. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year. If we were a PFIC then unless you make one of the elections described below, a special tax regime will apply to both (a) any excess distribution by us to you (generally, your ratable portion of distributions in any year which are greater than 125% of the average annual distribution received by you in the shorter of the three preceding years or your holding period for our ordinary shares) and (b) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the ordinary shares.



---

**Table of Contents**

Under this regime, any excess distribution and realized gain will be treated as ordinary income and will be subject to tax as if (a) the excess distribution or gain had been realized ratably over your holding period, (b) the amount deemed realized in each year had been subject to tax in each year of that holding period at the highest marginal rate for such year (other than income allocated to the current period or any taxable period before we became a PFIC, which will be subject to tax at the U.S. Holder's regular ordinary income rate for the current year and will not be subject to the interest charge discussed below), and (c) the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax had been imposed on the taxes deemed to have been payable in those years. In addition, dividend distributions made to you will not qualify for the lower rates of taxation applicable to long-term capital gains discussed above under Distributions. Certain elections may be available that would result in an alternative treatment (such as mark-to-market treatment) of our ordinary shares. We do not intend to provide the information necessary for U.S. Holders to make qualified electing fund elections if we are classified as a PFIC. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors to determine whether any of these elections would be available and if so, what the consequences of the alternative treatments would be in their particular circumstances.

If we are determined to be a PFIC, the general tax treatment for U.S. Holders described in this paragraph would apply to indirect distributions and gains deemed to be realized by U.S. Holders in respect of any of our subsidiaries that also may be determined to be PFICs.

If a U.S. Holder owns ordinary shares during any year in which we are classified as a PFIC and the U.S. Holder recognizes gain on a disposition of our ordinary shares or receives distributions with respect to our ordinary shares, the U.S. Holder generally will be required to file an IRS Form 8621 with respect to the company, generally with the U.S. Holder's federal income tax return for that year. Additionally, recently enacted legislation creates an additional annual filing requirement for U.S. persons who are shareholders of a PFIC. The legislation does not describe what information will be required to be included in the additional annual filing, but rather grants the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury authority to decide what information must be included in such annual filing. If our company were a PFIC for a given taxable year, then you should consult your tax advisor concerning your annual filing requirements.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding whether we are a PFIC and the potential application of the PFIC rules.

***Backup withholding tax and information reporting requirements***

United States backup withholding tax and information reporting requirements may apply to certain payments to certain holders of stock. Information reporting generally will apply to payments of dividends on, and to proceeds from the sale or redemption of, our ordinary shares made within the United States, or by a U.S. payor or U.S. middleman, to a holder of our ordinary shares, other than an exempt recipient (including a payee that is not a United States person that provides an appropriate certification and certain other persons). A payor will be required to withhold backup withholding tax from any payments of dividends on, or the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, ordinary shares within the United States, or by a U.S. payor or U.S. middleman, to a holder, other than an exempt recipient, if such holder fails to furnish its correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with, or establish an exemption from, such backup withholding tax requirements. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against the beneficial owner's United States federal income tax liability, if any, and any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules

**Table of Contents**

may be refunded, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

***Recent legislation***

Recently enacted legislation requires certain U.S. Holders who are individuals, estates or trusts to pay an additional 3.8% tax on, among other things, dividends and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of shares of common stock for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012.

***Foreign asset reporting***

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals are required to report information relating to an interest in our ordinary shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for shares held in accounts maintained by U.S. financial institutions). U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their information reporting obligations, if any, with respect to their ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares.

**The above description is not intended to constitute a complete analysis of all tax consequences relating to acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. You should consult your tax advisor concerning the tax consequences of your particular situation.**

**Table of Contents****Underwriting**

We are offering the ordinary shares described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Barclays Capital Inc. and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of ordinary shares listed next to its name in the following table:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Number of ordinary shares</b>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	2,797,200
Barclays Capital Inc.	1,931,400
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	799,200
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	566,100
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	566,100
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,660,000</b>

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the ordinary shares offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the ordinary shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$0.4290 per ordinary share. After the initial public offering of the shares, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part. Sales of shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters. The representatives have advised us that they do not intend to confirm discretionary sales in excess of 5% of the ordinary shares offered in this offering.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to 999,000 additional ordinary shares from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this over-allotment option. If any ordinary shares are purchased with this over-allotment option, the underwriters will purchase ordinary shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional ordinary shares are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

**Table of Contents**

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per ordinary share less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per ordinary share. The underwriting fee is \$0.715 per share. The following table shows the per ordinary share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	<b>Without over-allotment exercise</b>	<b>With full over-allotment exercise</b>
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us (per ordinary share)	\$ 0.715	\$ 0.715
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us (total)	\$ 4,761,900	\$ 5,476,185

Our total estimated expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$3.1 million.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by the underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may allocate a number of ordinary shares for sale to their and any selling group member's online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any of our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of our ordinary shares, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any ordinary shares or any such other securities (whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by the delivery of ordinary shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Barclays Capital Inc. for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the ordinary shares to be sold in this offering and any ordinary shares issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing equity incentive plans. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (1) during the last 17 days of the 180-day restricted period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to our company occurs; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 180-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 180-day period, the restrictions described above will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

Our directors, executive officers, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and Tene, holding collectively 100% of our outstanding ordinary shares, have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, with

## **Table of Contents**

limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, may not, without the prior written consent of the representatives, (1) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our ordinary shares (including, without limitation, ordinary shares or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such persons or entities in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the ordinary shares or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clauses (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of ordinary shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of our ordinary shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our ordinary shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (1) during the last 17 days of the 180-day restricted period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to our company occurs; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 180-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 180-day period, the restrictions described above will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol CSTE.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling ordinary shares in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of our ordinary shares, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of ordinary shares than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing ordinary shares on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be covered shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' over-allotment option referred to above, or may be naked shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the ordinary shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase ordinary shares in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position. The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

## Table of Contents

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the ordinary shares.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our ordinary shares or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares, and, as a result, the price of our ordinary shares may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives considered a number of factors including:

the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;

our prospects and the history and prospects of the industry in which we compete;

an assessment of our management;

our prospects for future earnings;

the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;

the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and

other factors deemed relevant by the representatives and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our ordinary shares, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

This document is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "Order") or (iii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant

## Table of Contents

persons ). The securities are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such securities will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State ), from and including the date on which the European Union Prospectus Directive (the EU Prospectus Directive ) is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date ) an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the ordinary shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of ordinary shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;

to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than 43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than 50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;

to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the book-running manager for any such offer; or

in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of securities to the public in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression EU Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

The ordinary shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), (ii) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the ordinary shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to ordinary shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

## **Table of Contents**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the ordinary shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ordinary shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person (pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA. Where the ordinary shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA), shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the ordinary shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

The ordinary shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and no offer or sale of the ordinary shares is or will be made, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to us and those affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and/or instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or



**Table of Contents**

recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

In connection with this offering, Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated ( Stifel ), one of the co-managers for this offering, has entered into a referral agreement with Neta 10 Holdings Ltd. ( Neta 10 ), an Israeli company, pursuant to which Stifel agreed to pay to Neta 10 a referral fee in connection with this offering up to a maximum of \$0.1 million.

**Table of Contents**

## **Legal matters**

The validity of the ordinary shares being offered by this prospectus and other legal matters concerning this offering relating to Israeli law will be passed upon for us by Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co., Tel-Aviv, Israel. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering relating to United States law will be passed upon for us by White & Case LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering relating to Israeli law will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fischer Behar Chen Well Orion & Co., Tel-Aviv, Israel. Eitan Mehulal & Sadot is also representing the underwriters in connection with this offering on matters relating to Israeli law. Certain legal matters concerning this offering relating to United States law will be passed upon for the underwriters by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York.

## **Experts**

The consolidated financial statements of Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011, appearing in this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part have been audited by Kost, Forer, Gabbay and Kasierer, a member of Ernst & Young Global, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon appearing elsewhere herein, which as to the years 2009, 2010 and 2011 are based in part on the report of Grant Thornton Audit Pty Ltd, an independent registered public accounting firm. The financial statements referred to above are included in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firms as experts in accounting and auditing.

Freedonia Custom Research, Inc. is a source for third-party industry data and forecasts references in this prospectus. The Freedonia Report, dated June 29, 2011, which we commissioned for this offering, represents data, research opinion or viewpoints developed on our behalf and have been included herein.

**Table of Contents**

## **Enforceability of civil liabilities**

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel. Service of process upon us and upon our directors and officers and the Israeli experts named in this prospectus, substantially all of whom reside outside the United States, may be difficult to obtain within the United States. Furthermore, because substantially all of our assets and substantially all of our directors and officers are located outside the United States, any judgment obtained in the United States against us or any of our directors and officers may not be collectible within the United States.

We have irrevocably appointed Caesarstone USA, Inc. as our agent to receive service of process in any action against us in any United States federal or state court arising out of this offering or any purchase or sale of securities in connection with this offering. The address of Caesarstone USA, Inc. is 6840 Hayvenhurst Ave. Suite 100, Van Nuys, California 91406.

We have been informed by our legal counsel in Israel, Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co., that it may be difficult to initiate an action with respect to United States securities law in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on an alleged violation of United States securities laws reasoning that Israel is not the most appropriate forum to hear such a claim. In addition, even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not United States law is applicable to the claim. If United States law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable United States law must be proved as a fact by expert witnesses which can be a time-consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure may also be governed by Israeli law.

Subject to certain time limitations and legal procedures, Israeli courts may enforce a United States judgment in a civil matter which, subject to certain exceptions, is non-appealable, including judgments based upon the civil liability provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and including a monetary or compensatory judgment in a non-civil matter, provided that:

the judgment was rendered by a court which was, according to the laws of the state of the court, competent to render the judgment;

the judgment may no longer be appealed;

the obligation imposed by the judgment is enforceable according to the rules relating to the enforceability of judgments in Israel and the substance of the judgment is not contrary to public policy; and

the judgment is executory in the state in which it was given.

Even if these conditions are met, an Israeli court will not declare a foreign civil judgment enforceable if:

the judgment was given in a state whose laws do not provide for the enforcement of judgments of Israeli courts (subject to exceptional cases);

the enforcement of the judgment is likely to prejudice the sovereignty or security of the State of Israel;

the judgment was obtained by fraud;

the opportunity given to the defendant to bring its arguments and evidence before the court was not reasonable in the opinion of the Israeli court;

**Table of Contents**

the judgment was rendered by a court not competent to render it according to the laws of private international law as they apply in Israel;

the judgment is contradictory to another judgment that was given in the same matter between the same parties and that is still valid; or

at the time the action was brought in the foreign court, a lawsuit in the same matter and between the same parties was pending before a court or tribunal in Israel.

If a foreign judgment is enforced by an Israeli court, it generally will be payable in Israeli currency, which can then be converted into non-Israeli currency and transferred out of Israel. The usual practice in an action before an Israeli court to recover an amount in a non-Israeli currency is for the Israeli court to issue a judgment for the equivalent amount in Israeli currency at the rate of exchange in force on the date of the judgment, but the judgment debtor may make payment in foreign currency. Pending collection, the amount of the judgment of an Israeli court stated in Israeli currency ordinarily will be linked to the Israeli consumer price index plus interest at the annual statutory rate set by Israeli regulations prevailing at the time. Judgment creditors must bear the risk of unfavorable exchange rates.

Table of Contents

## **Where you can find additional information**

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form F-1 under the Securities Act relating to this offering of our ordinary shares. This prospectus does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement. The rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission allow us to omit various information from this prospectus that is included in the registration statement. Statements made in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are summaries of all material information about the documents summarized, but are not complete descriptions of all terms of these documents. If we filed any of these documents as an exhibit to the registration statement, you may read the document itself for a complete description of its terms.

You may read and copy the registration statement, including the related exhibits and schedules, and any document we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission without charge at the Securities and Exchange Commission's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet site that contains reports and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission are also available to the public through this web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

We are not currently subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to foreign private issuers and will fulfill the obligations of these requirements by filing reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission. As a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act relating to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors and principal shareholders will be exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will not be required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the Securities and Exchange Commission as frequently or as promptly as United States companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. However, we intend to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 and each subsequent fiscal year, an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements which will be examined and reported on, with an opinion expressed, by an independent registered public accounting firm. We also intend to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission reports on Form 6-K containing unaudited financial information for the first three quarters of each fiscal year, within 60 days after the end of each quarter.

**Table of Contents**

**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

**Consolidated financial statements**

**As of December 31, 2011**

**Index**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>Report of independent registered public accounting firm</u></b>	<b>F-2</b>
<b><u>Consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2010 and 2011</u></b>	<b>F-3</b>
<b><u>Consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011</u></b>	<b>F-5</b>
<b><u>Statements of equity for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011</u></b>	<b>F-6</b>
<b><u>Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011</u></b>	<b>F-7</b>
<b><u>Notes to consolidated financial statements</u></b>	<b>F-11</b>

F-1

Table of Contents

**Report of independent registered public accounting firm**  
**To the shareholders and board of directors of**  
**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd.**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 and the related consolidated statements of income, equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2011. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We did not audit the financial statements of a subsidiary of the Company (Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited), which statements reflect total assets of 15% of the related consolidated totals as of both December 31, 2010 and 2011, and total revenues of 39%, 41% and 34% in 2009, 2010, and 2011, respectively, of the related consolidated totals. Those statements were audited by another auditor whose report has been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited, is based solely on the report of the other auditor.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits and the report of the other auditor provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, based on our audits and the report of the other auditor, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 and the consolidated results of its operations and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Haifa, Israel  
February 16, 2012, except for note 21(a),

/s/ Kost Forer Gabbay & Kasierer  
KOST FORER GABBAY & KASIERER  
A Member of Ernst & Young Global

as to which the date is February 27, 2012

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated balance sheets**

U.S. dollars in thousands	Note	December 31,		Pro forma
		2010	2011	as of December 31, 2011
				(Unaudited)
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 43,737	\$ 11,950	\$
Trade receivables (net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$331 and \$739 at December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively)		22,221	36,798	36,798
Trade receivables from affiliate	18	9,856		
Other accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	3	8,341	13,474	13,474
Inventories	4	40,226	48,085	48,085
Total current assets		124,381	110,307	98,357
Long-term investments:				
Investment in affiliate	5	5,482		
Severance pay fund		3,033	2,942	2,942
Loan to others	6	1,102		
Long-term deposits		125	343	343
Total long-term investments		9,742	3,285	3,285
Property, plant and equipment, net	7	74,008	69,657	69,657
Other assets	8	5,251	20,626	20,626
Goodwill	9	23,021	42,442	42,442
Total assets		\$ 236,403	\$ 246,317	\$ 234,367

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated balance sheets**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share data)	Note	December 31,		Pro forma
		2010	2011	as of December 31, 2011
				(Unaudited)
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>				
<b>Current liabilities:</b>				
Short-term bank credit	10	\$ 8,454	\$ 3,866	\$ 18,316
Current maturities of long-term loans	10	13,532	12,541	12,541
Trade payables		28,893	30,838	30,838
Account payables to related parties	18	13,658	5,437	5,437
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	11	19,643	29,033	29,033
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>84,180</b>	<b>81,715</b>	<b>96,165</b>
<b>Long-term liabilities:</b>				
Long-term loans	12	18,063	5,405	5,405
Long-term loan from related party	18		1,820	1,820
Capital leases	13		71	71
Accrued severance pay		3,750	3,584	3,584
Long-term warranty provision		1,191	1,439	1,439
Deferred tax liabilities, net	16	6,884	8,248	8,248
Share-based payment in subsidiary	15	1,382	1,379	1,379
<b>Total long-term liabilities</b>		<b>31,270</b>	<b>21,946</b>	<b>21,946</b>
Redeemable non-controlling interest	1(e)	5,662	6,205	6,205
Commitments and contingent liabilities	14			
Equity:	17			
<b>Share capital</b>				
Ordinary shares of NIS 0.04 par value 126,158,750 shares authorized at December 31, 2010 and 2011; 19,565,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2010 and 2011; 133,300,000 (unaudited) shares authorized; 26,706,250 (unaudited) issued and outstanding (pro forma)		192	192	278
Cumulative preferred shares of NIS 0.04 par value 7,141,250 shares authorized at December 31, 2010 and 2011; 7,141,250, shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2010 and 2011; none (unaudited) authorized issued and outstanding (pro forma)		86	86	
Additional paid-in capital		55,338	55,338	55,338
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(5,504)	6,306	6,306
Foreign currency translation adjustments company		23,463	7,376	7,376

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Retained earnings	41,716	67,153	40,753
Total equity	115,291	136,451	110,051
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 236,403	\$ 246,317	\$ 234,367

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

F-4

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statements of income**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except per share data)	Year ended December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Revenues	\$ 162,634	\$ 198,791	\$ 259,671
Cost of revenues	108,853	120,503	155,377
Gross profit	53,781	78,288	104,294
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development (net of grants and participations for the amount of \$81, \$167 and \$211 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively)	1,964	2,273	2,487
Marketing and selling	12,960	16,048	34,043
General and administrative	18,729	20,896	30,018
Total operating expenses	33,653	39,217	66,548
Operating income	20,128	39,071	37,746
Finance expenses, net	8,693	2,370	4,775
Income before taxes on income	11,435	36,701	32,971
Taxes on income	3,752	7,399	3,600
Income after taxes on income	7,683	29,302	29,371
Equity in losses of affiliate, net	293	296	67
Net income	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest		348	252
Net income attributable to controlling interest	7,390	28,658	29,052
Dividends attributable to preferred shareholders	2,337	8,312	8,376
Net income attributable to the Company's ordinary shareholders	\$ 5,053	\$ 20,346	\$ 20,676
Basic and diluted net income per share of ordinary shares	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.04	\$ 1.06
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing basic and diluted income per share (in thousands)	19,565	19,565	19,565

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statements of equity**

U.S. dollars in thousands	Ordinary shares	Preferred shares	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings	Foreign currency translation company	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net(1)	Total equity	Total comprehensive income(2)
Balance as of January 1, 2009	\$ 192	\$ 69	\$ 39,065	\$ 32,885	\$ 8,899	\$ (3,783)	\$ 77,327	
Dividend				(9,935)			(9,935)	
Exercise of option		17	16,273				16,290	
Comprehensive income:								
Foreign currency translation adjustments						1,278	1,278	\$ 1,278
Net income				7,390			7,390	7,390
Total comprehensive income								\$ 8,668
Foreign currency translation company					2,069		2,069	
Balance as of December 31, 2009	192	86	55,338	30,340	10,968	(2,505)	94,419	
Dividend				(17,282)			(17,282)	
Comprehensive income:								
Foreign currency translation adjustments						(2,999)	(2,999)	\$ (2,999)
Net income				28,658			28,658	28,658
Total comprehensive income								\$ 25,659
Foreign currency translation company					12,495		12,495	
Balance as of December 31, 2010	192	86	55,338	41,716	23,463	(5,504)	115,291	
Dividend				(3,615)			(3,615)	
Comprehensive income:								
Foreign currency translation adjustments						11,810	11,810	\$ 11,810
Net income				29,052			29,052	29,052
Total comprehensive income								\$ 40,862
Foreign currency translation company					(16,087)		(16,087)	
Balance as of December 31, 2011	\$ 192	\$ 86	\$ 55,338	\$ 67,153	\$ 7,376	\$ 6,306	\$ 136,451	

(1) Net of taxes of \$75 as of December 31, 2009 and 2010.

(2) Total comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interest is \$331 and \$85 in the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively and includes net income of \$348 and \$252 and foreign currency translation of \$(17) and \$(167) for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

F-6

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statements of cash flows**

U.S. dollars in thousands	2009	Year ended December 31,	
		2010	2011
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$ 7,390	\$ 29,006	\$ 29,304
Adjustments required to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	9,497	10,034	14,615
Share-based payment	940		
Accrued severance pay, net	(176)	(99)	(33)
Changes in deferred tax, net	1,613	1,428	(3,858)
Equity in loss of affiliate, net	293	296	67
Capital losses (gains)	114	190	(84)
Foreign exchange remeasurement gains	233	320	1,433
Impairment of long-term loan to others			1,127
Decrease (increase) in trade receivables including receivable from related party	2,125	(1,506)	(10,460)
Decrease (increase) in other accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	1,730	571	(2,376)
Decrease (increase) in inventories	9,726	(4,803)	4,090
Decrease in trade payables	(2,719)	(5,281)	(942)
Increase (decrease) in warranty provision	740	(124)	(126)
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses and other liabilities including related parties	2,498	16,617	(4,533)
Revaluation of option for preferred shares	8,062		
Net cash provided by operating activities	42,066	46,649	28,224
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Acquisition of the business of Tessera Stones & Tiles Pty(a)	(2,101)	(705)	
Acquisition of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc.(b)			(16,213)
Acquisition of the business of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.(c)			(1,954)
Acquisition of the business of Prema Asia Marketing PTE Ltd.(d)			(576)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(4,765)	(5,486)	(8,785)
Decrease (increase) in long-term deposits	43	24	(16)
Repayment of loan by related party and other	7,458	247	177
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	635	(5,920)	(27,367)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statements of cash flows**

U.S. dollars in thousands	2009	Year ended December 31,	
		2010	2011
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Dividend paid	\$ (9,935)	\$ (13,972)	\$ (6,948)
Exercise of option for preferred shares	7,851		
Repayment of long-term loans	(14,919)	(15,037)	(19,819)
Short-term bank credit and loans, net	(10,272)	8,040	(7,402)
Decrease in long term related party loans	305		
Contribution to equity by non-controlling interest			458
Receipt of long-term loan from related party			1,878
Net cash used in financing activities	(26,970)	(20,969)	(31,833)
Effect of exchange rate differences on cash and cash equivalents	1,806	3,450	(811)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	17,537	23,210	(31,787)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	2,990	20,527	43,737
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 20,527	\$ 43,737	\$ 11,950
Cash received (paid) during the year for:			
Interest paid	\$ (2,183)	\$ (1,459)	\$ (1,734)
Interest received	\$ 388	\$ 318	\$ 286
Tax paid	\$ (2,678)	\$ (2,345)	\$ (5,393)
Tax received	\$ 1,139	\$ 2,578	\$

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statement of cash flows**

U.S. dollars in thousands

Supplemental information and disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:

(a) 2008 acquisition of the business of Tessera Stones &amp; Tiles Pty Limited and Carsilstone Pty Limited

Total initial cash consideration for the acquisition of the business of Tessera Stones &amp; Tiles Pty Limited and Carsilstone Pty Limited was \$37,285. Additional contingent cash payments were made in the amounts of \$1,725, \$2,101 and \$705 in the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010, respectively.

(b) Acquisition of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc.

Consideration:	
Cash	\$ 20,000
Fair value of future consideration	6,210
Fair value of the company's equity interest held before the business combination	6,807
<b>Total consideration</b>	<b>33,017</b>
Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	
Cash acquired	3,787
Working capital (excluding cash and cash equivalents)	2,944
Property and equipment	1,794
Goodwill and intangible assets	36,157
Long-term liabilities	(11,665)
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<b>33,017</b>
<b>Total net cash paid for the acquisition of the business of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc.</b>	<b>\$ 16,213</b>

(c) Acquisition of the business of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.

Consideration:	
Cash	\$ 1,954
Deferred payment	151
<b>Total consideration</b>	<b>2,105</b>
Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	
Inventory	544
Goodwill and intangible assets	1,561



2,105

Net cash paid for acquisition	\$ 1,954
-------------------------------	----------

(d) Acquisition of the business of Prema Asia Marketing PTE Ltd.

<b>Consideration:</b>	
Cash	\$ 576
Deferred payment	252

Total consideration	828
---------------------	-----

<b>Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:</b>	
Inventory	50
Fixed assets	26
Goodwill and intangible assets	752

	828
--	-----

Net cash paid for acquisition	\$ 576
-------------------------------	--------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Consolidated statement of cash flows**

U.S. dollars in thousands

Supplemental information and disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities (cont.):

	Year ended	Year ended
	December 31, 2010	December 31, 2011
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash activities		
Declared dividend	\$ 3,310	\$
Purchase of fixed assets with credit from suppliers	\$ 3,017	\$ 3,633
Acquisition of intangible assets in Canada (for redeemable non-controlling rights in Caesarstone Canada Inc.)	\$ 4,906	\$
Acquisition of goodwill in Canada (for redeemable non-controlling rights in Caesarstone Canada Inc.)	\$ 425	\$

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

F-10

**Table of Contents**

# Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

## Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands

### Note 1:- General

a. General:

Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd., incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, was founded in 1987. The company and its subsidiaries (collectively, the Company or Caesarstone ) manufacture high quality engineered quartz surfaces sold under the Company's premium Caesarstone brand. The Company's products consist of engineered quartz slabs that are currently sold in 42 countries through a combination of direct sales in certain markets and indirectly through a network of independent distributors in other markets. The Company's products are primarily used as kitchen countertops in the renovation and remodeling end markets. Other applications include vanity tops, wall panels, back splashes, floor tiles, stairs and other interior surfaces that are used in a variety of residential and non-residential applications.

As of December 2011, the Company has subsidiaries in Australia, Singapore, Canada and the United States (see Note 1(b)-1(f)) which are engaged in the marketing and selling of the Company's products in different geographic areas.

b. Acquisition of shares of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc.:

*Acquisition of 25% equity interest*

On January 29, 2007, Caesarstone and U.S. Quartz Products, Inc. ( U.S. Quartz ), the Company's exclusive distributor in the United States, signed a Share Purchase Agreement pursuant to which Caesarstone purchased 60,000 shares of U.S. Quartz for an aggregate purchase price of \$9,900. The shares purchased by the Company represented a 25% equity interest in U.S. Quartz. The two companies were party to an exclusive Distribution Agreement dated January 13, 2004, as amended.

The acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method and accordingly, the purchase price was allocated to the estimated fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of U.S. Quartz, with the remainder representing goodwill. The Company's share in the results of operations of U.S. Quartz was included as an equity investment in the consolidated financial statements of the Company commencing on January 29, 2007.

The Company accounted for the equity investment in accordance with ASC 323 (originally issued as APB 18) Investment equity method and joint ventures .

*Acquisition of 75% equity interest*

On May 18, 2011, the Company completed the acquisition of 75% of the shares of U.S. Quartz, representing all of the remaining shares of that entity, which was subsequently renamed Caesarstone USA, Inc. The acquisition enabled the Company to obtain a higher degree of control over the Company's sales in the United States. The total consideration for the acquisition is up to \$26,500. Pursuant to the Agreement between the parties, \$20,000 was paid by the Company at the closing. An additional \$6,500 will be paid 10 days after the closing of an initial public offering ( IPO ) by the Company if an IPO occurs by May 31, 2012. If the closing of an IPO by the Company does not occur by May 31, 2012, the Company will

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

## b. Acquisition of shares of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc. (cont.):

be required to pay \$5,000. In addition, U.S. Quartz repaid shareholders loans to its former shareholders in the amount of \$5,541. The Company recorded in general and administrative expenses costs related to the acquisition in the amount of \$145 in the second quarter of 2011.

As a result of the acquisition, the Company remeasured the fair value of its previously-held equity investment in U.S. Quartz (with a carrying amount of \$5,481) as of the acquisition date based on a report prepared by Variance Economic Consulting, an independent third-party valuation firm that the Company engaged, with such amount totaling \$6,807. Such remeasurement, including the reclassification of \$1,352 previously recorded in other comprehensive income (foreign currency translation adjustments), resulted in an insignificant loss in the amount of \$26 that was recorded in the second quarter of 2011 within equity in losses of affiliate, net. The fair value was measured by the third-party appraiser using the income approach based on the discounted cash flow method.

The following table summarizes the estimated fair value of the assets acquired at the acquisition date:

	<b>Fair value</b>	<b>Expected useful life (years)</b>
Current assets	\$ 22,452	
Deferred taxes	2,604	
Property and equipment	1,794	
Long-term liabilities	185	
Intangible assets:		
Distribution relationships(1)	739	7.6
Customer relationships(2)	2,352	7.6
Distribution agreement(3)	14,376	7.6
Backlog Customer relationships(4)	146	0.08
Backlog Distribution relationships(5)	84	0.08
Goodwill(6)	18,460	indefinite
<b>Total assets acquired</b>	<b>63,192</b>	
Current liabilities	18,510	
Long-term liabilities	6,291	
Deferred taxes	5,374	

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Total liabilities assumed	30,175
Net assets acquired	33,017
Total purchase price	\$ 33,017

- (1) Distribution relationships the fair value of the distribution relationships was measured using the Multi Period Excess Earnings Method approach (the MPEEM approach ), which is a form of discounted cash flow analysis. The fair value of the distribution relationships is being amortized according to the revenue projections.

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

## b. Acquisition of shares of U.S. Quartz Products, Inc. (cont.):

(2) Customer relationships the customer relationships asset fair value was estimated using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the customer relationships is being amortized according to the revenue projections.

(3) Distribution agreement the fair value of the Distribution Agreement (the reacquired right under ASC 805) was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the distribution relationships will be amortized over 7.6 years.

(4) Backlog customer relationships the fair value of the Backlog attributed to end-customers was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the backlog will be amortized over four weeks (0.08 years).

(5) Backlog distribution relationships the fair value of the Backlog attributed to distributor relationships was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the backlog will be amortized over four weeks (0.08 years).

(6) Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition price over assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The goodwill is related to the strength of the businesses acquired in the quartz surfaces market within the United States. Goodwill is not amortized and will be tested for impairment at least annually. The amounts of revenues and earnings of U.S. Quartz in the Company's consolidated income statement from the acquisition date to the period ended December 31, 2011 are as follows:

	<b>Period ended December 31, 2011</b>
Revenues	\$ 46,843
Net income	\$ (511)

*Unaudited pro forma consolidated revenues and earnings:*

The following table sets forth the unaudited consolidated pro forma revenues and earnings for the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, assuming that the acquisition of the remaining 75% equity interest in U.S. Quartz occurred on January 1, 2010. The pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that actually would have occurred had the acquisition been consummated on that date, nor does

it purport to represent the results of operations for future periods.

	<b>December 31, 2010</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Revenues	\$ 233,206	\$ 271,874
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 23,489</b>	<b>\$ 25,222</b>
Basic and diluted net earnings per share	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.91

c. Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited:

Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited ( Caesarstone Australia ) was incorporated under the laws of the State of Victoria in Australia in 2006.

Between 2006 and March 2008, Caesarstone Australia was inactive. Caesarstone Australia started operations in March 2008 after its acquisition by the Company.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

c. Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited (cont.):

In March 2008, Caesarstone Australia acquired the businesses of Tessera Stones & Tiles Pty Limited and Carsilstone Pty Limited (collectively, Tessera ), which were the exclusive distributors of the Company's products in Australia prior to the acquisition, in order to gain a higher degree of control over the Company's sales within Australia.

The total consideration was \$37,285. In addition, it was agreed that Caesarstone Australia would pay contingent consideration equal to 2% of sales generated from the businesses acquired during the period from April 1, 2008 to June 30, 2010. As of June 30, 2008, the Company had paid \$37,285 in cash. During 2008, 2009 and 2010, the Company paid additional amounts of \$1,725, \$2,101 and \$705, respectively, which were recorded as goodwill.

The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method and, accordingly, the purchase price was allocated to the estimated fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of Caesarstone Australia, with the balance representing goodwill. The results of operations of Caesarstone Australia have been included in the consolidated financial statements of the Company commencing on June 30, 2008.

d. Incorporation of Caesarstone Southeast Asia Ltd.:

Caesarstone Southeast Asia Ltd. ( Caesarstone Southeast Asia or CSSEA ) was incorporated under the laws of Singapore in Singapore in 2009 as a subsidiary of the Company. Caesarstone Singapore imports products from the Company and markets the Company's products in Southeast Asia.

*Acquisition of the business of Prema Asia Marketing PTE Ltd. ( Prema ):*

The Company entered into an agreement on October 1, 2011 pursuant to which it acquired the operations for the distribution of Caesarstone's products in Singapore from the Company's former distributor in Singapore. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company paid approximately \$500 upon closing and is obligated to make an additional payment following the year ended December 31, 2011, of approximately \$250, calculated based on a formula that includes the number of slabs sold in Singapore during 2011. In addition, the Company acquired inventory and fixed assets from the former distributor in Singapore for \$76. Also, the Company will pay following the year ended December 31, 2012, an amount up to \$250 to be calculated based on a formula that includes the number of slabs sold in Singapore during 2012 (subject to the former distributor's owner remaining CSSEA's manager until October 1, 2014). The total consideration was approximately \$800 (approximately \$600 was paid through December 31, 2011).



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

## d. Incorporation of Caesarstone Southeast Asia Ltd. (cont.):

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets acquired on October 1, 2011 (the acquisition date):

	<b>Fair value</b>	<b>Expected useful life (years)</b>
Inventory	\$ 50	
Fixed assets	26	
Customer relationships(1)	133	5.0
Distribution agreement(2)	254	2.0
Non-competition agreement(3)	62	3.0
Goodwill	303	indefinite
 Total assets acquired	 828	
 Total liabilities assumed		
 Net assets acquired	 828	
 Total purchase price	 \$ 828	

(1) The fair value of the customer relationships was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the customer relationships is being amortized according to the revenue projections.

(2) The fair value of the distribution agreement was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the distribution agreement is being amortized according to the remaining contractual term of the original distribution agreement.

(3) The fair value of the non-competition agreement was measured using the incremental cash flow approach.

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

The Company did not disclose pro forma revenues and earnings in accordance with ASC 805-10-50 or revenue and earnings from the acquisition date through December 31, 2011 as they are immaterial.

- e. Purchase of Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. ( CIOT ) business related to distribution of the Company's products in Eastern Canada, purchase of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.'s business related to distribution of the Company's products in Western Canada and incorporation of Caesarstone Canada:

Caesarstone Canada Inc., ( Caesarstone Canada ) was incorporated under the federal laws of Canada in 2010. In October 2010, Caesarstone Canada began to distribute its products in Eastern Canada and in May 2011, in Western Canada. Under the Contribution Agreement between the Company and CIOT, CIOT transferred to Caesarstone Canada certain of its assets relating to the distribution of the Company's products, such as customers, suppliers and employees.

In consideration for the contribution, CIOT was granted a 45% ownership interest in Caesarstone Canada and entered into a Shareholders Agreement with Caesarstone and Caesarstone Canada. In addition, CIOT was granted a put option to sell its 45% ownership

F-15

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

- e. Purchase of Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. ( CIOT ) business related to distribution of the Company's products in Eastern Canada, purchase of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.'s business related to distribution of the Company's products in Western Canada and incorporation of Caesarstone Canada (cont.):

interest in Caesarstone Canada to the Company based on a prescribed formula (including a minimum payment amount) at any time after July 1, 2012 and ending June 30, 2023. The Company was also granted a call option to buy such holdings over the same period based on a different prescribed formula.

As the abovementioned assets contributed by CIOT constitute a business, the Company accounted for the acquisition in accordance with ASC 805, Business Combinations. Since the consideration transferred consisted of granting CIOT redeemable non-controlling rights in Caesarstone Canada (due to the put option written over such rights, as mentioned above), the Company measured all of the assets contributed by CIOT at their fair value against the redeemable non-controlling interests line item in the consolidated balance sheet in accordance with the requirements of ASC 810 Consolidation and ASC 480-10-S99-3A, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity.

The following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets acquired at the acquisition date:

	<b>Fair value</b>	<b>Expected useful life (years)</b>
Non-competition agreement(1)	\$ 917	2.21
Customer relationships(2)	3,989	5.21
Goodwill(3)	425	indefinite
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 5,331</b>	

(1) Non-competition agreement the non-competition agreement asset fair value was estimated using an incremental cash flow analysis, which is a form of the income approach. The non-competition agreement will be amortized using the straight-line method over its useful life, which is estimated at 2.21 years.

(2) Customer relationships the customer relationships asset fair value was estimated using the MPEEM approach. The customer relationships will be amortized using a method that will reflect the consummation of such asset (i.e., a form of accelerated depreciation), over an estimated 5.21 years.

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

- (3) Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition price over assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized and will be tested for impairment at least annually.

F-16

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

- e. Purchase of Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. ( CIOT ) business related to distribution of the Company's products in Eastern Canada, purchase of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.'s business related to distribution of the Company's products in Western Canada and incorporation of Caesarstone Canada (cont.):

The amounts of revenues and earnings of Caesarstone Canada in the Company's consolidated income statement from the acquisition date to the period ended December 31, 2010 are as follows:

	<b>Year ended December 31 2010</b>
Revenues	\$ 4,282
Net income	\$ 773

Unaudited pro forma condensed results of operations:

The following table sets forth the unaudited pro forma condensed results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010 assuming that the acquisition of Caesarstone Canada occurred on January 1, 2009. The pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that actually would have occurred had the acquisition been consummated on that date, nor does it purport to represent the results of operations for future periods.

	<b>December 31, 2009</b>	<b>December 31, 2010</b>
		<b>(Unaudited)</b>
Revenues	\$ 167,548	\$ 208,703
Net income	\$ 7,897	\$ 30,739
Basic and diluted net earnings per share	\$ 0.28	\$ 1.12

The following table provides a reconciliation of the redeemable non-controlling interest:

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

	<b>December 31, 2010</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Beginning of the year	\$	\$ 5,662
Redeemable non-controlling interest	5,331	
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	348	252
Non-controlling interest share of contribution to equity in Caesarstone Canada Inc.		458
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(17)	(167)
<b>Redeemable non-controlling interest end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 5,662</b>	<b>\$ 6,205</b>

F-17

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

- e. Purchase of Canadian Quartz Holdings Inc. ( CIOT ) business related to distribution of the Company's products in Eastern Canada, purchase of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.'s business related to distribution of the Company's products in Western Canada and incorporation of Caesarstone Canada (cont.):

Pursuant to the Sale and Purchase Agreement, entered into in January 2011 with the Company's former distributor in Western Canada, since May 1, 2011, Caesarstone Canada has been the exclusive distributor of the Company's products throughout Canada. Pursuant to this agreement, Caesarstone Canada purchased certain intangible assets and goodwill from the former distributor, and its marketable inventory of Caesarstone products as of April 30, 2011 for total consideration of approximately 2 million Canadian dollars.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets acquired on May 1, 2011 (the acquisition date):

	Fair value	Expected useful life (years)
Inventory	\$ 544	
Customer relationships(1)	807	4.7
Goodwill(2)	754	indefinite
<b>Total assets acquired</b>	<b>2,105</b>	
Total liabilities assumed		
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<b>2,105</b>	
Total purchase price	\$ 2,105	

(1) The fair value of the customer relationships was measured using the MPEEM approach. The fair value of the customer relationships is being amortized according to the revenue projections.

(2) Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition price over assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized and will be tested for impairment at least annually.

The results of White-Wood Distributors Ltd.'s business were consolidated in the Company's financial statements commencing on the date of acquisition. Revenues and earnings from the acquisition date through December 31, 2011 were immaterial to the consolidated financial information of the Company. The Company did not disclose pro forma revenues and earnings in accordance with ASC 805-10-50 as they are

immaterial.

f. Major suppliers:

One supplier in Turkey, Mikroman Madencilik San ve TIC.LTD.STI ( Mikroman ), supplies approximately 76% of the Company's quartzite on a purchase order basis. If Mikroman ceases supplying the Company with quartzite or if the Company's supply of quartz generally from Turkey is adversely impacted, the Company's other suppliers may be unable to meet the Company's quartz requirements. In that case, the Company would need to locate and qualify

F-18



**Table of Contents**

# Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

## Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

### **Note 1:- General (Cont.)**

f. Major suppliers (cont.):

alternate suppliers, which could take time, increase costs and require adjustments to the appearance of the Company's products. As a result, the Company may experience a delay in manufacturing, which could materially and adversely impact the Company's results of operations. The Company also depends on Breton S.p.A for its production line equipment.

### **Note 2:- Significant accounting policies**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ( U.S. GAAP ).

a. Use of estimates:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The Company's management believes that the estimates, judgment and assumptions used are reasonable based upon information available at the time they were made.

b. Financial statements in U.S. dollars:

The Company's revenues are generated in New Israeli Shekels (NIS), U.S. dollars, Australian dollars, Canadian dollars and Euros. In addition, most of the Company's costs are incurred in NIS, U.S. dollars, Australian dollars, Canadian dollars, Euros and Singapore dollars. The Company's management believes that the NIS is the primary currency of the economic environment in which the Company operates. Therefore, the functional currency of the Company is the NIS.

The functional currency of each of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is the local currency in which it operates.

ASC 830 Foreign Currency Matters (formerly SFAS No. 52, Foreign Currency Translation ) sets the standards for translating foreign currency financial statements of consolidated subsidiaries. The first step in the translation process is to identify the functional currency for each entity included in the financial statements. The accounts of each entity are then measured in its functional currency. All transaction gains and losses from the measurement of monetary balance sheet items are reflected in the statement of operations as financial income or expenses, as appropriate.

In accordance with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's Regulation S-X, Rule 3-20, the Company has determined its reporting currency to be the U.S. dollar. The measurement process of Rule 3-20 is conceptually consistent with that of ASC 830. After the measurement process is complete the financial statements are translated into the reporting currency using



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## b. Financial statements in U.S. dollars (cont.):

the current rate method. Equity accounts are translated using historical exchange rates. All other balance sheet accounts are translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Statement of operations amounts have been translated using the average exchange rate for the year. Translation adjustments relating to conversion to functional currencies within group entities are reported as a component of shareholders equity, while translation adjustments relating to the application of Rule 3-20 and reporting results in U.S. dollars are reported as foreign currency translation adjustments Company.

## c. Principles of consolidation:

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly and majority-owned subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances, including profit from intercompany sales not yet realized outside of the Company, have been eliminated upon consolidation.

## d. Cash equivalents:

Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to cash with original maturities of three months or less at the date acquired.

## e. Derivatives:

Derivatives not designated as hedging accounting instruments consist primarily of forward and options contracts that the Company uses to limit its exposure to currencies other than the NIS (the Company's functional currency). The Company recognizes derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities and measures those instruments at fair value. Since the derivative instruments that the Company holds do not meet the definition of hedging instruments under ASC 815, the Company recognizes immediately changes in the fair values in its statement of income in financial expenses. The notional principal amount of foreign exchange contracts was \$93,100 and \$86,600 as of December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Balance sheet	December 31,	
location	2010	2011

Derivative liabilities

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Foreign exchange forward contracts	Accrued expenses and other liabilities	\$ 278	\$ 3,163
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 278</b>	<b>\$ 3,163</b>

F-20

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## f. Inventories:

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market value. The Company periodically evaluates the quantities on hand relative to historical and projected sales volumes, current and historical selling prices and contractual obligations to maintain certain levels of parts. Based on these evaluations, inventory write-offs are provided to cover risks arising from slow-moving items, discontinued products, excess inventories, market prices lower than cost and adjusted revenue forecasts.

Cost is determined as follows:

Raw materials, parts and supplies: using the weighted average method.

Work-in-progress and finished products: on the basis of direct manufacturing costs with the addition of allocable indirect costs, representing allocable operating overhead expenses and manufacturing costs.

The following table provides the details of the change in the Company's provision for inventory:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Inventory provision, beginning of year	\$ 2,107	\$ 3,103
Increase in inventory provision	1,014	211
Increase in inventory provision in connection with Microgils dispute(*)		1,789
Write off	(194)	(205)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	176	(29)
<b>Inventory provision, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 3,103</b>	<b>\$ 4,869</b>

(\*) For further information see Note 14(a)(4).

## g. Investment in affiliate:

Investments in ordinary shares or in-substance-ordinary shares of entities in which the Company has significant influence, but less than a controlling voting interest, are accounted for using the equity method (affiliated companies) (see below for provisions of ASC 323-10-15 (formerly issued as EITF 02-14), regarding the treatment of instruments that are in substance ordinary shares). Significant influence is presumed to exist when the Company holds between 20% and 50% of the investee's voting instruments. However, whether or not the Company has

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

significant influence depends on an evaluation of certain factors including, among others, the Company's representation on the investee's board of directors, agreements with other shareholders, additional voting rights, participation in policy making processes, existence of material intercompany transactions, technological dependency and the extent of ownership by the Company in relation to the concentration of other shareholders.

F-21

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

**g. Investment in affiliate (cont.):**

The Company discontinues applying the equity method when its investment (including advances and loans) is reduced to zero and it has not guaranteed obligations of the affiliate or is not otherwise committed to provide further financial support to the affiliate.

The Company applies ASC 323, *Whether an Investor Should Apply the Equity Method of Accounting to Investments Other Than Common Stock*. ASC 323 states that the Company must apply the equity method of accounting to investments in ordinary shares and in-substance-ordinary shares if it has the ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial policies of the investee. ASC 323 defines in-substance-ordinary shares as an investment with similar risk and reward characteristics of ordinary shares.

Intercompany profits are eliminated until realized by the affiliate as if the affiliate was a consolidated subsidiary. The Company eliminates intercompany profits equal to its proportionate share of the affiliate's common stock.

Management evaluates investments in affiliates for evidence of other-than-temporary declines in value. When relevant factors indicate a decline in value that is other-than-temporary, the Company records a provision for the decline in value. A judgmental aspect of accounting for investments involves determining whether an other-than-temporary decline in value of the investment has been sustained. Such an evaluation is dependent on the specific facts and circumstances. Accordingly, management evaluates financial information (e.g., budgets, budget versus actual results, business plans, financial statements, projections, etc.) in determining whether an other-than-temporary decline in value exists.

Factors indicative of an other-than-temporary decline include global market conditions, recurring operating losses, extremely negative deviation from the business plan, credit defaults, specific conditions affecting the investment such as in the industry or the geographic area, and subsequent rounds of financings at an amount below the cost basis of the investment. With respect to investments that have experienced a decline in fair value, the Company evaluates the prospects of the investee in relation to the severity and duration of the impairment. Based on that evaluation and the Company's ability and intent to maintain the investment until an anticipated recovery of fair value, the Company evaluates whether the investment is considered to be other-than-temporarily impaired. This list of factors is not all inclusive and management weighs all quantitative and qualitative factors in determining if an other-than-temporary decline in value of an investment has occurred.

As of December 31, 2010, no impairment losses were identified on the equity investment held at that time.

**h. Property, plant and equipment:**

1. Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and investment grants.

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## h. Property, plant and equipment (cont.):

2. Materials, payroll and other costs are direct incremental costs necessary to bring an asset to the condition of its intended use and are capitalized as part of the cost of property, plant and equipment.
3. Depreciation is calculated by the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets at the following annual rates:

	%
Machinery and manufacturing equipment	4 33
Office equipment and furniture	7 33
Motor vehicles	10 30
Buildings	4 5

Leasehold improvements are depreciated by the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease or the estimated useful life of the improvements.

The Company has accounted for its assets that are under a capital lease arrangement in accordance with Accounting Standard Codification 840

Leases ( ASC 840 ). Accordingly, assets under a capital lease are stated as assets of the Company on the basis of ordinary purchase prices (without the financing component), and depreciated according to the shorter of the lease term and the usual depreciation rates applicable to such assets.

Lease payments payable in forthcoming years, net of the interest component included in them, are included in liabilities. The interest in respect of such amounts is accrued on a current basis and is charged to earnings.

## i. Impairment of long-lived assets:

The Company's long-lived assets, tangible and intangible (other than goodwill), are reviewed for impairment in accordance with Accounting Standard Codification 360 Property, Plant and Equipment ( ASC 360 ) whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. During all periods presented no impairment losses were identified.



j. Goodwill:

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of businesses acquired over the fair value of the net assets acquired in the acquisition. Under Accounting Standard Codification 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other ( ASC 350 ) goodwill is not amortized but instead is tested for impairment at least annually (or more frequently if impairment indicators arise).

F-23

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## j. Goodwill (cont.):

ASC 350 prescribes a two-phase process for impairment testing of goodwill. The first phase screens for impairment, while the second phase (if necessary) measures impairment.

In the first phase of impairment testing, goodwill attributable to the reporting units is tested for impairment by comparing the fair value of each reporting unit with its carrying value. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second phase is then performed. The second phase of the goodwill impairment test compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess.

The Company performs an annual goodwill impairment test during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, or more frequently, if impairment indicators are present. The Company operates in one operating segment. Each of the Company's subsidiaries could be considered to be reporting units, however the Company concluded that all of the Company's components should be aggregated and deemed a single reporting unit for the purpose of performing the goodwill impairment test in accordance with ASC 350-20-35-35, since they have similar economic characteristics.

Goodwill was tested for impairment by comparing its fair value with its carrying value. Fair value is determined using the discounted cash flows method. During all periods presented there was no impairment of goodwill.

## k. Warranty:

The Company generally provides a standard warranty of between three and 10 years for its products, depending on the type of product and the country in which the Company does business. The Company records a provision for the estimated cost to repair or replace products under warranty at the time of sale. Factors that affect the Company's warranty reserve include the number of units sold, historical and anticipated rates of warranty repairs and the cost per repair. The following table provides the details of the change in the Company's warranty accrual for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Warranty provision, beginning of year	\$ 1,668	\$ 1,676
Charged to costs and expenses relating to new sales	981	1,052
Acquisition of the business of U.S. Quartz		508
Costs of product warranty claims	(1,088)	(1,109)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	115	(149)
Warranty provision, end of year	\$ 1,676	\$ 1,978



**Table of Contents**

# Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

## Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

### Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)

l. Revenue recognition:

The Company derives its revenues from sales of quartz surfaces mostly through a combination of direct sales in certain markets and indirectly through a network of distributors in other markets.

Revenues are recognized in accordance with ASC 605, Revenue Recognition and SAB 104 when delivery has occurred, persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, the fee is fixed and determinable, collectability is probable and no further obligations exist. In general, the Company does not grant right of returns, except to customers in Australia, for a limited period. The Company does not maintain a provision for product returns, as historical returns are immaterial and the Company does not anticipate any material returns in the future.

All of the Company's products sold through agreements with exclusive distributors are non-exchangeable, non-refundable, non-returnable and without any rights of price protection or stock rotation. Accordingly, the Company considers all the distributors to be end-consumers.

m. Research and development costs:

Research and development costs, net of grants received, are charged to the statement of income as incurred.

n. Income taxes:

The Company and its subsidiaries account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, Income Taxes (formerly: SFAS 109, Accounting for Income Taxes). This statement prescribes the use of the liability method whereby deferred tax asset and liability account balances are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse.

Deferred tax liabilities and assets are classified as current or noncurrent based on the classification of the related asset or liability for financial reporting purposes, or according to the expected reversal dates of the specific temporary differences if not related to an asset or liability for financial reporting.

The Company accounts for its uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740 (formerly: FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109). ASC 740 contains a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions accounted for in accordance with ASC 740. The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that, on an evaluation of the technical merits, the tax position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company accrues interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in its tax expenses.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## n. Income taxes (cont.):

In accordance with ASC 740, the Company has not provided for deferred income taxes on the difference between the reporting currency and the tax bases of assets and liabilities.

## o. Advertising expenses:

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 were \$4,698, \$5,950 and \$13,490, respectively.

## p. Concentrations of credit risk:

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, and trade receivables.

The Company's cash and cash equivalents are invested primarily in U.S. dollars, Australian dollars and Euros with major banks in Israel.

The Company's trade receivables are derived from sales to customers located mainly in Australia, the United States, Israel, Canada and Europe. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and to date has not experienced any substantial losses. In certain circumstances, the Company requires letters of credit or prepayments. An allowance for doubtful accounts is determined with respect to those amounts that the Company has determined to be doubtful of collection. Provisions for doubtful accounts were recorded in general and administrative expenses.

The Company from time to time enters into forward contracts and option strategies (collectively, derivative instruments) intended to protect against changes in foreign currencies. The derivative instruments were not qualified for hedge accounting under Accounting Standard Codification 815, Derivatives and Hedging. All derivatives are recognized on the balance sheet at their fair value, with changes in the fair value carried to the statements of income and included in financial expenses, net. All derivatives have major banks in Israel as counterparties.

The following table provides the detail of the change in the Company's provision for doubtful debts:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Balance at the beginning of the year	\$ 716	\$ 331
Charges to expenses	66	468

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Write off	(461)	(51)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	10	(9)
Balance at end of the year	\$ 331	\$ 739

F-26

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

**q. Severance pay:**

The Company's liability for severance pay, with respect to its Israeli employees, is calculated pursuant to Israeli severance pay law and employee agreements based on the most recent salary of the employees. The Company's liability for all of its Israeli employees is provided for by monthly deposits with insurance policies and by an accrual. The value of these policies is recorded as an asset on the Company's balance sheet.

The deposited funds include profits or losses accumulated up to the balance sheet date. The deposited funds may be withdrawn only upon the fulfillment of the obligations pursuant to Israeli severance pay law or labor agreements.

Some agreements with employees specifically state, in accordance with section 14 of the Severance Pay Law, 1963, that the Company's contributions for severance pay shall be instead of severance compensation and that upon release of the policy to the employee, no additional calculations shall be conducted between the parties regarding the matter of severance pay and no additional payments shall be made by the Company to the employee.

Further, since the Company has signed agreements with the section 14 provision with certain employees, the related obligation and amounts deposited on behalf of such obligation are not stated on the balance sheet, as they are legally released from obligation to employees once the deposit amounts have been paid.

Severance expense for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 amounted to \$(170), \$(95) and \$(75), respectively.

**r. Fair value of financial instruments:**

The Company adopted the provisions of ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures effective January 1, 2008. Under this standard, fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (i.e., the exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

In determining fair value, the Company uses various valuation approaches. ASC 820 establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.



**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

r. Fair value of financial instruments (cont.):

The hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the inputs as follows:

Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets that the Company has the ability to access. Valuation adjustments and block discounts are not applied to Level 1 instruments. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these products does not entail a significant degree of judgment.

Level 2 Valuations based on one or more quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The availability of observable inputs can vary from investment to investment and is affected by a wide variety of factors, including, for example, the type of investment, the liquidity of markets and other characteristics particular to the transaction. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment and the investments are categorized as Level 3.

Foreign currency derivative contracts are classified within Level 2 as the valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and market observable data of similar instruments.

The option for preferred shares granted to Tene and embedded derivatives are classified within Level 3, since the valuation inputs are unobservable and based on valuation models. As the option is denominated in U.S. dollars, which is not the Company's functional currency, the option is not eligible for equity classification and was accounted for as a liability presented at fair value at each reporting date. The Company accounted for the liability at fair value mark to market, using the Black & Scholes valuation method and as such was classified in this Note as Level 3 in accordance with ASC 820. The option was exercised during December 2009. For further details regarding the assumptions used, see also Note 17(c).

With regard to the embedded derivative related to the Company's lease agreements, the fair value was evaluated based on the guidance of ASC 820. The fair value of the embedded derivative was based on risk-free U.S. and NIS yield curves, the forward contract for each monthly payment and the changes in the exchange rates as of each payment date.

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

## r. Fair value of financial instruments (cont.):

The following table presents the Company's liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2010 and 2011:

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	December 31, 2010 Total
Derivatives:				
Foreign currencies derivatives	\$	\$ (278)	\$	\$ (278)
Total	\$	\$ (278)	\$	\$ (278)

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	December 31, 2011 Total
Derivatives:				
Foreign currencies derivatives	\$	\$ (3,163)	\$	\$ (3,163)
Total	\$	\$ (3,163)	\$	\$ (3,163)

The carrying amounts of financial instruments carried at cost, including cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and trade payables, approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturities of such instruments. The carrying amount of long-term loans approximate their fair value as well.

## s. Basic and diluted net income per share:

Basic net income per share ( Basic EPS ) is computed by dividing net income attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period, using the two-class method as required by ASC 260-10 Other Presentation Matters (formerly known as EITF 03-6, Participating Securities and the Two-Class Method under FASB Statement No. 128 ). The two-class method is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of ordinary shares and participating securities according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings. Under the two-class method, net income is reduced by the contractual amount of dividends that must be paid for the current period. The remaining earnings are then allocated to ordinary shares and participating securities to the extent that each security may share in earnings as if all of the earnings for the period had been distributed. The total earnings allocated to each security is determined by adding together the amount allocated for dividends and the amount allocated for a

participation feature. The total earnings allocated to each security is then divided by the weighted average number of outstanding shares of each class of the security to which the earnings are allocated to determine the net income per share for the class of such security.

**Table of Contents**

# Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

## Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

s. Basic and diluted net income per share (cont.):

Diluted net income per share ( Diluted EPS ) gives effect to all dilutive potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period. The computation of Diluted EPS does not assume conversion, exercise or contingent exercise of securities that would have an anti-dilutive effect on earnings. The dilutive effect of outstanding stock options is computed using the treasury stock method. The total weighted average number of shares related to the outstanding preferred shares and options have been excluded from the calculations of diluted earnings per share since they would have an anti-dilutive effect.

t. Pro forma balance sheet (unaudited):

The pro forma balance sheet as of December 31, 2011 reflects the conversion of all the convertible preferred shares into ordinary shares then outstanding and the expected payment of a special dividend to the Company's existing shareholders totaling approximately \$25,600 immediately following the Company's contemplated IPO. In addition, the Company currently intends to pay a dividend of approximately \$800 to its preferred shareholders prior to the closing of the Company's contemplated IPO.

u. Comprehensive income:

The Company accounts for comprehensive income in accordance with ASC 220, Comprehensive Income (formerly: SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income ). This Statement establishes standards for the reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in a full set of general purpose financial statements. Comprehensive income generally represents all changes in shareholders' equity during the period except those resulting from investments by, or distributions to, shareholders. The Company determined that its items of other comprehensive income relate to foreign currency translation adjustments.

v. Recently issued accounting standards:

In June 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued guidance on the presentation of comprehensive income, which amended existing guidance by allowing only two options for presenting the components of net income and other comprehensive income: (1) in a single continuous financial statement, statement of comprehensive income or (2) in two separate but consecutive financial statements, consisting of an income statement followed by a separate statement of other comprehensive income. The guidance requires retrospective application, and it is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2011, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In September 2011, the FASB amended the guidance on the annual testing of goodwill for impairment. The amended guidance will allow companies to assess qualitative factors to



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 2:- Significant accounting policies (Cont.)**

v. Recently issued accounting standards (cont.):

determine if it is more likely than not that goodwill might be impaired and whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test required under current accounting standards. The guidance is effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

**Note 3:- Other accounts receivables and prepaid expenses**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Prepaid expenses	\$ 1,816	\$ 2,607
Government authorities	1,192	2,827
Deferred tax assets	4,328	6,814
Current maturities of loan given	238	
Advances to suppliers	269	531
Other	498	695
	<b>\$ 8,341</b>	<b>\$ 13,474</b>

**Note 4:- Inventories**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Raw materials(*)	\$ 9,393	\$ 12,135
Work-in-progress	696	540
Finished goods	30,137	35,410
	<b>\$ 40,226</b>	<b>\$ 48,085</b>

(\*) Includes the write-off of \$1,789 in 2011 in consideration of the dispute with Microgil (see Note 14(a)(4)).

**Note 5:- Investments in affiliates and others**

a. Affiliated companies are as follows:

<b>Percentage ownership of outstanding share capital</b>	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
U.S. Quartz(*)	25%	100%

(\*) On January 29, 2007, the Company acquired a 25% ownership interest and an equal amount of voting power in U.S. Quartz, a distributor in the United States. On May 18, 2011, the Company completed the acquisition of the remaining 75% equity interest, in U.S. Quartz (see Note 1).

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 5:- Investments in affiliates and others (Cont.)**

## b. Investment in affiliate:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
U.S. Quartz equity investment	\$ 3,660	\$
U.S. Quartz shareholder's loan	\$ 1,822	\$

c. Summarized information of U.S. Quartz:  
Summarized financial information is as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	
Balance sheet information:		
Current assets	\$	24,729
Non-current assets		4,916
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>29,645</b>
Current liabilities		(16,727)
Non-current liabilities		(7,928)
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>4,990</b>

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011(*)</b>
Statement of income information:			
Revenues	\$ 58,217	\$ 65,331	\$ 24,210



Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

Gross profit	25,589	29,508	11,273
Net income	\$ 859	\$ 1,493	\$ 451

(\*) Contains information until May 18, 2011.

**Note 6:- Loan to others**

In 2006, the Company granted a loan in the amount of approximately \$1,000 (approximately NIS 4,500) to Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd. ( Microgil ), a third-party processor in Israel owned by Kibbutz Kfar Giladi. The loan bears interest at Prime plus 1%, and the repayment was determined to be a deduction from future payments on account of services to be provided by that supplier. The services were part of an agreement signed by the parties for a ten-year period to provide the Company with raw materials at amounts and prices specified in the agreement. The loan balance as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 was \$1,102 and \$0, respectively (not including the current maturities of the loan given as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 of \$238 and \$0, respectively). The loan balance was \$0 as of December 31, 2011 due to the Company's write down to zero of its \$1.1 million loan to Microgil. In 2011, the Company determined that it was not probable that the remainder of

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 6:- Loan to others (Cont.)**

the loan would be repaid by Microgil or could otherwise be collected in the near future. As such, according to ASC 310-10-35-16, the Company recorded a provision for the loss of this asset (see also Note 14(a)(4)).

**Note 7:- Property, plant and equipment, net**

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Cost:			
Machinery and manufacturing equipment, net(1)	\$	87,697	\$ 90,005
Office equipment and furniture		4,401	4,705
Motor vehicles		1,234	1,495
Buildings and leasehold improvements		30,769	29,879
Prepaid expenses related to operating lease(2)		1,038	964
		125,139	127,048
Accumulated depreciation		51,131	57,391
Depreciated cost	\$	74,008	\$ 69,657

(1) Presented net of investment grant received in the amount of \$7,200.

(2) The Company leases land from the Israel Lands Administration ( ILA ) for its Bar-Lev manufacturing facility. The lease term started on February 6, 2005. The lease is for an initial non-cancellable term of 49 years, in consideration for approximately \$830 (approximately NIS 3,700) paid at the beginning of the contract s term, with a renewal option of an additional 49 years. The Company analyzed the conditions set forth in ASC 840-10 and classified the land as an operating lease (since the land is not transferred to the Company at the end of the lease nor is there any option to buy the land from the ILA at any point). All payments on account of the initial term were paid in advance (based on discounted values) at the beginning of the lease, and included in the minimum lease payments to be amortized. The prepaid expenses are amortized through the term of the lease, based on the straight-line method (including the bargain renewal option term).

Depreciation expense totaled \$8,919, \$9,500 and \$11,188 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

For a discussion of the pledges made by the Company, see Note 14(d).



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 8:- Other assets**

Other intangible assets, net:

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Original amounts:		
Non-compete agreement	\$ 1,938	\$ 1,974
Distribution relationships	1,191	1,926
Customer relationships	4,002	7,139
Distribution agreement		14,623
Backlog		230
	7,131	25,892
	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Accumulated amortization:		
Non-compete agreement	(1,104)	(1,509)
Distribution relationships	(655)	(1,174)
Customer relationships	(121)	(1,140)
Distribution agreement		(1,213)
Backlog		(230)
	(1,880)	(5,266)
Total other intangible assets	\$ 5,251	\$ 20,626

(1) Amortization expense amounted to \$578, \$534 and \$3,427 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

(2) Estimated amortization expenses for the following years as of December 31, 2011:

2012	\$ 3,806
2013	3,347
2014	3,268
2015	3,307
2016	2,343



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 9:- Goodwill**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011 are as follows:

Balance as of January 1, 2010	\$ 19,334
Contingent consideration (see Note 1(c)) incurred for the year ended December 31, 2010	705
Goodwill acquired during the year (see Note 1(e))	425
Foreign currency translation adjustments	2,557
Balance as of December 31, 2010	23,021
Goodwill acquired during the year (see Note 1(b), 1(f), 1(e))	19,517
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(96)
Balance as of December 31, 2011	\$ 42,442

**Note 10:- Short-term bank credit and loans**

a. Short-term bank credit and loans are classified as follows:

	Weighted average interest		December 31,	
	December 31, 2010	2011 %	2010	2011
Short-term bank credit	3.50	4.00	\$ 8,454	\$ 3,866
Add: current maturities of long-term loans	3.94	3.95	13,532	12,541
Total short-term bank credit and loans			\$ 21,986	\$ 16,407

b. As of December 31, 2010 and 2011, the Company and its subsidiaries had short-term and revolving credit lines of approximately \$8,400 and \$21,300, respectively, from Israeli, Canadian and U.S. banks. As of December 31, 2011, the revolving credit line was partially utilized. The Company's current credit lines, if not extended, will expire on December 31, 2012.

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 11:- Accrued expenses and other liabilities**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Employees and payroll accruals	\$ 3,945	\$ 5,543
Phantom share-based payment award	5,216	3,684
Accrued expenses	5,034	4,643
Advances from customers	68	384
Taxes payable	4,326	4,250
Warranty provision	485	539
Derivatives	278	3,163
Consideration payable for U.S. Quartz acquisition (including a contingent amount of \$1,360)		6,242
Other	291	585
	<b>\$ 19,643</b>	<b>\$ 29,033</b>

**Note 12:- Long-term loans**

a. Long-term loans are classified as follows:

	<b>Weighted average interest</b>		<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011 %</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Currency:				
U.S. Dollar	1.60	1.72	\$ 11,811	\$ 7,135
Australian Dollar	6.15	5.90	13,894	8,357
Canadian Dollar	2.23	2.47	1,123	662
NIS	3.73	4.45	4,767	1,792
<b>Total long-term loans</b>			<b>31,595</b>	<b>17,946</b>
Less current maturities			13,532	12,541
			<b>\$ 18,063</b>	<b>\$ 5,405</b>

Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

b. Long-term loans mature as follows as of December 31, 2011:

2012	\$ 12,541
2013	5,405
	\$ 17,946

F-36



Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 12:- Long-term loans (Cont.)

c. Financial covenants:

As security for various bank liabilities, the Company undertook to comply with certain financial ratios.

As of December 31, 2010 and 2011, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenants.

#### Note 13:- Capital leases

The Company enters from time to time into capital lease agreements to lease certain assets required for its operations.

#### Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies:

1. In March 2008, the Company and its Australian subsidiary, Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited ( Caesarstone Australia or CSA ) entered into an agreement with the former chief executive officer of Caesarstone Australia (the former executive ) and his family trust (the Trust ) granting the Trust restricted shares equal to 17% of the issued and outstanding share capital of Caesarstone Australia, subject to conditions, including vesting over a five-year period and his continued employment (see also Note 15(a)). The unvested shares were subject to repurchase by the Company or by Caesarstone Australia upon termination of employment at the purchase price paid by the Trust for such shares. The agreement also provided for a put option exercisable by the former executive after termination of employment other than for cause, in which case vested shares were to be purchased by the Company or Caesarstone Australia at a valuation based on a five times multiple of the EBITDA of CSA. In November 2009, the Company and Caesarstone Australia terminated the employment of the former executive for performance reasons and made certain payments to him, including payments based on a notice period.

Subsequently, the Company discovered grounds existed for termination of his employment for cause. Accordingly, the Company and Caesarstone Australia notified him of their intent to repurchase of all of his shares and sought repayment of the notice period payment. The Company and Caesarstone Australia have filed a lawsuit against the former executive and claimed for repayment of the notice period payment and other payments made to the former executive to which the Company and Caesarstone Australia consider he was not legally entitled. The former executive's rights in respect of the Trust's shares in Caesarstone Australia are also disputed and are currently the subject of legal proceedings commenced by the former executive in July 2010 in the Supreme Court of Victoria in Australia. The former executive claims that the conduct of the business of Caesarstone Australia has been oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against him as a minority shareholder. The former executive seeks various orders, including an order requiring the Company to purchase his shares in



Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

Caesarstone Australia in accordance with the agreement or at a fair and reasonable price. The former executive has not specified the amount that he is claiming as a fair and reasonable price. As of September 30, 2009, the last date on which the Company performed a valuation analysis prior to termination of the former executive, for financial reporting purposes, the Company determined that the fair value of the entire 17% of restricted stock (e.g., including unvested portions) was \$1,900.

The Company believes that it has valid defenses to the claims alleged and intends to defend this suit vigorously. In the same proceeding, the Company and Caesarstone Australia have counter-claimed for orders requiring the former executive and the Trust to transfer all shares in Caesarstone Australia to the Company at the price paid for them. As a result of the termination of the former executive in November 2009 and the consequent open legal proceedings, as detailed above, the liability for stock based rights will not be derecognized until it has been extinguished (see also Note 15).

2. In December 2007, the Company terminated its agency agreement with its former agent in South Africa, World of Marble and Granite ( WOMAG ), on the basis that it had breached the agreement. In the same month, the Company filed a claim for NIS 1.0 million (\$300) in the Israeli District Court in Haifa based on such breach. WOMAG has contested the jurisdiction of the Israeli court on the grounds of validity of service, and filed a request to stay proceedings on the basis of an inconvenient forum (forum non conveniens). Both the court and the subsequent appellate courts have dismissed WOMAG s contest of the validity of service. On December 9, 2010, the court denied WOMAG s objection to its jurisdiction on the grounds of inconvenient forum and on February 20, 2011, WOMAG s appeal to this ruling was denied. In January 2008, WOMAG filed suit in South Africa seeking 15.7 million (\$22,300) for breach of contract. In August 2008, the Company filed a response to this claim disputing that the Company had any liability to WOMAG. The Company believes it has valid defenses to the claims alleged and are defending this suit vigorously.

While the Company cannot estimate the amount of the loss at this time, it does not currently believe it is probable that there will be material losses related to the lawsuit filed by WOMAG. In February 2010, the South African Court determined that it would not hear WOMAG s claim until the Israeli court ruled on WOMAG s objection to its jurisdiction and that it will decide whether the lis alibi pendens rule (which means that proceedings in a certain court would not commence as long as the same facts are under discussion in a court in a different jurisdiction) should apply considering the legal proceedings in Israel. Despite a ruling by the Israeli court in February 2011 confirming its jurisdiction, WOMAG applied to commence proceedings in South Africa in August 2011. A court session in the South Africa is scheduled for late February 2012.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)**

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

3. Since 2008, fourteen lawsuits have been filed against the Company or named the Company as third party defendants in Israel and the Company has received a number of additional letters threatening lawsuits on behalf of certain fabricators of the Company's products in Israel or their employees in Israel alleging that they contracted illnesses, including silicosis, through exposure to fine silica particles when cutting, polishing, sawing, grinding, breaking, crushing, drilling, sanding or sculpting the Company's products. Each of the lawsuits that has been filed names defendants in addition to the Company, including, in certain cases, fabricators that employed the plaintiff, the Israeli Ministry of Industry, Trade and Employment, distributors of the Company's products and insurance companies. Silicosis is an occupational lung disease that is progressive and sometimes fatal, and is characterized by scarring of the lungs and damage to the breathing function. Inhalation of dust containing fine silica particles as a result of not well protected and not well controlled, or unprotected and uncontrolled, exposure while processing quartz, granite, marble and other materials can cause silicosis. Various types of claims are raised in these lawsuits and in the letters submitted to the Company, including product liability claims.

The Company believes that it has valid defenses to the lawsuits pending against the Company and to potential claims, and intends to contest them vigorously. Damages totaling \$6,100 are specified in the lawsuits currently filed; however, the amount of general damages, which includes items such as future pain and suffering and loss of future earnings, have not yet been specified in most of the lawsuits. As a result, there is uncertainty regarding the total amount of damages that may ultimately be sought. At present, the Company does not expect that the lawsuits filed against the Company to date will have a material effect on its financial position, results of operations, or cash flows, in part due to the current availability of insurance coverage. Nevertheless, all but one of the lawsuits are at a preliminary stage and no material determinations, including those relating to attribution of fault or amount of damages, have been made. There can also be no assurance that the Company's insurance coverage will be adequate or that the Company will prevail in these cases. The Company is a party to a settlement agreement that is pending court approval with respect to one of the lawsuits filed. In that instance, the total settlement is for NIS 275,000 (\$72) of which the Company has agreed to pay NIS 10,000 (\$3) without admitting liability. Substantially all of the balance is payable by the fabricator that employed the individual in question and insurance companies. The Company can provide no assurance that other lawsuits will be settled in this manner or at all.

4. In November 2011, Kfar Giladi Quarries Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Kfar Giladi, and Microgil Agricultural Cooperative Society Ltd., or Microgil, an entity the Company believes is controlled by Kfar Giladi, initiated arbitration proceedings against

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

the Company that are scheduled to commence in April 2012. The Company refers to Kfar Giladi and Microgil as the claimants. The claimants have not yet specified the remedies sought. Kfar Giladi's and Microgil's statement of claim may be filed before or following the commencement of the arbitration.

The arbitration arises out of a dispute related to the quartz processing agreement (the Processing Agreement) that the Company entered into with Kfar Giladi (which subsequently purportedly assigned it to Microgil) in June 2006 pursuant to which Kfar Giladi committed to establish a production facility at its own expense within 21 months of the date of the Processing Agreement to process quartz for the Company and for other potential customers. Pursuant to the terms of the Processing Agreement, the Company committed to pay fixed prices for quartz processing services related to agreed upon quantities of quartz over a period of ten years from the date set for the claimants to commence operating the production facility. The Company estimated that the total amount of such payments would have been approximately \$55,000. It is the Company's position that the production facility established by the claimants was not operational until approximately two years after the date required by the Processing Agreement for the commencement of operations. As a result, the Company was unable to purchase the minimum quantities set forth in the Processing Agreement and the Company therefore acquired the quantities of ground quartz that it needed from other quartz suppliers.

It is also the Company's position that the Processing Agreement was terminated by the Company following its breach by the claimants. The Company contends that the Company's purchases of ground quartz from Microgil in 2010 and 2011 were made pursuant to new understandings reached between the parties and not pursuant to the Processing Agreement. The claimants allege that the Processing Agreement was still in effect and that the Company did not meet its contractual commitments under the Processing Agreement to order the minimum annual quantity. In addition, once production began, the Company contends that the claimants failed to consistently deliver the required quantity and quality of ground quartz as agreed by the parties. The Company's positions are disputed by the claimants.

The Company also contends that the claimants are responsible for not returning to the Company unprocessed quartz that it provided to them, including quartz that is currently in the claimants' possession and additional quartz that is unaccounted for. Each party has various other claims against the other.

In January 2012, Microgil notified the Company that it had closed its production facility as a result of the Company's breach of the Processing Agreement. To date, the claimants have not specified the amount of their claim against the Company; however, the Company expects that they may seek significant damages that may amount to tens of millions of

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)**

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

dollars that amount to the entire cost of the production facility and the profits that they would have realized but for the Company's alleged breach. The claimants could also seek damages for other losses. The claimants previously informed the Company that the amount they had invested in establishing their production facility was more than NIS 40 million (approximately \$10,500). The Company cannot currently estimate the profits, if any, that the claimants would have made based on the purchase commitment contemplated by the Processing Agreement. Considering the preliminary stage of the dispute, it is not possible to assess its prospects at this time. Because the arbitration proceedings have not yet commenced, and Kfar Giladi and Microgil have not yet filed their statement of claim, the Company cannot predict the amount of damages or losses they will seek from the Company. Therefore, at this stage in the dispute, the Company cannot estimate its potential exposure. The Company intends to defend the arbitration vigorously and to seek damages from Microgil for damage caused to the Company by its breach of the Processing Agreement. However, the Company cannot provide any assurance that an adverse ruling or a negative outcome will not have a material effect on it.

As of December 31, 2011, the Company's inventory of quartz in Microgil's possession totals \$1,789 in value. Microgil recently stipulated preconditions for fulfilling the Company's orders for the processing of the Company's quartz inventory in Microgil's possession, which were refused by the Company. Accordingly, such inventory was not supplied to the Company. The Company believes that it is probable that it will not be able to realize its inventory in Microgil's possession. Accordingly, the Company has written off such inventory.

In conjunction with the Processing Agreement, the Company made a loan to Microgil in the amount of NIS 4.5 million under a loan agreement entered into in 2006. Under the loan agreement, the loan was to be repaid within a period of approximately four years commencing at the time of Microgil's initial provision of services to the Company under the Processing Agreement. The interest rate of the loan was Prime plus 1%, with interest repayments on a quarterly basis. Principal repayments were to be made monthly through a deduction of NIS 18 from Company payments to Microgil for each ton of quartz supplied by Microgil. As of December 31, 2011, the loan and interest payments totaled \$1,127.

In light of Microgil's closing of its production facility, the Company believes that it is not probable that the remainder of the loan will be repaid by Microgil or can be otherwise collected in the near future. According to ASC 310-10-35-16, the Company believes that it is probable that it will not be able to collect the outstanding loan amount (both principal and interest), and therefore, recognized an impairment loss for the entire balance of the loan.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)**

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

5. The Company's manufacturing operations are subject to the requirements of environmental laws and regulations in Israel, as well as specific conditions set forth in the business licenses and permits related to the use, storage and discharge of hazardous materials granted by national and municipal authorities in Israel for the operation of the Company's Sdot-Yam and Bar-Lev facilities. The Company's business licenses for the Company's facilities each contain conditions related to a number of requirements, including with respect to disposal of effluent, air quality, process sludge, and the handling of waste and chemicals. From time to time, the Company faces environmental compliance issues related to the Company's two manufacturing facilities in Israel. At present, the Company is considering remedial steps to address issues related to the following:

In January 2010, the Israel Ministry of the Environment ordered the Company to remove sludge waste that was disposed of in 2009 in a number of locations in northern Israel claiming that such disposal was unlawful. The Company is currently in discussions with the Israel Ministry of the Environment with respect to which sites will require waste removal. In 2009, the Company reserved \$700, which the Company believes will be adequate for anticipated future clean-up expenditures associated with such disposals and the Company does not currently expect that it is reasonably possible that additional costs in excess of the amount reserved will be required.

The Company is currently seeking to further reduce the amount of styrene gas emitted by the Company's facilities in order to become compliant with applicable requirements under Israeli laws and regulations and have received recent correspondence from the Israeli Ministry of the Environment indicating the Company's obligation to comply with such regulations.

The Company currently disposes of waste water at the Company's Bar-Lev facility pursuant to a one-year temporary approval obtained from the Israel Ministry of the Environment. The temporary approval was effective through February 1, 2012, and the Company expects to receive an extension. In addition, the Company currently disposes of waste water at its Sdot-Yam facility pursuant to a temporary approval obtained from the environmental unit of the local municipal authority; however, the Company has not received approval from the Israel Ministry of the Environment for this waste water disposal. The Company is developing plans to upgrade the facilities' water drainage systems and water quality to comply with applicable requirements under Israeli environmental laws.

In May 2011, the Company received a letter from the Israeli fire regulation authorities detailing fire protection measures required at the Company's facility in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam (the Kibbutz or Kibbutz Sdot-Yam) to obtain the necessary fire regulatory approval for such facility.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)**

a. Legal proceedings and contingencies (cont.):

The Company has not yet assessed the likely capital expenditures that will be required in connection with the remedial measures necessary for the environmental and fire protection matters described above other than with respect to the \$700 that the Company have reserved. As a result, with the exception of that amount, the Company has not accrued any reserves for these potential expenditures.

6. The Company and CSA initiated proceedings against one of CSA's competitors in the Federal Court of Australia alleging trademark infringement, misleading conduct and passing off by using several of the Company's trademarks. A settlement was reached at mediation in September 2011 and the respondents paid the Company AUD 1.7 million. Accordingly, the Company recorded an expense reduction within general and administrative expenses.
7. From time to time, the Company is involved in other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business related to a range of matters. While the outcome of these other claims cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company's management does not believe that any such claims or all of them together will have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.
8. In August 2011, a vessel which was leased by the Company for the delivery of raw materials from Turkey to Israel halted its journey due to the need to effect repairs, and in September 2011, the vessel's owner declared a general average. Under maritime law, a general average is a legal principle that requires all parties to a venture to share proportionately in any losses to part of the cargo or the vessel that are required to save the whole cargo or vessel. While waiting for repair, the vessel was anchored in a sea port in Cyprus with the Company's cargo on board. The vessel recently returned to Turkey. If a general average is found to have occurred, the Company may be liable for part of the direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the vessel's owner with respect to the general average, including its loss of profits due to the vessel lying idle. The owner has not quantified the amount of any claim, and therefore, at this stage, the Company cannot assess its potential financial liability, if any. The Company believes its maritime cargo policy covers this event and its potential liability related thereto.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)****b. Operating lease commitments:**

The land and certain of the Company's facilities and vehicles are leased under operating lease agreements. Future minimum lease commitments under non-cancellable operating leases for the specified periods ending after December 31, 2011 are as follows:

2012	\$ 7,398
2013	5,758
2014	2,054
2015	1,462
2016 and thereafter	1,282
Total	\$ 17,95134

Lease expenses, net, for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 were approximately \$4,208, \$5,772 and \$6,968, respectively.

**c. Purchase obligation**

The Company's significant contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2011 are summarized in the following table:

2012(1)	\$ 8,364
2013 and thereafter	
	\$ 8,364

(1) Consists of purchase obligations to certain suppliers.

**d. Pledges and guarantees:**

1. Caesarstone Australia has two guarantees outstanding with the ANZ Bank with respect to rent, in the amount of \$357.

2. To secure the Company's liabilities to banks in Israel, fixed liens of an unlimited amount have been issued on the authorized non-paid up share capital, goodwill and the Company's rights with respect to the land in Bar-Lev, and a floating charge of an unlimited amount has been issued on the Company's other assets.
3. To secure the Company's liabilities to a bank in Canada, Caesarstone Canada has provided a security interest on certain of its inventory and other tangible and intangible assets.
4. To secure the Company's fulfillment of its undertakings with respect to certain benefits granted to it under the Law for Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959, the Company has recorded a floating charge of an unlimited amount on all of its assets, in favor of the State of Israel (see Note 16(b)(3)).

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 14:- Commitments and contingent liabilities (Cont.)**

e. Obligation to employees:

The Company approved the payment of \$250 to its Chairman as well as \$1,700 to certain of its employees for their contribution to the Company's success upon completion of the contemplated IPO (collectively, the Special Bonus). The payment of the Special Bonus will be accounted for as an expense in the period in which the contemplated IPO will be completed.

**Note 15:- Share-based payment**

a. On March 31, 2008, Caesarstone Australia and the Company entered into an agreement (the Agreement) with the former executive and his family trust granting the family trust restricted shares equal to 17% of the issued and outstanding share capital of Caesarstone Australia, subject to vesting and a related repurchase right by Caesarstone Australia and/or the Company.

Accordingly, 20 shares were issued and registered in the name of the former executive at nominal value, which represents a 17% ownership interest in Caesarstone Australia. Under the Agreement, the shares issued to the former executive are subject to a reverse vesting schedule such that Caesarstone Australia or the Company has the right to repurchase from the former executive such amount of shares out of the 17% holdings upon the fulfillment of conditional terms related to the former executive's employment period. The shares hold ordinary voting and dividend rights subject to certain terms set forth in the Agreement, but are not transferable until the end of the respective Put and Call option periods described below.

Thereafter, any such transfer was subject to accumulative conditions as detailed in the Agreement.

The former executive was also granted a put option (the Put Option), which may be exercised as follows:

During the first two years of employment within three months of termination of employment if the Company terminates the former executive's employment other than for cause.

During the third year of employment within three months of termination of employment other than for cause.

After the third year of employment within six months of termination of employment other than for cause.

The exercise period of the Put Option commenced after one year plus one day from the initial date of the employment period.

The exercise price is a multiple of five times the EBITDA of Caesarstone Australia, with the annual calculation of EBITDA based upon the quarter in which the notice of exercise is given,

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 15:- Share-based payment (Cont.)**

- a. On March 31, 2008, Caesarstone Australia and the Company entered into an agreement (the Agreement) with the former executive and his family trust granting the family trust restricted shares equal to 17% of the issued and outstanding share capital of Caesarstone Australia, subject to vesting and a related repurchase right by Caesarstone Australia and/or the Company (cont.):

as well as the two preceding and two subsequent quarters. The Put Options may not be exercised in the event of a trade sale of Caesarstone Australia or if a date is set for an IPO.

If the former executive does not exercise the Put Option, the Company is granted a call option (the Call Option) which may be exercised during the 12-month period following the end of the exercise period for the Put Option. The exercise price is calculated on the same basis as for the Put Option, but a multiplier of six applies (instead of five).

The fair value of the share-based payment in the subsidiary as of December 31, 2009 was calculated using the Monte Carlo Simulation option pricing model with the following assumptions:

	<b>December 31, 2009</b>
Exercise price of share rights granted	\$ 0
Dividend yield	0%
Life of rights granted	4 years
Marketability discount	44%
Risk-free interest rate	3.36%

The total value of share-based benefits included in the remuneration for the year is calculated in accordance with ASC 718 Compensation Stock Compensation. As a result of the termination of the former executive in November 2009 and the consequent legal proceedings as detailed in Note 14 above, the liability for stock-based rights has not been derecognized.

b. Phantom share-based payment:

In January 2009, the Company granted its current Chief Executive Officer (the CEO) a right to a bonus payment based on an increase in the Company's value and under which the CEO is entitled to receive in cash the difference between \$4.60 per share, subject to adjustments for dividend distributions made until the actual payment of the bonus and the value of 685,000 of the Company's outstanding shares with such bonus right vesting over a three-year period in increments of 1/12 on a quarterly basis. Currently, the Company's value is deemed to be based on a multiple of the Company's EBITDA (defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization) (the EBITDA formula). In the event of the closing of an IPO, the Company's value would be determined by reference to the Company's share price. However, upon the occurrence of an exercise event, the entire award, or any part thereof which was not previously exercised, immediately fully vests and the CEO must exercise his right to receive the cash value of the award. There are four defined exercise events under



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 15:- Share-based payment (Cont.)**

## b. Phantom share-based payment (cont.):

the award, including an IPO. If the right to the bonus is exercised upon the IPO, the bonus will be calculated based on the difference between \$4.60 per share, subject to adjustments for dividend distributions made until the IPO, and the share price at the IPO.

In September 2010, the Company's CEO notified the Company of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to 335,000 vested shares calculated in accordance with the EBITDA formula. The award bonus amount relating to the 335,000 shares exercised was calculated based on the Company's financial statements for fiscal year 2010 based on 2010 EBITDA and totaled \$2.8 million, which the Company paid in June 2011.

In October 2011, the Company's CEO notified the Company of his decision to exercise his right to receive an award bonus with respect to 175,000 vested shares. The compensation committee approved the award bonus relating to the 175,000 shares exercised based on 2011

EBITDA. The award bonus is estimated at \$1.7 million and was calculated based on the Company's financial statements for fiscal year 2011 using the basis of the Company's 2011 EBITDA. The award bonus will be paid in February 2012.

According to ASC 718-10, instruments that should be treated as a liability are instruments that are required to be cash-settled (e.g., cash-settled stock appreciation rights) or require cash settlement on the occurrence of a contingent event that is considered probable.

As such, in this case the share-based compensation is accounted for as a liability award. According to ASC 718-10, in connection with the measurement of the liability settlement, the value of the award should be measured each reporting date until settlement.

After implementing this accounting treatment, the liability balance that the Company recorded on December 31, 2010 and 2011 is as follows:

	<b>December 31, 2010</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Phantom share-based payment award	\$ 5,216	\$ 3,684

The fair value of the phantom award was determined based on the following:

1. On December 31, 2010, the liability with respect to the 335,000 vested shares that were exercised was measured in accordance with the EBITDA formula, calculated on the basis of estimated EBITDA for fiscal year 2010 (the balance amounted to \$2,793). In June 2011, the Company paid the CEO \$2,800 with respect to the 335,000 vested shares that were exercised.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 15:- Share-based payment (Cont.)**

## b. Phantom share-based payment (cont.):

The fair value of the phantom award that was measured in accordance with third-party valuations, as of December 31, 2010 and was calculated using the Binominal option pricing model with the following assumptions:

	<b>December 31, 2010</b>
Volatility(*)	57.69%
Risk-free interest rate	0.8%
Dividend yield	0%
Expected life (years)	3

(\*) Based on a comparison to comparable companies.

This resulted in a balance of \$2,423.

- At December 31, 2011, the liability with respect to the remaining 175,000 unexercised shares was measured as of December 31, 2011 using a valuation model based on the weighted average probability of exercise upon an IPO and exercise based on a multiple of the Company's 2012 projected EBITDA, as it better reflects the fair value of the award as of December 31, 2011 (the balance amounted to \$1,937).

The liability with respect to the 175,000 vested shares that were exercised in October 2011 was measured in accordance with the EBITDA formula, calculated on the basis of 2011 EBITDA (the balance amounted to \$1,747).

**Note 16:- Taxes on income**

## a. Uncertain tax positions:

The balances at December 31, 2010 and 2011 include a liability for unrecognized tax benefits of \$1,857 and \$755, respectively, for tax positions which are uncertain of being sustained. The accruals are with respect to the eligibility of certain profits to the reduced tax rates under the Company's Approved Enterprise and Benefited Enterprise programs as well as with respect to some expenses, which deduction for tax purposes is uncertain. The decrease in the liability for uncertain tax benefits is primarily due to tax settlements related to 2007, 2008 and 2009.



## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income taxes in its tax expense line in its consolidated statements. The Company had approximately \$355 and \$245 accrued for interest payments as of December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively. This accrual was fully offset by interest receivable resulting from tax advances made to the Israeli Tax Authorities.

F-48

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

## a. Uncertain tax positions (cont.):

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

Gross tax liabilities at January 1, 2009	\$ 1,314
Increases in tax positions for current year	61
Foreign currency adjustments	12
Gross tax liabilities at December 31, 2009	1,387
Increases in tax positions for current year	362
Foreign currency adjustments	108
Gross tax liabilities at December 31, 2010	1,857
Increases in tax positions for current year	56
Addition of tax position of prior years	494
Decrease in tax position resulting from settlement	(1,667)
Foreign currency adjustments	15
Gross tax liabilities at December 31, 2011	\$ 755

The Company operates in multiple jurisdictions throughout the world, and its tax returns are periodically audited or subject to review by both domestic and foreign authorities. As a result of ongoing examinations, tax proceedings in certain countries, additions to unrecognized tax benefits for positions taken and interest and penalties, if any, arising in 2011, it is not possible to estimate the potential net increase or decrease to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months. The following describes the open tax years, by major tax jurisdiction, as of December 31, 2011:

Israel 2010 present

Australia 2008 present

Canada 2010 present

United States 2008 present

## b. Israeli taxation:

1. Corporate tax rate:

For the tax year 2010, Israeli companies are subject to Corporate Tax on their taxable income at the rate of 25%. Following an amendment to the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, 1961 (the Israeli Tax Ordinance), which came into effect on January 1, 2006, the corporate tax rate decreased to 25% for the 2010 tax year and thereafter.

In December 2011, the Israeli Parliament ( Kneset ) passed the Law for Socioeconomic Change (Legislative Amendments) (Taxes), 2011, which prescribes, among others matters, to cancel, effective from 2012, the scheduled progressive reduction in the corporate tax rate and to raise the statutory corporate tax rate to 25% in 2012. In view of the increase in the

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)

b. Israeli taxation (cont.):

corporate tax rate to 25% in 2012, the real capital gains tax rate and the real betterment tax rate will also be increased. The Amendment enacted is effective as of December 6, 2011. The adoption of the Amendment had no effect on the financial statements.

2. Tax benefits under Israel's Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 1969:

The Company is an Industrial Company, as defined by the Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 1969, and as such, the Company is entitled to certain tax benefits, primarily amortization of costs relating to know-how and patents over eight years, accelerated depreciation and the right to deduct public issuance expenses for tax purposes.

3. Tax Benefits Under the Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959:

According to the Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959 (the Encouragement Law), the Company is entitled to various tax benefits by virtue of the approved enterprise and/or beneficiary enterprise and/or preferred enterprise status granted to part of its enterprises, in accordance with the Encouragement Law. The principal benefits by virtue of the Encouragement Law are the following:

*Tax benefits and reduced tax rates:*

*Grants Track*

The Company is eligible for investment grants awarded at various rates according to the development area in which the enterprise is located: in national priority area A the rate is 24% of approved investments and in national priority area B, the rate is 10% of approved investments.

In addition to the above grants, in national priority area A, the Company is tax exempt for the first two years of the benefit period and is subject to tax at the reduced rate of no more than 25% during the remaining five years of the benefit period.

The benefit period starts with the first year the approved enterprise earns taxable income, provided 14 years have not passed since the approval was granted and 12 years have not passed since the enterprise began operating. The benefit period for part of the enterprises of the Company ended at the end of the 2010 tax year due to the Company's election to apply the provisions of Amendment No. 68 to the Encouragement Law which entered into force in January, 1, 2011 (the Amendment No. 68).

If a dividend is distributed out of tax exempt profits, the Company will become liable for tax at the rate applicable to its profits from the approved enterprise in the year in which the income was earned, as if it was not in the exemption period (taxed at the rate of no more than 25%). The Company's policy is not to distribute such dividends from income derived from Approved Enterprises or Beneficiary Enterprises.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

## b. Israeli taxation (cont.):

*Alternative Track / Beneficiary Enterprise*

Under this track, some of the Company's facilities are tax exempt for 10 years and some of the Company's facilities are tax exempt in the first two years of the benefit period and subject to tax at the reduced rate of 10% to 25% for a period of five to eight years for the remaining benefit period (dependent on the level of foreign investments, if any).

If the plan was approved after April 1, 2005, another condition for receiving the benefits under the alternative track is a minimum qualifying investment. This condition requires an investment in the acquisition of productive assets such as machinery and equipment, which must be carried out within three years. The minimum qualifying investment required for setting up an enterprise is NIS 300,000 (approximately \$86). As for enterprise expansion, the minimum qualifying investment is the higher of NIS 300,000 and an amount equivalent to the qualifying percentage of the value of the productive assets. Productive assets that are used by the enterprise but not owned by it will also be viewed as productive assets.

The qualifying percentage of the value of the productive assets is as follows:

<b>The value of productive assets before the expansion (NIS in millions)</b>	<b>The new proportion that the required investment bears to the value of productive assets</b>
Up to NIS 140 (approximately \$38)	12%
NIS 140 - NIS 500 (approximately \$136)	7%
More than NIS 500 (approximately \$136)	5%

The income qualifying for tax benefits under the alternative track is the taxable income of a company that has met certain conditions as determined by the Encouragement Law (a beneficiary company), and which is derived from an industrial enterprise. The Encouragement Law specifies the types of qualifying income that are entitled to tax benefits under the alternative track with respect to an industrial enterprise. Income from an industrial enterprise includes, among others, revenues from the production and development of software products and revenues from industrial research and development activities performed for a foreign resident (and approved by the Head of the Administration of Industrial Research and Development).

The benefit period starts with the first year the approved enterprise or the beneficiary enterprise earns taxable income, provided that 14 years have not passed since the approval was granted and 12 years have not passed since the enterprise began operating. In respect of expansion programs pursuant to Amendment No. 60 to the Encouragement Law, the benefit period starts at the later of the year elected and the first year the Company earns taxable income provided that 12 years have not passed since the beginning of the year of election and for new companies in

development

F-51

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)

b. Israeli taxation (cont.):

area A 14 years since the beginning of the year of election. The benefit period for part of the enterprises of the Company ended at the end of the 2010 tax year, due to the Company's election to apply the provisions to Amendment No. 68.

If a dividend is distributed out of tax exempt profits, as discussed above, the Company will become liable for taxes at the rate applicable to its profits from the approved enterprise or the beneficiary enterprise in the year in which the income was earned, as if it was not under the alternative track (taxed at the rate of no more than 25%). The Company's policy is not to distribute such dividends from income derived from Approved Enterprises or Beneficiary Enterprises.

If the plan under the grant track or the alternative track was approved after April 1, 2005, the basic condition for receiving the benefits under these tracks is that the enterprise contributes to the country's economic growth and is a competitive factor for the gross domestic product ( a competitive enterprise ). In order to comply with this condition, the Encouragement Law prescribes various requirements regarding industrial enterprises.

As for industrial enterprises, in each tax year during the benefit period, one of the following conditions must be met:

- a) Its main field of activity is biotechnology or nanotechnology as approved by the Head of the Administration of Industrial Research and Development, prior to the approval of the aforementioned plan.
- b) Its sales revenues during the tax year of the facility from a specific country do not exceed 75% of its total revenues of the facility for that tax year. A market is defined as a separate country or customs duty territory.
- c) At least 25% of its revenues during the tax year were generated by sales of the facility in a specific market with a population of at least 12 million.

*Accelerated depreciation:*

The Company is eligible for a deduction of accelerated depreciation on machinery and equipment used by the Approved Enterprise or the Beneficiary Enterprise or the Preferred Enterprise at a rate of 200% (or 400% for buildings) from the first year of the asset's operation.

*Conditions for entitlement to benefits:*

The abovementioned benefits are contingent upon the fulfillment of the conditions stipulated by the Encouragement Law, regulations published thereunder and the letters of approval for the investments in the Approved Enterprises and/or Beneficiary Enterprises, as discussed above. Non-compliance with the conditions may cancel all or part of the benefits and require a refund of the amount of the benefits, including interest. The Company's management believes that the Company is meeting the aforementioned conditions.





Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)

b. Israeli taxation (cont.):

Of the Company's retained earnings as of December 31, 2011, approximately \$20,248 is tax-exempt earnings attributable to its Approved Enterprise programs and \$15,823 is tax-exempt earnings attributable to its Beneficiary Enterprise program. The tax-exempt income attributable to the Approved and Beneficiary Enterprises cannot be distributed to shareholders without subjecting the Company to taxes. If dividends are distributed out of tax-exempt profits, the Company will then become liable for tax at the rate applicable to its profits from the approved enterprise in the year in which the income was earned, as if it was not under the Alternative benefits track (taxed at the rate of 25% as of December 31, 2011). Under the Encouragement Law, tax-exempt income generated under Beneficiary Enterprise status will be taxed upon a dividend distribution or complete liquidation in accordance with the Encouragement Law. Tax exempt income generated under the Approved Enterprise status will be taxed upon a dividend distribution.

As of December 31, 2011, if the income attributed to the Approved Enterprise was distributed as a dividend, the Company would incur a tax liability of approximately up to \$5,062. If income attributed to the Beneficiary Enterprise was distributed as a dividend, including upon liquidation, the Company would incur a tax liability in the amount of approximately up to \$3,956. These amounts will be recorded as an income tax expense in the period in which the Company declares the dividend.

*Amendments to the Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 1959:*

In December 2010, the Knesset (Israeli Parliament) passed the Law for Economic Policy for 2011 and 2012 (Amended Legislation), 2011 ( Amendment No. 68 ), which prescribes, among others, amendments in the Encouragement Law. Amendment No. 68 was enacted and became effective as of January 1, 2011.

In order to receive benefits as a Preferred Enterprise, Amendment No. 68 states certain conditions must be met. The basic condition for receiving the benefits under Amendment No. 68 is that the enterprise contributes to the country's economic growth and is a competitive factor for the gross domestic product (a competitive enterprise). In order to comply with this condition, the Encouragement Law prescribes various requirements. As for industrial enterprises, in each tax year, one of the following conditions must be met:

- a) Its main field of activity is biotechnology or nanotechnology as approved by the Head of the Administration of Industrial Research and Development.
- b) Its sales revenues during the tax year of the facility from a specific country does not exceed 75% of its total revenues of the facility for that tax year. A market is defined as a separate country or customs duty territory.
- c) At least 25% of its revenues during each tax year were generated by sales of the facility in a specific market with a population of at least 12 million.



**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

b. Israeli taxation (cont.):

The Company has examined the effect of the implementation of Amendment No. 68 on its financial statements, and starting from the 2011 tax year, the Company elected by submitting a waiver, to be taxed under Amendment No. 68. Due to the Company's implementation of Amendment No. 68, starting from January, 1, 2011, the Company will not be entitled to tax benefits under previous encouragement laws.

Under Amendment No. 68, some of the Company's facilities are eligible for tax benefits at a reduced flat corporate tax rate, which is not program-dependent, and applies to the Company's facilities entire preferred income. The reduced flat corporate tax rates will be gradually reduced over a period of five years, as follows: in 2011-2012, the reduced tax rate will be 15% (in development area A-10%), in 2013-2014 12.5% (in development area A-7%) and in 2015 and thereafter 12% (in development area A-6%).

In national priority area A, in addition to the tax benefits, as mentioned above, some of the Company's facilities are eligible for grants and/or loans, subject to an approval of the Israeli Investment Center.

If a dividend is distributed out of tax reduced profits, as discussed above, the Company will be required to withhold tax on such distribution at a rate of 15% (or a reduced rate under an applicable double tax treaty). Upon a distribution of a dividend to an Israeli company, no withholding tax is remitted.

Since the Company, chose to apply the provisions of Amendment No. 68, by submitting the waiver form before June 30, 2011, the Company is eligible to distribute taxed earnings derived from a Beneficiary Enterprise and/or Approved Enterprise to an Israeli company without being subject to withholding tax.

The effect of the adoption of this amendment on taxes on income for the year ended December 31, 2011 is a reduction in tax expense of approximately \$1,800.

c. Non-Israeli subsidiaries taxation:

Non-Israeli subsidiaries are taxed based on tax laws in their countries of residence.

Statutory tax rates for investee companies are as follows:

Company incorporated in United States 40% tax rate.

Company incorporated in Australia 30% tax rate.

Company incorporated in Singapore 18% tax rate.

Company incorporated in Canada 29% tax rate.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

## d. Deferred income taxes:

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	December 31, 2010	2011
Deferred tax assets:		
Intangible assets	\$ 161	\$ 275
Other temporary differences	1,347	5,780
Unrealized profit from sales to subsidiary	2,344	2,175
Phantom share based award	1,029	386
Less valuation allowance	(161)	(89)
<b>Total net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>4,720</b>	<b>8,527</b>
Deferred tax liabilities		
Property and equipment	(7,256)	(3,255)
Intangible assets		(6,412)
Other temporary differences	(20)	(294)
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>(7,276)</b>	<b>(9,961)</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities, net</b>	<b>\$ (2,556)</b>	<b>\$ (1,434)</b>

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the schedule of reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

A deferred tax asset has been taken up on the amortization of the intangible assets reflecting amortization in the accounting book value of the assets compared to the tax cost base under Australian taxation law. A valuation allowance has been provided for against this deferred tax asset as it is unlikely that the intangible assets will ever be realized.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

e. A reconciliation of the Company's effective tax rate to the statutory tax rate in Israel is as follows:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Income before taxes on income	\$ 11,435	\$ 36,701	\$ 32,971
Statutory tax rate in Israel	26%	25%	24%
Income taxes at statutory rate	\$ 2,973	\$ 9,175	\$ 7,913
Increase (decrease) in tax expenses resulting from:			
Tax benefit arising from reduced rate as an Approved Enterprise (1)	(2,042)	(2,524)	(3,707)
Non-deductible expenses, net	409	111	506
Non-deductible expenses deriving from option for preferred shares	2,096		
Adjustment for change in tax law			(1,800)
Decrease in taxes from prior years			(533)
Increase in taxes resulting from tax settlement with tax authorities			802
Tax adjustment in respect of foreign subsidiaries - different tax rates	132	237	72
Uncertain tax liability (ASC 740)	61	362	56
Changes in valuation allowance	233	(186)	(72)
Others	(110)	224	363
Income tax expense	\$ 3,752	\$ 7,399	\$ 3,600
Effective tax rate	33%	20%	11%
Per share amounts (basic and diluted) of the tax benefit resulting from the exemption	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.19)

f. Income before taxes on income is comprised as follows:

**Year ended December 31,**



Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

	2009	2010	2011
Domestic	\$ 4,510	\$ 32,125	\$ 31,297
Foreign	6,925	4,576	1,674
	\$ 11,435	\$ 36,701	\$ 32,971

F-56

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 16:- Taxes on income (Cont.)**

g. Tax expenses on income are comprised as follows:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Current taxes	\$ 2,850	\$ 6,597	\$ 6,720
Taxes in respect of prior years			192
Deferred taxes	902	802	(3,312)
	<b>\$ 3,752</b>	<b>\$ 7,399</b>	<b>\$ 3,600</b>
Domestic	\$ 3,446	\$ 6,036	\$ 3,177
Foreign	306	1,363	423
	<b>\$ 3,752</b>	<b>\$ 7,399</b>	<b>\$ 3,600</b>

**Note 17:- Equity**

a. The Company's share capital consisted of the following as of December 31, 2010 and 2011:

	<b>2010</b>	<b>Authorized December 31, 2011</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>Issued and outstanding December 31, 2011</b>
Shares of NIS 0.04 par value:				
Ordinary shares	126,158,750	126,158,750	19,565,000	19,565,000
Preferred shares	7,141,250	7,141,250	7,141,250	7,141,250

b. Ordinary shares ordinary shares confer on their holders voting rights and the right to receive dividends. Preferred shares preferred shares confer on their holders all of the rights of ordinary shares and a dividend preference as described in the following section:

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

**Dividend** Each 250,000 preferred shares entitle the holders thereof to a cumulative preference in all distributions of dividends by the Company up to an amount of (1) NIS 6,901 per annum linked to the known consumer price index as of the closing date plus (2) 0.072% of the annual profit of the Company before tax and before payment of management fees, in accordance with the Company's annual financial statements. As of December 31, 2011, the amount of cumulative preference unpaid yet was \$780.

**Conversion rate** Each preferred share is convertible into one ordinary share.

- c. On July 4, 2006, pursuant to an investment agreement among the Kibbutz and entities affiliated with it, Tene Investment Funds ( "Tene" ) and the Company, agreed to issue 5,435,000 preferred shares to Tene representing 21.74% of the Company's outstanding share capital in

F-57

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 17:- Equity (Cont.)**

consideration of an aggregate initial investment of \$25,000, which represented \$4.60 per share. The amount of the investment was subject to upward adjustment by means of Tene paying additional amounts or downward adjustment by means of the Company issuing additional preferred shares to Tene, depending on the Company's value. Pursuant to the investment agreement, the Company's value was based on the Company's adjusted average operating profit in 2006 and 2007 (calculated in accordance with the agreement).

The Company granted Tene a call option (the Option) to acquire at \$4.60 per share up to 5.0% of the Company's share capital, in addition to Tene's existing holdings in the Company, such that after the exercise of the Option, Tene would hold 26.74% of the issued share capital of the Company (assuming no additional issuance of shares by the Company). The Option was exercisable by Tene, in its sole discretion, and the shares allocated to Tene would constitute preferred shares with an individual nominal value of NIS 0.04.

The exercise price per share was equal to the share price paid by Tene as of the initial closing date under the agreement (\$4.60 per share).

Pursuant to the terms of the Option, Tene would pay to the Company an additional amount of \$7,850 and would hold 26.74% of the issued share capital of the Company.

On November 25, 2009, Tene informed the Company and the Kibbutz of its desire to exercise the Option.

In December 2009, Tene exercised the Option and the Company issued 1,706,250 preferred shares to Tene in return for Tene's payment of \$7,850. In addition, Tene purchased from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an additional 425,000 of the Company's ordinary shares.

As the Option was denominated in U.S. dollars, which is not the Company's functional currency, the Option is not eligible for equity classification and was accounted for as a liability presented at fair value at each reporting date. The Company accounted for the liability at fair value mark-to-market using the Black Scholes (B-S) option pricing model.

In October 2011, Tene acquired from Kibbutz Sdot-Yam an additional 425,000 ordinary shares, increasing Tene's holdings in the Company to 29.93% of the Company's shares, with the remainder owned by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

**d. Dividends:**

The Company paid dividends in the amount of approximately \$9,900, \$14,000 and \$6,900 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The Company's board of directors declared the payment of a special dividend to the Company's existing shareholders of \$25,600 to be paid immediately following the closing of the Company's contemplated IPO. In addition, the Company currently intends to pay a dividend of \$800 to its preferred shareholders prior to the closing of the Company's contemplated IPO.

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 17:- Equity (Cont.)

e. Compensation plan:

The Company has adopted the 2011 Incentive Compensation Plan (the 2011 plan ), which will become effective upon the consummation of the contemplated IPO. Following the approval of the 2011 plan by the Israeli tax authorities, the Company will only grant options or other equity incentive awards under the 2011 plan and has reserved 2,375,000 ordinary shares for issuance. Immediately following the pricing of the contemplated IPO, the Company intends to grant options to purchase 1,417,643 shares with an exercise price equal to the IPO price to certain of its key employees, including the Company s executive officers. This amount is subject to adjustment so that it represents 4.38% of the number of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the closing of this offering.

#### Note 18:- Transactions with related parties

*Kibbutz Sdot-Yam*

The Company s controlling shareholder, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, established Caesarstone in 1987 and has an ownership interest in the Company of approximately 70%. Caesarstone is party to a series of agreements with the Kibbutz that govern different aspects of the Company s relationship and are described below. In the event the contemplated IPO is completed, the Company s current agreements with the Kibbutz will be terminated and a new set of agreements, which will be entered into between the Company and the Kibbutz, will become effective.

a. Manpower Agreement with Kibbutz:

In March 2001, Caesarstone entered into a manpower agreement with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which was amended in December 2006. Pursuant to that agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam agreed to provide the Company with labor services staffed by Kibbutz members, candidates for Kibbutz membership and residents of the Kibbutz (a Kibbutz Appointee ). Under the agreement, the Kibbutz has agreed to make available to the Company, at the Company s request, workers for up to 80 permanent positions and up to 40 temporary positions. Each position is for at least 90 hours of work per month.

In consideration for the manpower services provided, the Company pays to the Kibbutz fees either on an hourly basis or a flat monthly basis at the Company s election. The Company has agreed to increase the amount paid to the Kibbutz Appointees above the agreed rate in certain circumstances in which the average agreed upon salary of the Company s other employees increases as a result of an increase in the Israeli employee salary index; however, the Company has also agreed not to decrease the amount paid to the Kibbutz Appointees if the average salary of the Company s other employees decreases as a result of a decrease in the number of the Company s employees who are not Kibbutz Appointees. The Company is not responsible for paying any other work-related expenses (including insurance expenses), other than monthly fees, for Kibbutz Appointees.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)**

a. Manpower Agreement with Kibbutz (cont.):

The agreement was terminated by the parties on December 31, 2010 and replaced by a new agreement effective from January 1, 2011.

Manpower service fees were \$2,997, \$3,897 and \$4,772 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

b. Services from the Kibbutz:

In December 2006, the Company entered into a services agreement with the Kibbutz pursuant to which the Kibbutz provides the Company with electricity, sewerage, maintenance, landscaping, security and other similar services. In consideration for these services, the Company pays the Kibbutz an aggregate annual amount of NIS 500,000 plus amounts based on the Company's consumption of services. This amount is subject to change at the discretion of a committee established for that purpose under the agreement. The amount has not increased since the agreement was originally signed. The initial term of the agreement was for one year commencing in January 2006 and the agreement renews annually for additional one-year periods unless terminated by either party upon 90-days prior notice. The agreement will be terminated immediately following the contemplated IPO and replaced by a new services agreement, signed on July 20, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012.

The Company's service fees to the Kibbutz pursuant to the services agreement totaled \$1,174, \$1,620 and \$1,719 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

c. Management Services Agreement with the Kibbutz:

Pursuant to a management services agreement entered into on December 25, 2006, the Kibbutz provides the Company with management services, including, without limitation, strategic, operational and technical advisory services and directorship services, and the Company agreed to pay the Kibbutz a management fee of NIS 1.2 million linked to the Israeli consumer price index from December 2006 plus 7.2% of the Company's annual pre-tax net income before payment of the management fee.

The Company's management service fees to the Kibbutz pursuant to the management services agreement totaled \$1,838, \$3,403 and \$3,105 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

On December 31, 2011, the agreement was automatically renewed for an additional three-year period. The management services agreement will terminate immediately upon the closing of the contemplated IPO.

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

#### Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)

d. Land Use Agreement with the Kibbutz:

The Company's principal offices and research and development facilities, as well as one of its two manufacturing facilities, are located on the grounds of the Kibbutz and include a building of approximately 24,000 square meters and unbuilt areas of approximately 58,000 square meters. The Kibbutz permits the Company to use the land and facilities pursuant to a land use agreement signed in January 2001. At present, the agreement automatically renews for up to five consecutive three-year terms until November 30, 2025 unless either party gives the other party two years' prior written notice of termination. The Company pays a monthly fee to the Kibbutz which is currently the NIS equivalent of \$6.00 per square meter of the building and \$1.50 per square meter of unbuilt property plus VAT, calculated based on the dollar-NIS representative exchange rate on the date of each payment, which may not be less than NIS 4.041 per \$1.00. The agreement will be terminated immediately following the contemplated IPO and replaced by a new land use agreement, signed on July 20, 2011 and amended on February 13, 2012.

The Company's payments pursuant to this land use agreement totaled \$2,865, \$3,007 and \$3,020 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

e. Loan to the Kibbutz:

Pursuant to a loan agreement dated December 25, 2006, the Company agreed to lend the Kibbutz a principal amount of NIS 25 million, linked to the consumer price index published on the date of the closing of the investment transaction with Tene. The loan amount bore an interest at a rate of 5% per annum and was payable over a period of seven years with monthly payments of interest and principal. The loan amount was fully repaid in 2009 prior to its maturity date and the loan agreement was cancelled.

f. New agreements with the Kibbutz:

1. Land Use Agreement:

Pursuant to a letter of understanding signed in October 2010, following which an agreement was signed in July 2011 and amended in February 2012, the current land use agreement between the Company and Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, relating to the plant in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, will be terminated in the event of a public offering and replaced by a new land use agreement. The new land use agreement will have a term of 20 years commencing on the date of such an offering. Under the new land use agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will permit the Company to use approximately 100,000 square meters of land, consisting of facilities and unbuilt areas, in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 12.6 million (\$3,300) in 2012 and NIS 12.9 million (\$3,400) in 2013, in each case plus VAT, and beginning in 2013, adjusted every six months based on any increase of the Israeli consumer price index compared to the index as of January 2011.

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)**

f. New agreements with the Kibbutz (cont.):

Pursuant to an agreement dated January 4, 2012, for the settlement of reimbursement for building expenses incurred by the Company from January 2012, NIS 82,900 (\$22) and NIS 43,000 (\$11) will not be included in the land use fees until the year 2020 and year 2015, respectively.

The annual fee may be adjusted after January 1, 2021 (or after January 1, 2018 if the Kibbutz is required to pay significantly higher lease fees to the ILA or the Edmond Benjamin de Rothschild Caesarea Development Corporation Ltd.) and every three years thereafter, if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam chooses to obtain an appraisal. The appraiser will be mutually agreed upon or, in the absence of agreement, will be chosen by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam out of the list of appraisers recommended at that time by Bank Leumi Le-Israeli ( Bank Leumi ). Under the new land use agreement, the Company may not terminate the operation of either of its two production lines at its plant in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam as long as the Company continues to operate production lines elsewhere in Israel, and its headquarters must remain at Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. The Company may also not decrease or return to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam any part of the land underlying the new land use agreement; however, it may submit a written request to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam to return certain lands. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will have three months to accept or reject such request, in its sole discretion, provided that if it does not respond within such three-month period, the Company will be entitled to sublease such lands to a person approved in advance by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam. In such event, the Company will continue to be liable to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam with respect to such lands.

Pursuant to the new land use agreement, if the Company needs additional facilities on the land that the Company is permitted to use in Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, subject to obtaining the permits required by law, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will build such facilities for the Company, by using the proceeds of a loan that the Company will make to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam, which loan shall be repaid to the Company by off-setting the monthly additional payment that the Company will pay for such new facilities and, if not fully repaid during the land use agreement term, upon termination thereof.

In addition, the Company has committed to fund the cost of construction, up to a maximum of NIS 3.3 million plus VAT, required to change the access road leading to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and its facilities, such that the entrance of the Company's facilities will be separated from the entrance into Kibbutz Sdot-Yam.

2. Manpower Agreement:

Pursuant to a letter of understanding signed in October 2010, the current manpower agreement the Company has with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam has been terminated on December 31, 2010 and replaced by a new manpower agreement with a term of 10 years from January 1, 2011, which was signed in July 2011. Under the new manpower



**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)**

f. New agreements with the Kibbutz (cont.):

agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will provide the Company with labor services staffed by Kibbutz Appointees. The consideration to be paid for each Kibbutz Appointee will be based on the Company's total cost of employment for a non-Kibbutz Appointee employee performing a similar role. The number of Kibbutz Appointees may change in accordance with the Company's needs. Under the new manpower agreement, the Company will notify Kibbutz Sdot-Yam of any roles that require staffing, and if the Kibbutz offers candidates with skills similar to other candidates, the Company will give preference to hiring of the relevant Kibbutz members. Kibbutz Sdot-Yam is entitled under this new agreement, at its sole discretion, to discontinue the engagement of any Kibbutz Appointee of manpower services through his or her employment by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam and require such appointee to become employed directly by the Company. The Company will contribute monetarily to assist with the implementation of a professional reserve plan to encourage young Kibbutz members to obtain the necessary education for future employment with the Company. The Company will provide up to NIS 250,000 (\$67) per annum for this plan linked to changes in the Israeli consumer price index plus VAT. The Company will also implement a policy that prioritizes the hiring of such young Kibbutz members as the Company's employees upon their graduation. The letter of understanding further indicates that the definitive new manpower agreement will include Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's obligation to customary liability, insurance, indemnification and confidentiality and intellectual property provisions.

3. Services Agreement:

Pursuant to a letter of understanding signed in October 2010 and an agreement signed in July 2011 as amended in February 2012, the current services agreement the Company has with Kibbutz Sdot-Yam would terminate upon the closing of an IPO and be replaced by a new services agreement with a term of eight years from the closing of the IPO. Under the new services agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will provide the Company, among other things, with sewage infrastructure services, water supply, meals, laundry, post-delivery and other services, that Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will be granted the first refusal right for their supply to the Company, under terms that the Company may obtain from third parties. The amount that the Company will pay to the Kibbutz will generally be determined based on the amount of services the Company consumes. The amount the Company pays for services will be subject to adjustment every six months for increases in the Israeli consumer price index. The letter of understanding further indicates that the definitive new services agreement will include Kibbutz Sdot-Yam's obligation to customary liability, insurance, indemnification and provisions.

4. Land Purchase Agreement and Leaseback

Pursuant to an agreement entered into on March 31, 2011 and amended in February 2012, which will become effective immediately following the closing of an IPO, Kibbutz

**Table of Contents**

## **Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries**

### **Notes to consolidated financial statements**

**U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)**

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)**

f. New agreements with the Kibbutz (cont.):

Sdot-Yam will acquire from the Company, subject to certain precedent conditions specified in the agreement (see below), the Company's rights in the lands and facilities of the Bar-Lev Industrial Center (the Bar-Lev Grounds) in consideration for NIS 43.7 million (approximately \$11,424). The expected carrying value of the Bar-Lev grounds at the time of closing this transaction is NIS 40.3 million (approximately \$10,535). The precedent conditions to the sale of the Company's rights in the Bar-Lev Industrial Park include, among others, the receipt by the Company of certain approvals from the banks and from the Israeli Lands Registrar within 120 days following the closing of an IPO (subject to exceptions), and the receipt of a consent from the Investment Center which should be obtained by both parties together. The land purchase agreement was executed simultaneously with the execution of a land use agreement. Pursuant to the land use agreement, Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will permit the Company to use the Bar-Lev Grounds for a period of 10 years commencing on the date of an offering that will be automatically renewed, unless the Company gives two years prior notice, for a ten-year term in consideration for an annual fee of NIS 4.15 million (approximately \$1,100) to be linked to increases in the Israeli consumer price index. The fee is subject to adjustment following January 1, 2021 and every three years thereafter at the option of Kibbutz Sdot-Yam if Kibbutz Sdot-Yam chooses to obtain an appraisal that supports such an increase. The appraiser would be mutually agreed upon or, in the absence of agreement, will be chosen by Kibbutz Sdot-Yam from a list of assessors recommended at that time by Bank Leumi.

Pursuant to the agreement discussed in the preceding paragraphs, prior to October 2017, if the Company wishes to acquire or lease any additional lands, whether in the Bar-Lev Grounds or elsewhere in Israel, for the purpose of establishing new plants or production lines: (i) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will purchase the land and build the required facilities on such land at its own expense in accordance with the Company's needs; (ii) the Company will perform any additional building and necessary adjustments at the Company's expense; and (iii) Kibbutz Sdot-Yam will lease the land and the facility to the Company under a long-term lease agreement with terms to be negotiated in accordance with the then prevailing market price.

The Company's equipment that resides within the premises is considered integral equipment (as defined in ASC 360-20-15-4) due to the significant costs involved in relocating such equipment. Since the Company did not sell this equipment to Kibbutz Sdot-Yam as part of the transaction, the transaction is considered a partial sale and leaseback of real estate. As a result, the transaction does not qualify for sale lease-back accounting (as it is a failed sale from an accounting perspective) as defined under the relevant provisions of ASC 360-20, and the Company will record the entire amount to be received as consideration as a liability while the land and building will remain on its books until the end of the lease term under the provisions of ASC 840-40. If amounts to

Table of Contents

## Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries

### Notes to consolidated financial statements

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)**

f. New agreements with the Kibbutz (cont.):

be paid under the arrangement were to be accreted as a liability based on the Company's incremental borrowing rate, the resulting liability would not cover the anticipated depreciated cost of the building and land at the end of the lease (thereby creating a built-in loss). The entire amount to be paid will be accreted to the full anticipated book value of the land and building at the end of the lease term using a higher effective interest rate that will equalize the amounts paid to the full anticipated book value of the land and building at the end of the lease.

*Tene*

g. Management Services Agreement with Tene:

Pursuant to the investment agreement described above in Note 17, the Company entered into a management services agreement with Tene on December 25, 2006, in which the Company agreed to pay Tene an annual management fee of NIS 600,000 linked to the annual increases in the Israeli consumer price index from December 2006 (payable on a quarterly basis) plus 1.0% of the Company's annual pre-tax income before the payment of the management fee based on the Company's annual financial reports (payable 30 days following approval of the Company's annual financial statements for each year). These amounts bear interest at an annual interest rate of 3.5% from their due date until actual payment. Commencing on January 3, 2010, the amount of the annual management fee was increased to NIS 870,000, linked to annual increases in the Israeli consumer price index plus 1.58% of the amount of the Company's annual pre-tax income before payment of the management fee based on the Company's annual financial statements.

On December 31, 2011, the management services agreement was automatically renewed for an additional three-year period. The management services agreement will terminate immediately upon the closing of the contemplated IPO.

The Company paid Tene management fees totaling \$366, \$909 and \$853 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 18:- Transactions with related parties (Cont.)***Details on transactions and balances with related parties*

a. The Company has, from time to time, entered into transactions with its shareholders (the Kibbutz and Tene) and affiliate (U.S. Quartz). The following table summarizes transactions with related parties:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Revenues (to affiliated company U.S. Quartz(*))	\$ 31,359	\$ 30,916	\$ 12,833
Cost of revenues	27,836	26,967	14,720
Research and development	237	294	347
Selling and marketing	535	675	806
General and administrative	4,071	6,715	6,169
Financial and other income, net	761	73	29

(\*) Until the acquisition date on May 18, 2011.

b. Balances with related parties:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Trade receivable (from affiliated company)	\$ 9,856	\$
Accounts payable	13,658	5,437
Long-term loan from related party (CIOT)(*)		1,820

(\*) On January 17, 2011 a loan of 4 million Canadian dollars was granted to Caesarstone Canada Inc. by its shareholders, CIOT and the Company, on a pro rata basis. The loan bears interest until repayment at a per annum rate equal to Bank of Canada's prime business rate plus 1/4 percent. The loan is due two years following the date of its granting. The interest accrued on the loan is payable on a quarterly basis.



Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

F-67

**Note 19:- Major customer and geographic information**

- a. The Company manages its business on the basis of one reportable segment. The data is presented in accordance with Accounting Standard Codification 280, Segments Reporting ( ASC 280 ). Total revenues are attributed to geographic areas based on the location of end customers.

The following table presents total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Australia	\$ 62,865	\$ 82,327	\$ 88,229
USA	31,359	30,916	59,735
Israel	28,202	31,707	38,592
Canada	11,334	13,668	29,695
Europe	19,346	24,022	22,880
Others	9,528	16,151	20,540
	\$ 162,634	\$ 198,791	\$ 259,671

The following table presents total long-lived assets as of December 31, 2010 and 2011:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Israel	\$ 72,817	\$ 65,912
Australia	1,139	881
USA		1,628
Canada	8	1,045
Others	44	191
	\$ 74,008	\$ 69,657

- b. Major customer data as a percentage of total revenues:

## Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

The Company had one major customer that accounted for more than 10% of revenues in each of 2009 and 2010.

	<b>2009</b>	<b>Year ended December 31, 2010</b>	<b>2011(*)</b>
U.S. Quartz	19.3%	15.6%	

(\*) See Note 1(b).

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

F-68

**Note 20:- Selected supplementary statements of income data**

## a. Financial and other income (expenses), net:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Financial expenses:			
Interest in respect of long-term loans	\$ 2,238	\$ 1,440	\$ 1,049
Interest in respect of short-term loans	355	126	620
Interest in respect of loans to related parties			106
Changes in derivatives fair value	144	485	3,823
Foreign exchange transactions losses		764	
Reevaluation of embedded derivatives	107		
Option revaluation	8,062		
	10,906	2,815	5,598
Financial income:			
Income in respect of loans to related parties	643	73	
Income interest from loans to others	128	53	68
Income in respect of cash and cash equivalent		319	218
Foreign exchange transactions gains	1,442		537
	2,213	445	823
Financial expenses, net	\$ 8,693	\$ 2,370	\$ 4,775

## b. Net earnings per share:

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net earnings per share:

Numerator:

Year ended December 31,



Edgar Filing: CaesarStone Sdot-Yam Ltd. - Form 424B4

	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Net income attributable to controlling interest, as reported	\$ 7,390	\$ 28,658	\$ 29,052
<b>Deduct:</b>			
Dividend attributable to preferred shareholders	2,337	8,312	8,376
<b>Numerator for basic and diluted net income per share</b>	<b>\$ 5,053</b>	<b>\$ 20,346</b>	<b>\$ 20,676</b>

Denominator:

	<b>2009</b>	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>	
		<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Denominator for basic and diluted income per share	19,565,000	19,565,000	19,565,000

Table of Contents**Caesarstone Sdot-Yam Ltd. and its subsidiaries****Notes to consolidated financial statements**

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

**Note 20:- Selected supplementary statements of income data**

b. Net earnings per share:

EPS

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Basic and diluted	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.04	\$ 1.06

**Note 21:- Subsequent events**

- a. On February 27, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved a share dividend of nine ordinary shares for every one outstanding ordinary share and preferred share, immediately followed by a one-for-25 share split of our ordinary shares and preferred shares (with an overall effect of a one-for-250 share split and resulting par value per ordinary and preferred share of NIS 0.04). The financial statements have been prepared to retroactively reflect the share dividend and share split. As a result, as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, the number of authorized ordinary shares increased from 5,292,000 to 126,158,750, and the number of authorized preferred shares increased from 40,000 to 7,141,250. The Company's articles of association to be effective following its proposed initial public offering will provide that its authorized share capital will consist of 200,000,000 ordinary shares.
- b. In connection with the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and in accordance with authoritative guidance for subsequent events, the Company evaluated subsequent events after the balance sheet date of December 31, 2011 through February 16, 2012 (except for note 21(a) as to which the date is February 27, 2012), the date on which the audited consolidated financial statements were issued.

**Table of Contents**

Grant Thornton Audit Pty Ltd

ACN 130 913 594

Level 2

215 Spring Street

Melbourne

Victoria 3000

GPO Box 4984

Melbourne

Victoria

3001

T +61 3 8663 6000

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

F +61 3 8663 6333

Caesarstone Australia Pty Ltd.

E [info.vic@au.gt.com](mailto:info.vic@au.gt.com)

W [www.grantthornton.com.au](http://www.grantthornton.com.au)

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Caesarstone Australia Pty Limited.

( the Company ) as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 and the related statements of income, equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2011. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 and the results of its operations and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON AUDIT PTY LTD  
GRANT THORNTON AUDIT PTY LTD

Chartered Accountants

/s/ M.A. Cunningham  
M.A. Cunningham  
Director Audit & Assurance  
Melbourne, 6 February 2012,

Grant Thornton Australia Limited is a member firm within Grant Thornton International Ltd. Grant Thornton International Ltd and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Grant Thornton Australia Limited, together with its subsidiaries and related entities, delivers its services independently in Australia.

F-70

**Table of Contents**

Table of Contents

*6,660,000 shares*

*Ordinary shares*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Barclays**

**Credit Suisse**

**Baird**

March 21, 2012

**Stifel Nicolaus Weisel**

Until April 15, 2012, U.S. federal securities laws may require all dealers that effect transactions in our ordinary shares, whether or not participating in this offering, to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.